



## **ADVERSE EVENTS**

---

<b>4. ADVERSE EVENT.....</b>	<b>4</b>
4.1. REPORTING PROCEDURES FOR ASTHMANET .....	4
4.2. DEFINITIONS .....	4
<b>4.2.1. Laboratory Adverse Event.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4.2.2. Clinical Adverse Event.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4.2.3. Serious Adverse Event .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4.2.4. Unanticipated Problem .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4.2.5. Unexpected Adverse Event.....</b>	<b>5</b>
4.3. ADVERSE EVENT REPORTED TO THE CLINIC COORDINATOR .....	5
<b>4.3.1. Was there a Laboratory Adverse Event? .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4.3.2. Was there a Clinical Adverse Event? .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4.3.3. Was the Event Serious? .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>4.3.4. Adverse Event Follow-Up .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>4.3.5. Enter data and Submit Forms to DCC.....</b>	<b>8</b>
4.4. MAXIMUM INTENSITY OF THE EVENT.....	9
4.5. RELATIONSHIP TO STUDY DRUG .....	9
4.6. REPORTING ADVERSE EVENTS.....	10
4.7. REPORTING SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS AND UNANTICIPATED PROBLEMS.....	10
<b>4.7.1 Expedited Reporting .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>4.7.2 Review of Serious Adverse Event Report with M.D. at Clinical Center .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4.7.3 Review of Serious Adverse Event Report by PI or Co-PI at DCC .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4.7.4 Reporting of Serious Adverse Events by DCC PI or Co-PI – FDA .....</b>	<b>12</b>
4.8. RESCUE ALGORITHM FOR ASTHMA RESEARCH PARTICIPANTS .....	15
<b>4.8.1. Prevention of Exacerbations.....</b>	<b>15</b>

---

---

<b>4.8.2. Treatment of Exacerbations</b> .....	15
4.9. RESCUE ALGORITHM FOR SYSTEMIC ALLERGIC REACTIONS TO SKIN TESTING IN RESEARCH PARTICIPANTS.....	18
4.10. ACTIVATION OF CODE BLUE.....	18
4.11. EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS .....	18

## **4. ADVERSE EVENT**

### **4.1. Reporting Procedures for AsthmaNet**

This section outlines the identification, handling, and reporting of adverse events (AEs). Adverse events experienced by study participants must be documented appropriately in order to:

Provide the accurate reporting of all adverse events, both serious and non-serious (CFR 312.64(b)). These reports will be submitted to the DSMB who will determine if one or more of the treatment groups place individuals at undue risk by participating in the study.

Permit the use of adverse events as outcome variables to allow comparisons of participant safety between treatment groups.

### **4.2. Definitions**

#### **4.2.1. Laboratory Adverse Event**

A laboratory adverse event is any clinically important worsening in a laboratory variable that occurs during the course of the study, whether or not considered to be drug-related.

#### **4.2.2. Clinical Adverse Event**

A clinical adverse event is any unintended worsening in the structure or function of the body, whether or not it is considered to be drug-related or study-related. This includes any side effect, injury, sensitivity reaction, or any other illness or condition occurring while a participant is in the study. Worsening of variables monitored by an ECG would be considered a clinical adverse event.

#### **4.2.3. Serious Adverse Event**

A serious adverse event (SAE) is any experience that suggests a significant hazard, contraindication, side effect, or precaution. With respect to human clinical experience, a serious adverse event includes any experience that is fatal or life threatening, is permanently disabling, requires or prolongs an existing hospitalization, or is a congenital anomaly, cancer, or overdose.

Note that any hospitalization, even for elective surgery, constitutes a serious adverse event and should be documented as such. This includes a hospitalization for an asthma exacerbation. If the elective surgery required hospitalization afterwards, then it should be considered a serious adverse event. If the elective surgery took place in an ambulatory surgery area and the participant went home the same day, then it would not be considered a serious adverse event.

Important medical events that may not result in death, be life-threatening, or require hospitalization may be considered a serious adverse drug experience when, based upon appropriate medical judgment, they may jeopardize the participant and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the outcomes listed in this definition. Examples of such medical events include allergic bronchospasm requiring intensive treatment in an ER or at home, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in hospitalization, or the development of drug dependency or abuse.

#### **4.2.4. Unanticipated Problem**

An unanticipated problem (UP) is any incident, experience, or outcome that meets all of the following criteria: 1) unexpected; 2) related or possibly related to participation in the research; and 3) suggests that the research places subjects or others at a greater risk of harm than was previously known or recognized. An unanticipated problem may not necessarily be an adverse event, which is the case when the problem does not cause actual harm to participant(s). For example, if a laptop computer with sensitive, identifiable study data is stolen, this theft places the participants at greater risk of psychological or social harm; this is an unanticipated problem that is not an adverse event.

#### **4.2.5. Unexpected Adverse Event**

An unexpected adverse event is any adverse event that is not consistent with the currently approved research protocol, investigator brochure, or informed consent form, or one that is not part of the normal disease progression.

### **4.3. Adverse Event Reported to the Clinic Coordinator**

Study personnel may learn of the occurrence of an adverse event in a variety of ways:

Study visit: The participant (or his/her parent/guardian) reports the adverse event at a scheduled study visit. Participants are instructed to note any medical problems and non-study medications which are reviewed at each visit in order to aid in the identification and reporting of recent medical

problems. In addition, at each study visit, participants are asked about the occurrence of any medical problems since the last visit.

Telephone contact: The participant reports the adverse event during a telephone contact.

Unscheduled reporting: The participant or treating physician calls or visits the clinic to report an adverse event.

In each case, the incident must be brought to the attention of the clinic coordinator so that appropriate documentation can be completed.

#### **4.3.1. Was there a Laboratory Adverse Event?**

Laboratory tests are done if required by a protocol at a given visit or if a participant exhibits related symptoms. If the results of any of these tests are abnormal, the participant is experiencing a laboratory adverse event and the Clinical Adverse Events form (AECLIN) should be completed. The definition of abnormal for relevant tests is determined by the particular protocol. Abnormal may be defined as being out of range as a percent of normal (e.g., >125% of normal, where normal may be a participant's baseline value). Normal ranges for tests from each clinical lab will be maintained at the DCC along with copies of the lab certifications from the College of American Pathologists.

Participants may exhibit symptoms that call for additional tests that have not been specified by the protocol. Results that are not within the normal range, as specified by the clinical lab, will also be reported as laboratory adverse events.

#### **4.3.2. Was there a Clinical Adverse Event?**

If there was a clinical adverse event, then the Clinical Adverse Events form (AECLIN) should be completed. This form documents all clinical adverse events experienced by a participant for the duration of a study. The DCC will perform interim reporting to the DSMB of adverse events for all studies.

Only conditions that first appear or become worse after study entry will be recorded. It is essential, therefore, that pre-existing medical conditions be accurately identified, characterized, and documented at the time of trial entry to prevent a medical event from being interpreted as an adverse event, when it is simply a reoccurrence of an existing medical problem. For example, a migraine attack may occur during the course of the study in a participant with a long-standing history of such headaches. Such an attack should be recorded as an adverse experience only if the event is different than before (e.g., of worse severity, duration, or frequency). If the pre-existing condition requires a medication change, where the new medication is equivalent to the old medication (i.e. a

change from one antihistamine to another), it does not require reporting as an adverse event.

Any unfavorable sign, symptom, disease, injury or syndrome that occurs during the study period should be recorded. This includes: any intercurrent illness, lab abnormality, symptoms significant enough to warrant therapy (including over-the-counter medications), any symptom significant to the participant, or any worsening of baseline conditions. Minor traumas such as bumps, bruises, hangnails, etc. that are part of normal childhood should not be recorded, unless they are clinically significant or significantly increased from baseline (i.e. sudden, diffuse bruising that can not be explained).

Participants who experience minor illnesses while in the study (intercurrent illnesses) may continue study participation. Examples of minor intercurrent illnesses include acute rhinitis, sinusitis, urinary tract infections, and gastroenteritis. Medications allowed for treatment of these conditions are described in the study-specific protocol and are in accordance with the judgment of the responsible physician. Illnesses constitute adverse events and require documentation **only** if they are appearing for the first time or if they represent a worsening of a prior condition. Adverse events are identified by the clinic coordinators in collaboration with the Clinical Center Investigators.

#### **4.3.3. Was the Event Serious?**

If the adverse event is deemed to be serious, appropriate procedures must be followed. This applies to significant asthma exacerbations as well as laboratory and clinical adverse events. The definition of a serious adverse event is described in the MOP and specific procedures for reporting are outlined. Investigators at the clinical centers will be responsible for assessing severity of adverse events and prescribing treatment.

#### **4.3.4. Adverse Event Follow-Up**

Adverse events are followed until the condition is resolved or stabilized. The medical judgment of the investigators must be used to determine what events must be followed after study termination. Events that are thought to be related to the study drug should be followed to resolution or stability of the event.

Adverse events due to either illnesses or injury may be grounds for withdrawal if the condition is considered to be significant by the investigator or if the participant is no longer able to effectively participate in the study.

**4.3.5. Enter data and Submit Forms to DCC**

The Clinical Centers are responsible for the timely documentation of adverse events and the submission of documentation to the DCC. A Serious Adverse Event Reporting (SERIOUS) form should be completed and faxed to the DCC at (717) 531-3922 within 72 hours of notification of a serious adverse event. Adverse Event forms should receive priority entry to maintain up-to-date safety information. It is the responsibility of the DCC to confirm that each adverse event is sufficiently documented.

Descriptions of adverse events should be clear and concise and accompanied by an ICD9 code. Note that codes should indicate the underlying condition causing an adverse event; procedure codes should not be submitted. Diseases or syndromes should be documented, not the individual symptoms (i.e. URI is documented, not the individual symptoms associated with the URI). A reference ICD9 code list (ICD9) which contains a list of common adverse events can be used for ease of reference.

For AsthmaNet purposes, reported ICD-9 codes should describe the underlying condition causing an adverse event; procedure codes should not be submitted. For example, if a participant undergoes a hysterectomy for treatment of uterine fibroids and related dysmenorrhea, codes for dysmenorrhea and uterine fibroids should be reported on the AECLIN form; no code for the hysterectomy procedure is necessary.

When assigning an ICD-9 code to an adverse event, the AsthmaNet Adverse Events ICD-9 Code Excel spreadsheet should be consulted first. This spreadsheet contains a comprehensive list of ICD-9 codes for common symptoms and conditions. It serves as the only acceptable reference for assigning ICD-9 codes for participants in any AsthmaNet protocols. As new conditions arise, the spreadsheet will be supplemented with additional codes, as needed. The spreadsheet is located on the AsthmaNet secure website in folder Application: ICD9 Codes. Alternatively, there is a search tool available during data entry of the AECLIN form.

It is essential that the following adverse event information be documented: date of onset, date stopped, type (intermittent, ongoing), maximum intensity (mild, moderate, severe), seriousness, likelihood of relationship of the adverse experience to study drugs, associated change in the drug dosage, outcome and treatment required. An explanation of all the data collected and copies of the forms are provided in the protocol-specific MOP.

The primary characteristics used to classify adverse events are:

1. the maximum intensity of the event, and;
2. the likelihood of its relationship to the study drug.

#### 4.4. *Maximum Intensity of the Event*

Adverse events will be graded according to maximum intensity on a 3-point scale:

Maximum intensity	Event characteristics
Mild	No interruption in normal activities, study medications, or procedures. Symptoms noticeable but easily tolerated.
Moderate	Some interruption of normal activities (e.g., loss of school day or parent's work day due to illness or doctor's visit) or brief interruption of study medications or procedures.
Severe	Significant interruption of activities and unlikely to be able to effectively continue participation in the study; an incapacitating event.

The term "severe" is a measure of intensity. A severe reaction is not necessarily serious. For example, complete alopecia (hair loss) may be considered severe, but not serious. Conversely, a serious reaction may not necessarily be severe, e.g., a stroke that results in only a limited disability may be considered mild, but it would be a serious adverse event.

While **cancer and overdose** are not included in the ICH E2A definition of "serious" which has been adopted by worldwide regulators, the AsthmaNet will record these events and report them to the DSMB.

#### 4.5. *Relationship to Study Drug*

The causal relationship between an adverse event and a protocol-prescribed medication will be assessed and categorized:

Relationship to study drug	Event characteristics
None - not related	Event for which there is another explanation, i.e., gunshot wound.

Unlikely - remote	Event relationship to drug is doubtful, but it cannot be completely ruled out.
Possible	Event may have been caused by clinical state or other therapy.
Probable	Condition recedes when the study drug is withdrawn and cannot be explained by participant's clinical state.

#### **4.6. Reporting Adverse Events**

Routine adverse event reporting is an important component of the interim and final analyses presented to the DSMB. Adverse event reports will include the frequency, severity and likelihood of relationship to study drug for documented events for each treatment group. Investigators must submit a written summary of the DSMB periodic review to their IRB (per the 7/1/99 NIH policy entitled, "Guidance on Reporting Adverse Events to Institutional Review Boards for NIH-Supported Multicenter Clinical Trials").

#### **4.7. Reporting Serious Adverse Events and Unanticipated Problems**

Studies involving human subjects research must include procedures for identifying, monitoring, and reporting adverse events and unanticipated problems. For clinical trials and studies with greater than minimal risk, these procedures should be described in the study's Institutional Review Board-approved data and safety monitoring plan which is sent to the NHLBI.

##### **4.7.1 Expedited Reporting**

Expedited reporting to the NHLBI Program Official or Project Officer is required for unanticipated problems or unexpected serious adverse events that may be related to the study protocol as follows:

Any event or problem that is:

1. Unexpected

AND

2. Possibly, probably, or definitely related to study participation

AND one of the following:

- 3a. Is fatal, life-threatening or serious (SAE + UP) – **Report within 7 calendar days**

OR

**3b.** Suggests greater risk of harm to study participant(s) than was previously known or recognized (UP) – **Report within 30 calendar days**

**4.7.2 Review of Serious Adverse Event Report with M.D. at Clinical Center**

1. *Complete Serious Adverse Event Reporting form (SERIOUS)*. Fax all completed forms to the DCC within 72 hours of initial report to Clinical Center. The completed forms and supporting documentation includes the associated Clinical Adverse Event (AECLIN) form, the Concomitant Medication (CMED) form and the appropriate protocol-specific Change in Medication (PX\_CHANGE\_MEDS) form (if applicable). Any Emergency Department records, clinical notes, and other clinical documentation should be included as well, with all identifying information blacked out and replaced with participant's study ID number and initials.
2. In addition, the PI should send a final resolution report to the DCC, with relevant documents attached (including ER report, discharge summary, relevant clinical notes, pathology reports, ECG reports, laboratory reports, etc.). Participant name and other clear identifiers should **NOT** appear on these records; only the participant ID and initials should be used.
3. The P.I. or Co-Investigator should also provide the DCC with a brief summary on the disposition of a participant who experienced a serious adverse event. These follow-up plans should include the participant's status in the study, if they will be continuing on study medication, if they will be dropped from the study, when the next visit is scheduled and what communication occurred with the treating physician and participant's parent.

**4.7.3 Review of Serious Adverse Event Report by PI or Co-PI at DCC**

Does the event require immediate reporting? The PI or Co-PI at the DCC will review all documentation. Based on the seriousness of the event and the likelihood of its relationship to the study drug, urgency of reporting will be determined. Members of the AsthmaNet Steering Committee will be consulted as needed. If AsthmaNet holds an investigator IND and the SAE is thought to be related to the study drug, a report will be filed with the FDA in accordance with FDA guidelines (21 CFR 312.32) detailed in item 4.7.4.

- 
- DCC reports to DSMB, NIH and AsthmaNet Steering Committee; pharmaceutical supplier and FDA (when appropriate; 4.7.4). These individuals will be informed of the event, within 24 hours of receipt at the DCC and assessment of urgency.
  - DCC and PI's at Clinical Centers report to Institutional Review Boards. The DCC and PI's at the Clinical Centers are responsible for informing their local Institutional Review Boards.
  - DSMB members must review the SAE and complete a comment ballot within one week of receipt. The comment ballot allows the DSMB members to make comments, request a conference call to discuss the SAE, or request other action. The comment ballots are sent directly to the AsthmaNet project scientist at NIH.
  - A report recognizing the reporting of the SAE to the IRB at the clinical centers should be forwarded to the DCC and NHLBI. This will ensure that appropriate local reporting has been accomplished.

#### 4.7.4 Reporting of Serious Adverse Events by DCC PI or Co-PI – FDA

If an SAE occurs in a protocol under FDA Investigational New Drug (IND) oversight, follow reporting requirements under 21 CFR 312.32.

Written IND Safety Reports:

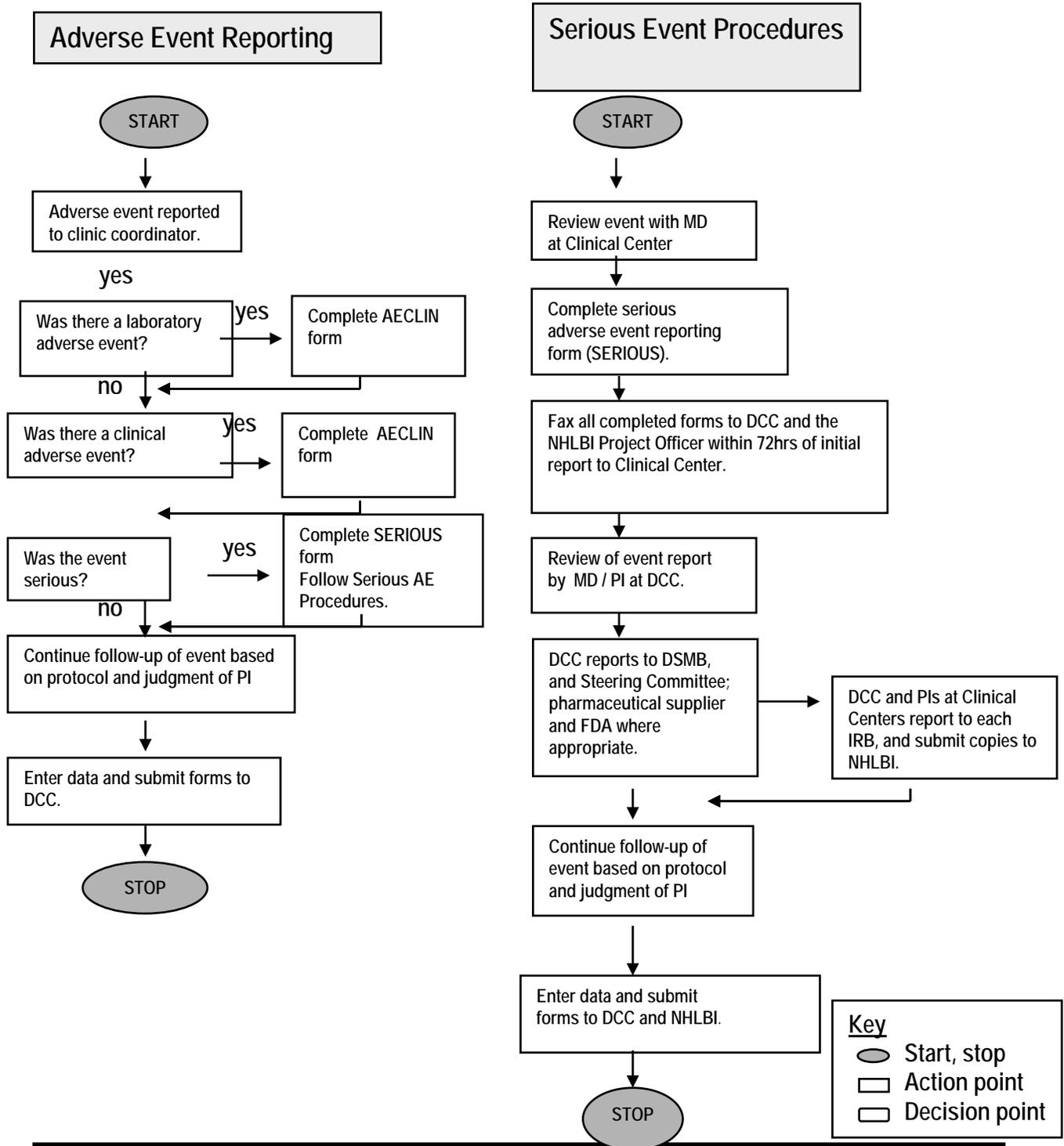
- The DCC PI or Co-PI will submit a written IND Safety Report (i.e., completed FDA Form 3500A) to the responsible new drug review division of the FDA for any observed or volunteered adverse event that is determined to be a *serious and unexpected, suspected adverse reaction*. Each IND Safety Report will be prominently labeled, "IND Safety Report", and a copy will be provided to all participating investigators (if applicable) and sub-investigators.
- Written IND Safety Reports will be submitted to the FDA as soon as possible and, in no event, later than 15 calendar days following the DCC PI or Co-PI's receipt of the respective adverse event information and determination that it meets the respective criteria for reporting.
- For each written IND Safety Report, the DCC PI or Co-PI will identify all previously submitted IND Safety Reports that addressed a similar suspected adverse reaction experience and will provide an analysis of the significance of newly reported, suspected adverse reaction in light of the previous, similar report(s) or any other relevant information.

- Relevant follow-up information to an IND Safety Report will be submitted to the applicable review division of the FDA as soon as the information is available and will be identified as such (i.e., "Follow-up IND Safety Report").
- If the results of the DCC PI or Co-PI's follow-up investigation show that an adverse event that was initially determined to not require a written IND Safety Report does, in fact, meet the requirements for reporting; the DCC PI or Co-PI will submit a written IND Safety Report as soon as possible, but in no event later than 15 calendar days, after the determination was made.

Telephoned IND Safety Reports – Fatal or Life-threatening Suspected Adverse Reactions:

- In addition to the subsequent submission of a written IND Safety Report (i.e., completed FDA Form 3500A), the DCC PI or Co-PI will notify the responsible review division of the FDA by telephone or facsimile transmission of any *unexpected, fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction*.
- The telephone or facsimile transmission of applicable IND Safety Reports will be made as soon as possible but in no event later than 7 calendar days after the DCC PI or Co-PI's receipt of the respective adverse event information and determination that it meets the respective criteria for reporting.

# Flow Chart for Handling of Adverse Events



**4.8. Rescue algorithm for asthma research participants**

In order to identify and possibly prevent serious adverse events, the following guidelines must be followed by Clinical Center coordinators unless they conflict with institutional policies. Institutional policies override the instructions in this section.

**4.8.1. Prevention of Exacerbations**

1. Never leave a participant unattended.
2. Do not perform procedures with the potential for worsening asthma (e.g., methacholine testing, skin testing, sputum induction) without ready access to a physician.
3. Do not perform procedures with the potential for worsening asthma (e.g., methacholine testing, skin testing, sputum induction) during times of unstable asthma.
4. Perform appropriate clinical assessments and vital signs including peak flows should asthma worsening occur. Document this information in the participant's clinic notes.

**4.8.2. Treatment of Exacerbations**

1. If a participant is in impending or actual respiratory or cardiac arrest, activate Code \_\_\_\_\_, call 911, or STAT call AsthmaNet MD or designate:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Evaluate for CPR, administer 6L/min O<sub>2</sub>, and consider epinephrine (0.01 ml/kg, max 0.3 ml IM) in outer surface of upper arm.

2. If a participant is in severe respiratory distress based on one or more of the following symptoms:
  - Cyanotic (blue nail beds and lips)
  - Inability to complete full sentences
  - Accessory muscle use

- 
- O<sub>2</sub> saturation < 90%
  - Respiratory rate > 30/minute
  - Heart rate > 130/min (>160/min for participants < 18 years)
  - Diaphoretic (sweating)
  - Asthma score (see page 16 for determination)  $\geq 5$
  - Confused
  - PF below 25% predicted
  - FEV<sub>1</sub> below 25% predicted

Immediately call the AsthmaNet MD or designate to the participant's room.

---

---

---

Assess participant and obtain vital signs (B/P, HR, RR, and oxygen saturation) and administer:

- Oxygen at 4L/min to maintain O<sub>2</sub> saturations > 90%
- Albuterol (4-6 puffs MDI or nebulized albuterol solution (0.5 ml of 0.5% multidose solution and 2.0 ml saline or unit dose of 0.083% albuterol)

**and if not responding**

- Epinephrine (0.01 ml/kg, max 0.3 ml IM) OR SQ.
3. If the participant is not severe enough to declare an emergency, administer albuterol by MDI 2-4 puffs or, then perform PEF 15 minutes later and evaluate asthma score (see page 16), then contact AsthmaNet MD:  

---

---

---
  4. If the participant's PEF is less than 25% predicted (40% for participants < 18 years) or asthma score is  $\geq 4$  (see page 16 for determination), nebulized albuterol solution (0.5 ml of 0.5% multi-dose solution and 2.0 ml saline or unit dose of 0.083% albuterol). If needed, repeat nebulized treatment at the same dose. MD will completely assess the participant's clinical status.
  5. If the participant's PEF is equal to or greater than 60% predicted or the asthma score is  $\leq 1$  (See page 16 for determination), the participant should be instructed to
-

use the "PRN beta-agonist MDI" for home treatment according to their established protocol guidelines.

6. If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> is greater than 25% predicted (40% for participants < 18 years) but less than 60% predicted or the asthma score is 2 but less than 4 (see page 16 for determination) repeat albuterol 2-4 puffs or nebulized albuterol solution every 20 minutes up to an hour. Continue to assess clinical status and pulmonary function and follow NAEPP guidelines for acute asthma treatment.
7. By physician discretion add prednisone 80 mg po or Methylprednisolone 60 mg IV. Follow the prednisone course per AsthmaNet schedule. (For participants > 18 years: By physician discretion add prednisone (15 mg/ml) or prednisone at a dose of 2 mg/kg (maximum 60 mg or 20 ml) p.o. if determined necessary. Follow the prednisone course (2 mg/kg per day for 2 days, 1 mg/kg per day for 2 days))
8. If clinical status does not improve or PEF or FEV<sub>1</sub> remains below 50% predicted despite aggressive therapy consider hospitalization or transfer to ER.
9. If appropriate, contact the participant's primary care physician to inform him/her of the exacerbation.
10. Follow-up in 1 week to ensure stability of asthma.

### Asthma Score

Sum the scores for the individual parameters to determine the total score. If the score is greater than or equal to 5, the participant is in severe respiratory distress.

Asthma Score	0	1	2
	On Room Air	On Room Air	On 40% Oxygen
O <sub>2</sub> saturation or Cyanosis	≥ 93% No	< 93% Yes	< 93% Yes
Breath sounds	Equal	Unequal	Absent
Wheezing	None	Moderate	Marked
Accessory muscles	None	Moderate	Marked
Consciousness	Normal	Agitated or depressed	Coma

#### **4.9. Rescue Algorithm for Systemic Allergic Reactions to Skin Testing in Research Participants**

#### **4.10. Activation of CODE BLUE**

The following guidelines need to be followed by Clinical Center coordinators unless they conflict with institutional policies.

To call CODE BLUE, dial \_\_\_\_\_, listen for tone and an operator will come on to assist you.

Comments:

---



---

#### **4.11. Emergency Equipment Locations**

<b>Emergency Equipment</b>	<b>Clinic Location (Room #, etc.)</b>
Crash Cart	
EKG Machine	
Pulse Oximeter	
Bag and Mask (O <sub>2</sub> Setup)	
Suction Setup	
Nebulizer Treatment Setup	
IV Equipment (Catheters, Fluids, etc.)	
1:1,000 Epinephrine	



**Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide (FeNO)**

**MANUAL OF OPERATIONS**

---

<b>8. AsthmaNet Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide .....</b>	<b>3</b>
8.1 Use of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide.....	3
8.1.1 Introduction.....	3
8.1.2 What Do We Hope to Learn From Measuring FeNO Levels?.....	3
8.2 FeNO Measurement - Background .....	3
8.3 NIOX MINO Device and Components.....	4
8.3.1 Installation and Set-up of MINO.....	4
8.3.2 Install Visual Incentive .....	8
8.3.3 Start Visual Incentive .....	8
8.3.4 Perform Measurement.....	10
8.3.5 View Stored Results .....	12
8.4 External Quality Control Procedure (QC) .....	13
8.4.1 Selection and qualification of QC testers .....	13
8.4.2 QC Measurement .....	14
8.5 General Care.....	18
8.5.1 Change Sensor.....	19
8.5.2 Change NO scrubber.....	19
8.5.3 Disposal of used/expired products.....	21
8.5.4 Troubleshooting.....	21
8.6 Ordering Supplies for NIOX MINO .....	23
8.6.1 Sensor .....	23
8.6.2 NO Scrubber.....	23
8.6.3 NIOX MINO Unit.....	24
8.7 Certification Requirements.....	24
8.8 Contact for Technical Assistance .....	25
<b>Appendix A: List of Supplies for FeNO Procedure.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Appendix B: NIOX MINO Quality Control Tester Log.....</b>	<b>27</b>

## 8. AsthmaNet Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide

### 8.1 Use of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide

#### 8.1.1 Introduction

Fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) has been established as a biomarker in bronchial inflammation. This non-invasive measurement has been shown to correlate with disease severity and subsequent reduction when controlled with an anti-inflammatory medication. In comparison to individuals who do not have asthma, asthmatics have higher concentrations of NO in their exhaled breath. Exhaled NO levels increase during exacerbations of asthma and fall when certain asthma therapies (such as inhaled corticosteroids) are used. FeNO is recognized as a potential measurement to aid in diagnosis and management of airway inflammatory disease.

#### 8.1.2 What Do We Hope to Learn From Measuring FeNO Levels?

Some studies may be designed to determine whether there are different phenotypes in terms of response to therapy. Several different measures of disease severity must be evaluated to define the phenotype. FeNO is one of the markers of airway inflammation that will be assessed.

### 8.2 FeNO Measurement - Background

The American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society published recommendations for standardized procedures for FeNO testing in 2005. NIOX MINO meets the recommendations of the ATS standardized guidelines. Measurements are based on single breath profiles displayed in real time. The FeNO concentration is expressed in parts per billion (ppb). Before beginning the test, review the list below for participant factors that may affect FeNO values.

- Respiratory maneuvers: Spirometry has been found to transiently reduce FeNO values. **AS A RESULT, MEASUREMENT OF FENO SHOULD OCCUR PRIOR TO SPIROMETRY.**
- Airway caliber: FeNO values may vary with the degree of airway obstruction.
- Food: Transient increases in FeNO have been shown after ingesting foods containing nitrates, such as lettuce.
- Circadian rhythm: Measurements may need to be standardized for time of day.
- Smoking: Chronically reduced levels of FeNO have been demonstrated in cigarette smokers.
- Infection: Upper and lower respiratory tract infections may lead to increased FeNO levels.

- Medications: Inhaled glucocorticoids and montelukast have been shown to reduce FeNO levels; potential effects of other drugs cannot be excluded.
- Exercise: Strenuous exercise prior to measurements may reduce FeNO levels.

As a result, participants should refrain from eating, drinking and strenuous exercise for at least 1 hour before performing the FeNO measurement.

Prior to the FeNO measurement, record any of the factors that could potentially affect the FeNO result. This is important information for the evaluation of the results.

### **8.3 NIOX MINO Device and Components**

1. NIOX MINO Device –NIOXMINO is good for 3 years or 3000 measurements.
2. USB Connector – The USB connector is used to connect NIOX MINO to a PC to view the visual incentive.
3. User Manual – A manual to inform user on how to operate NIOX MINO.
4. Power Supply Unit – Connect the power supply unit to NIOX MINO and keep connected to a power outlet whenever possible. A package of different outlet plugs is included. Select the plug that fits your outlet connection and attach to end of power supply unit.
5. NO Scrubber – The NO scrubber is inserted prior to first-time use of the device and changed every year or 1000 measurements, whichever comes first. An icon will be displayed on the screen when the NO scrubber is nearing expiration.
6. Sensor – Pre-calibrated disposable sensors are available in 100 or 300 measurements. When inserting the sensor take care not to touch or clean the white sensor membrane.
7. Visual incentive on USB stick – The USB stick is inserted into a PC to install the visual incentive.
8. QC Plug – Is used during the QC measurement process. Refer to Section 4.0.
9. Mouthpiece Filter – Disposable mouthpiece filter the subject will use to complete the FeNO measurement. To be changed for each participant.

#### **8.3.1 Installation and Set-up of MINO**

1. Insert the sensor into the compartment at the bottom of the instrument



Note: When inserting the sensor **only** touch the gray cap. Keep the sensor out of water. Ensure that no liquid is spilled or dripped on the Sensor.

2. Turn the orange swivel until locked



3. Insert the NO scrubber into the back of the instrument. To remove the cover, spread the latches apart, one at a time, and carefully pull out the cover



4. Insert the new NO scrubber into the cover



5. Replace the cover and make sure it snaps in place



6. Remove black latch from back of power unit and insert correct outlet for plug.
7. Attach the Power supply unit to the instrument and to a power outlet

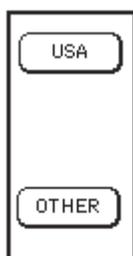
8. Wait for the instrument to start up and press the <Forward> icon 



9. A reminder to insert a new NO scrubber will appear. Press the <Forward> icon



10. Select <USA> on the display

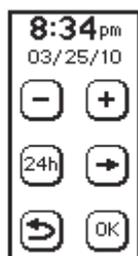


11. **Note:** This screen is only displayed at the first start-up of the instrument

12. Select <Settings> 

13. Select <Clock> 

14. The time and date settings are shown



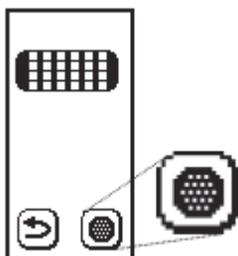
Use the (+) plus and (-) minus buttons to set the time and date

15. Select the <forward> (→) icon to change between hour, minute, day and year

16. Select <OK> to accept the changes

17. Select the <NO scrubber> icon 

18. Again select <NO scrubber> icon (lower right corner of display)



19. Input the passcode 0000 using the number buttons to confirm that a new NO scrubber is installed.

20. Select <OK> to accept the changes

21. Select <Return > icon to go back to the Main screen 

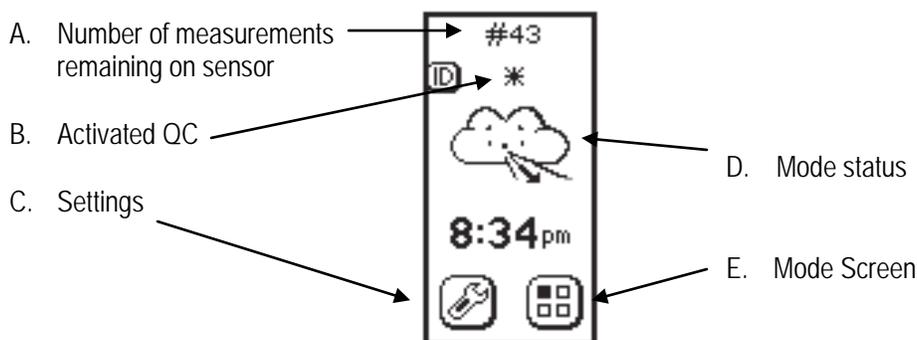
22. Connect the USB cable from the instrument to the PC

23. The USB icon  is shown on the NIOX MINO display to indicate that a USB connection is established

24. Allow the instrument to stabilize

25. **Note:** Stabilization of the instrument normally may take up to 30 minutes after connection of the power supply unit to the power outlet. However, it is recommended to allow the NIOX MINO Sensor to be connected for two hours before the first measurement is done.

26. Display on NIOX MINO will look like this when unit is stabilized and ready for use:



### 8.3.2 Install Visual Incentive

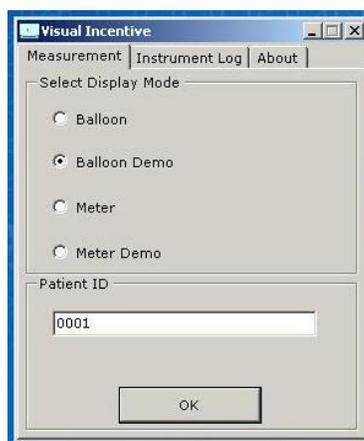
NIOX MINO can be connected to a PC with the USB cable included in the NIOX MINO box. NIOX MINO must be connected to a PC to display the visual incentive. To install the visual incentive software:

1. Connect the USB memory stick to a USB connector on the PC
2. Double click on the NIOX MINO VI.msi file (To locate go to <My Computer>; click on <USB DISK>)
3. Follow the instructions in the window to install the software on the PC

### 8.3.3 Start Visual Incentive

1. Connect the USB cable from the instrument to the PC
2. The USB icon  is shown on the NIOX MINO display to indicate that a USB connection is established.

3. Double-click on the <NIOX MINO Visual Incentive icon> on the PC
4. The visual incentive measurement tab will be displayed



5. Select display mode.

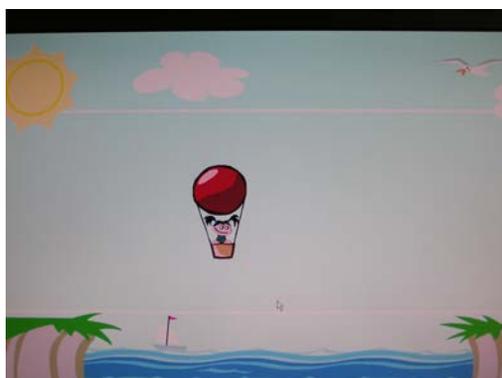
The balloon and meter views support the participant during the measurement by offering visual cues from which the participant can adjust his/her exhalation pressure in order to achieve a constant flow (refer to Figures 1 and 2). Either view can be selected when using the NIOX MINO visual incentive.

To demonstrated the Balloon mode or Meter mode select:

- **Balloon Demo** (Figure 1)

The sun will rise during inhalation. This display is used for the technician's reference and should not be used for coaching the participant. When the participant exhales, the balloon will move above the water. If the participant's expiratory flow is in an acceptable range the balloon will stay within the pre-marked upper and lower boundaries. Once the balloon reaches the other side of the water, the expiratory effort is complete. If the balloon ascends above the upper boundary, the participant is exhaling too hard and should blow with less force. Alternatively, if the balloon descends below the lower boundary, pressure is too low, and the participant must blow harder.

**Figure 1: Balloon Demo**



- **Meter Demo** (Figure 2 a, b, c)

As the participant inhales, the inhalation time in seconds is displayed in the upper left corner. This display of inspiratory time is used for the technician's reference and should not be used for coaching the participant. The arrow in the green zone (Fig. 2a.) indicates acceptable pressure. If the arrow points left of the green zone, in the yellow or red zone (Fig. 2b.), the pressure is too low and the participant must blow harder. If the arrow points right of the green zone, in the yellow or red zone (Fig. 2c.), the pressure is too high and the participant must blow with less force.

**Figure 2: Meter Demo**

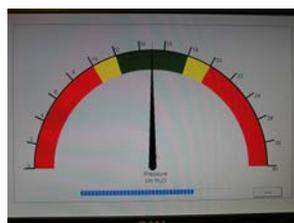


Fig. 2a  
Arrow is in the green field.  
Pressure is OK.

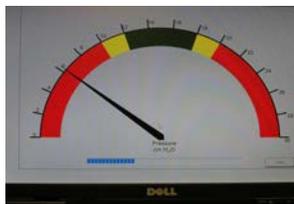


Fig. 2b.  
Arrow is to the left of green zone.  
Pressure is too low.



Fig. 2c.  
Arrow is to the right of the green zone.  
Pressure is too high.

These visual cues from the incentive display assist the participant in maintaining the exhalation rate to be within 50 +/- 5 ml/sec (BTPS), in accordance with the ATS guidelines. With exhalation pressure within the specified limits (10-20 cm H<sub>2</sub>O) the built-in NIOXMINO dynamic flow controller ensures a flow rate of 50 ml/second. Either view can be selected when using the NIOX MINO visual incentive.

Beside the visual incentives described above, the NIOX MINO also has a light that illuminates at the top of the device and audio feedback while the participant is performing the expiratory maneuver. When the correct exhalation pressure is applied during the maneuver, the top light is lit and the audio emits a constant sound. If the participant's exhalation pressure is too weak, the top light will flicker and the audio emits a low intermittent sound. If the participant's exhalation pressure is too strong, the top light will flicker and the audio emits a high intermittent sound.

### 8.3.4 Perform Measurement

1. Enter the participant's ID. This ID will be displayed at the top of the NIOX MINO Main Screen and saved with the measurement in the NIOX MINO.

Participant ID can be typed into ID field in VI software or manually entered into NIOX MINO with the ID button on the main screen. NOTE: VI software overrides the manual entry in NM. Therefore, if the Participant ID is entered manually into the MINO main screen and the VI software is started with no ID entered, the manually entered ID will be overwritten to no ID.

2. Attach a new filter for each participant.
3. Explain the measurement procedure to the participant.
4. A Balloon Demo or Meter Demo can be selected in order to demonstrate the visual incentive to a participant before they perform the maneuver. Press close to return to the visual incentive measurement tab.

5. Select either the Balloon or Meter view on the visual incentive software program (Figure 1 & 2). NOTE: Participant ID must be entered in VI software. VI software will override ID manually entered in MINO.
6. The participant should be seated comfortably in an upright position. Nose clips should not be used because they may allow nasal NO, via the posterior nasopharynx, to mix with the lower airway sample being measured.
7. Instruct the participant on the following steps:
  - a) Exhale air completely from lungs away from the mouth filter.
  - b) Insert the mouthpiece/filter into their mouth ensuring a tight seal. Instruct them to inhale as deeply as possible through the filter until their lungs are completely full. Depending on the view selected, the balloon view screen incentive will show the sun rising and the meter view will display the inhalation time in seconds. Note: If the participant does not inhale first but exhales instead, a revolving circle will appear on the screen of the MINO device.
  - c) Instruct the participant to exhale continuously through the mouthpiece filter at a steady rate, utilizing the **meter** or **balloon** incentive as a guide to how hard the participant should be blowing through the filter. Emphasize that this is not a hard fast blow like they do for the Spirometry test.
  - d) During the exhalation, continue to coach the participant to keep the expiratory flow within range on the visual incentive. Have the participant continue blowing until the progress bar in the meter view stops or until the Balloon reaches the opposite shore.
  - e) Instruct the participant to remove mouth from mouthpiece and rest.
  - f) Wait for the results to analyze. It will take one minute and forty seconds for the results to be analyzed.
  - g) The result will be displayed on the MINO unit display screen.
  - h) Record measurement on the *Exhaled Nitric Oxide* form.
  - i) Press the return button located on the lower left hand side of display on the MINO unit.

Note: NO levels are measured during the last 3 seconds of the maneuver to ensure that there is an adequate plateau of NO production. If the participant is unable to maintain a constant expiratory flow during the procedure, the test will terminate and a window will appear with an error code. When a maneuver is not completed, it will not count as a maneuver used from the sensor. Reinstruct the participant and repeat the maneuver until an acceptable measurement is obtained. In cases where the participant is unable to perform the maneuver acceptably, the NIOX MINO unit can be changed to a six-second exhalation time. This should only be done in children 6 years old or less and is not recommended for participants 7 years or older. A maximum of eight maneuvers can be attempted to get an acceptable measurement.

### 8.3.4.1 Activate Six-Second Exhalation Time – Initial Settings (First-time only)

1. On NIOX MINO display, select <Settings> at lower left hand corner of display.
2. Select <Mode configuration> on upper right hand corner of Settings screen
3. Select <6s> to on screen
4. Press <OK>
5. Press <Return>
6. Press <Return>; this takes you back to the main screen display

### 8.3.4.2 Activate Six-Second Exhalation Time – Each time used

1. On NIOX MINO display; select <Mode screen> at lower right hand corner of display.
2. Select <6 s> to select the six-second exhalation time for measurement. Note: Two clouds will appear on the display instead of the usual one cloud.
3. Perform measurement as indicated in steps 7a-7g above. Note: After measurements are performed, the device will automatically default back to the 10-second exhalation time. Each time a six-second measurement is desired, steps 1 & 2 above must be performed.

### 8.3.5 View Stored Results

A  $FE_{NO}$  value is automatically displayed at the end of each measurement. All previous results are stored in the instrument and can be viewed at any time.

1. Select Mode on the lower right hand corner of display screen (the icon looks like a square with four small squares).
2. Select the Measurement results icon on the lower right hand corner of display screen (the icon looks like a bar graph).
3. The latest stored measurement is displayed, showing:

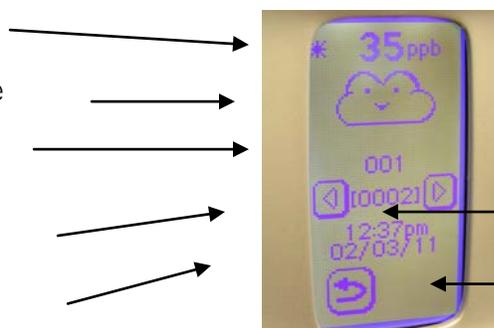
A.  $FE_{NO}$  value

B. Measurement mode

C. Participant ID

D. Sequence number

E. Time and date of measurement



Use the previous and next buttons to step through the stored measurements

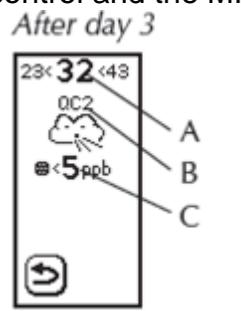
Select Return to go back to the Mode screen

## 8.4 External Quality Control Procedure (QC)

External Quality Control is one of the procedures that ensures the system is operating within its specifications. The external QC consists of two parts: one positive control from a qualified staff member with a stable FE<sub>NO</sub> value providing a normal biological FE<sub>NO</sub> sample, and one negative control consisting of a NO free gas sample, generated from ambient air. Measurements performed with the NIOX MINO during the QC procedure will not affect the number of remaining tests on the NIOX MINO sensor.

### 8.4.1 Selection and qualification of QC testers

1. A minimum of two staff members need to qualify for this procedure. A third staff member should be identified as a backup. The staff members who will perform the QC must meet the following criteria:
  - No ongoing cold or known airway disease
  - Non-smoker
  - Expected stable FE<sub>NO</sub> values between 5 and 40 ppb
  - Preferably no allergy (except seasonal) or asthma
2. A QC tester will be qualified over the course of three days. Three QC measurements, one per day within seven days, are performed according to the QC measurement section (4.2). A mean value is calculated from the three measurements that must be between 5-40 ppb for the QC tester to be qualified.
3. Another QC measurement is performed on the fourth day. This result must be within +/- 10 ppb of the mean value for the QC to pass. Once this is complete, NIOX MINO is ready for study use.
4. A QC tester performs a QC test every day NIOXMINO is used on a participant. The moving mean value will be calculated. The FENO value with limits (+/- 10 ppb) from the mean value will be displayed after the QC measurement is performed. If the measured FE<sub>NO</sub> is within the limits, this is a valid positive control and the MINO is ready for study use.



If the measured FE<sub>NO</sub> value is outside the limits, this is not a valid control and the QC should be performed by another QC tester.



### 8.4.2 QC Measurement

The instrument will prompt for a daily QC procedure by showing a flashing asterisk/star on the display. Always consider the following in order to obtain reliable results.

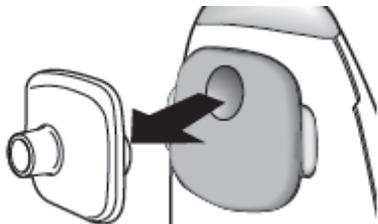
- Avoid nitrate rich food within three hours before the measurement
- Avoid any strenuous exercise at least one hour before the measurement

Preferably, do not perform a measurement in case of:

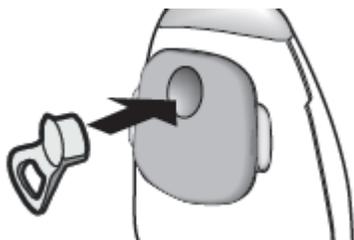
- Ongoing cold
- Acute seasonal allergy

1. Select <Mode> located on the lower right hand corner of display screen 
2. Select <QC> mode 
3. Select QC tester number (1-4). Each QC tester must select an individual number.
 

1	2
3	4
4. Perform a FENO measurement following the procedure outlined in Section 3.4 on page 8.
5. Remove the patient filter.



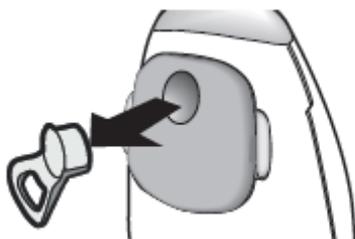
6. Immediately attach the QC plug.



7. Press the Forward icon on the right hand corner of the display.
8. Wait for the analysis to be completed and the test result to be displayed. This takes approximately five minutes.



9. The QC measurement will be displayed on the NIOX MINO device display. Record this measurement in the *QC Tester Log* (Located in Appendix of MOP).
10. Remove the QC plug and press the <Forward> button on the lower left hand corner of display.



Note: During the qualification days of a new QC tester the result is displayed as presented Day 1-3.

Day 1



Day 2



Day 3



Day 4



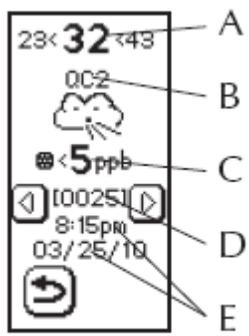
- F. Positive Control result: F<sub>ENO</sub> value and limits (4 day value; +/- 10 ppb of mean) →
- G. QC tester number →
- H. Negative control result (should be < 5 ppb) →

Note: If the daily QC is not successfully performed or if the results from the QC are outside of the limits, an asterisk will be displayed beside every measurement value.

### 8.4.2.1 View stored QC results

All previous QC results are stored in NIOX MINO and can be viewed at any time using the following procedure:

1. Select <Mode> icon  on lower right hand corner of display
2. Select <QC> icon 
3. Select <QC measurement results> icon on lower right hand corner of display 
4. The latest stored measurement is displayed.



A. Positive control result:  
FeNO value and limits  
(mean value +/- 10 ppb)

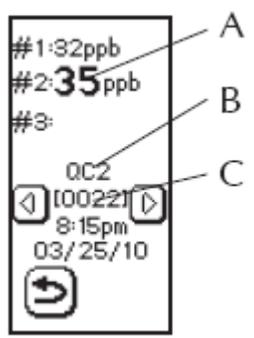
B. QC tester number

C. Negative control result  
(should be < 5 ppb)

D. QC sequence number

E. Time and date of  
measurement

5. The qualification results can also be displayed



A. QC tester qualifying  
result

B. QC tester number

C. QC sequence number

6. Use the previous and next buttons to toggle through the results



7. Select <Return> icon to return to Mode screen



8. Select <Return> icon to return to Main screen



### 8.4.2.2 View QC Information

QC tester information is stored in NIOX MINO.

1. Select <Mode> icon on lower right hand corner of display



2. Select <QC> icon



3. Select <QC info> icon



4. The QC information will be displayed for each QC tester
5. Select <Return> icon on lower left hand corner of display until you return to Main screen

#### 8.4.2.3 Reset QC tester

This procedure will delete the data for the selected individual:

1. Select <Settings> icon on lower left hand corner of display 
2. Select <Mode Configuration> icon on upper right hand corner of display 
3. Select <QC> icon 
4. Select <Reset QC tester> icon on upper right hand corner of display 
5. Select the QC tester number to be reset
6. Select the crossed-over number to confirm reset of desired user ID 
7. Press <Return> icon on lower left hand corner of display until you return to Main screen

### 8.5 General Care

- When within the specified operating conditions, it is recommended to keep NIOX MINO with installed sensor connected to a power outlet whenever possible.

Specified operating conditions:

- Ambient temperature: 60 to 85°F (+16 to 30°C)
- Humidity: 20 to 60% RH (non-condensing)

If specified conditions change, the MINO will alert and should then be stored in the humidity storage case provided by Aerocrine. Boveda bag should be removed from its plastic package and placed in the foam cut-out below the device in the hard case as indicated on the MINO Hard Case Instructions.

- Place a new NIOX Filter onto the filter port of the NIOX MINO device for each participant.
- Clean NIOX MINO with a cloth dampened with 70% ethanol, isopropanol or similar disinfectant. Be careful when using disinfectants as excess alcohol (ethanol) might permanently destroy the sensor. Do not use spray detergents.

### 8.5.1 Change Sensor

An alert screen of a triangle with a Sensor icon in the middle will display on the main screen when 10% of the measurements are left, or two weeks before expiration date.



The alert screen will continue to appear until the Sensor has expired. The number of remaining tests on a Sensor will be displayed on the Main screen of the NIOX MINO unit. When this number reaches "0", a new sensor will need to be installed.

The new Sensor is housed in a can. Be careful when opening the Sensor can. The inside of the opening has sharp edges. **Do not** touch or clean the white Sensor membrane.

- The sensor is located at the bottom compartment of the NIOX MINO device. Press and hold the blue button while turning the orange swivel
- Remove the Sensor
- Insert the new Sensor
- Turn back the orange swivel until locked

### 8.5.2 Change NO scrubber

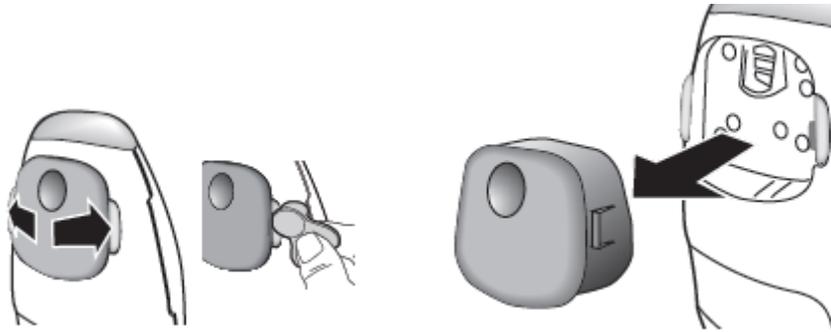
When the NO scrubber needs to be changed, an alert screen of a triangle with a scrubber icon in the middle will display on the main screen.



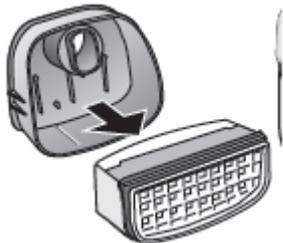
This alert screen is shown when 10% of the measurements are left, or two weeks before the expiration date. The alert screen will continue until the NO scrubber has expired. The number of remaining uses and the date of expiration will be displayed.

The NO scrubber is housed on the back of the device inside the gray door where the mouthpiece filter port is located.

1. Spread the latches apart, one at a time and carefully pull out the cover



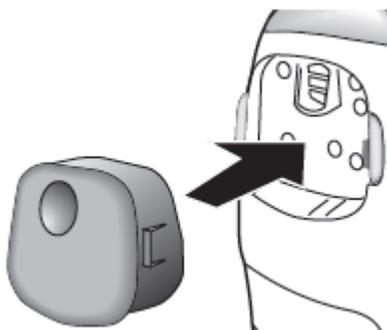
2. Remove the used NO scrubber from the cover



3. Insert the new NO scrubber into the cover. Make sure to use a new NO scrubber with an unbroken hole.

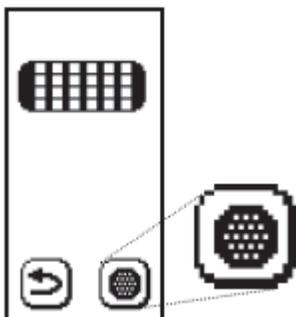


4. Replace the cover and make sure it snaps in place

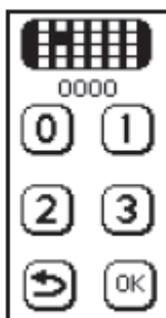


5. Select <Settings> on lower left hand corner on the Main screen display 
6. Select <NO scrubber> icon located on left side of screen, second icon down from the top 

7. Again select <NO scrubber> icon located on lower right corner of screen



8. Input the passcode <0000> using the number buttons to confirm that a new NO scrubber is installed



9. Select <OK>



### 8.5.3 Disposal of used/expired products

- Used or expired NIOX MINO Sensors should be recycled according to the local recycling program for electronic equipment. Note that there is a  $\text{LiMnO}_2$  battery inside the Sensor unit.
- An expired NIOX MINO unit should be recycled according to the local program for electronic equipment. Note that there is a  $\text{LiMnO}_2$  backup battery inside the instrument.
- The NO scrubber contains potassium permanganate and should be disposed of as hazardous waste in accordance with the local waste disposal regulations.
- NIOX MINO is RoHS compliant.

### 8.5.4 Troubleshooting

Alert messages and other information are shown as a code at the top of the instrument display. The table below provides the recommended actions to be taken for an alert code, if alert persists, contact Madison.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Action</b>
<b><i>User Alerts</i></b>	
A10	Exhalation too strong. Repeat the measurement with less force.
A11	Exhalation too weak. Repeat the measurement with greater exhalation force and exhale until signal for completed exhalation is heard.
A12	No exhalation detected. Repeat the measurement and exhale into the instrument directly after inhalation.
A13	Repeat the measurement and do not breathe through the patient filter during analysis.
A14	Wrong passcode for NO scrubber exchange.
<b><i>Instruments Alerts</i></b>	
A20	Check that ambient temperature is within specification. If necessary, move the instrument to another location and restart the instrument.
A21	Remove any sources of disturbance (such as cordless/mobile telephones, or gas emitting appliances). When the instrument is ready for measurement try to repeat the measurement. If alert persists, unplug and connect the power supply unit to restart the instrument.
A22	Unplug and connect the power supply unit to restart the instrument.
A23	Remove any sources of disturbance (such as cordless/mobile telephones, or gas emitting appliances). When the instrument is ready for measurement try to repeat the measurement. If the alert persists, unplug the power supply unit, remove and insert the sensor and restart the instrument.
A24	Check that the supply voltage is within specification. If necessary replace the power supply unit.
<b><i>Connection Alerts</i></b>	
A31	Check the USB connection with the PC
<b><i>QC Alerts</i></b>	
A50	The mean value of the three qualification results does not fall between 5-40ppb. Restart the QC tester qualification from qualification clay 1.
A51	Attempt to perform several QC measurements at the same day with the same test person. Wait one day and perform the QC measurement.
A52	Moving Mean value out of range. Restart the QC measurement.
A53	NO scrubber result over 5ppb. Restart the QC measurement. If continuously shown replace the NO scrubber.
A54	Daily QC result lower than 5ppb. Restart the measurement with a test person who has FENO higher than 5ppb.
A55	Daily QC result higher than 40ppb. Restart the measurement with a test person who has FENO lower than 40ppb.
A56	Failed to press the QC plug forward button in time. Repeat the QC measurement and make sure to press the forward button after the QC plug is inserted.
<b><i>Instrument and Sensor Expiration Alerts</i></b>	
A90	Instrument expiration date has passed or all instrument measurements have

Code	Action
	been used. It is still possible to view measurements stored in the instrument memory and download data to a PC.
A91	Sensor expiration date has passed or all measurements on the Sensor have been used. Replace the Sensor.

## 8.6 Ordering Supplies for NIOX MINO

A list of supplies is in the appendix. (Insert AsthmaNet instructions for ordering)

### 8.6.1 Sensor

- The NIOX MINO Sensors are available in 100 or 300 measurements. The Sensor will expire 15 months from the date of manufacture in unopened primary package. Maximum 12 months after opening package and inserted in the NIOX MINO.
- A symbol of a triangle with a sensor icon in the middle will be shown on the Main screen display when 10% of the measurements are left, or two weeks before expiration date and continue until the Sensor has expired.



- Coordinators at sites should inform the DCC when their existing sensor has 20 remaining uses. A new sensor (test kit) will be ordered and sent to the site.

### 8.6.2 NO Scrubber

- The NO scrubber will need to be changed after 1000 measurements or 12 months of use, whichever comes first.
- A symbol of a triangle with scrubber icon in the middle will be displayed on the Main screen display when 10% of the measurements are remaining, or two weeks before the expiration date. Continue to use the scrubber until the NO scrubber has expired. This screen display will indicate the number of tests left on the NO scrubber and the date of expiration.



### 8.6.3 NIOX MINO Unit

- The NIOX MINO unit will expire 3.5 years from the date of manufacture with a minimum of 3 years at time of delivery, or 3000 measurements.
- The DCC will log and track the date of expiration of the NIOX MINO unit.

## 8.7 Certification Requirements

All AsthmaNet staff who plan to perform exhaled nitric oxide testing must be certified before independently doing this on or in relation to AsthmaNet study participants. The DCC will notify staff if and when certification becomes effective.

Before proceeding with certification, review the Exhaled Nitric Oxide Manual of Operations included as Appendix 8 of the AsthmaNet General Manual of Operations.

To become certified in Exhaled Nitric Oxide, complete the following:

1. Successfully perform the tasks indicated on the AsthmaNet Exhaled Nitric Oxide Testing Certification (ENO\_CERT) checklist and be observed performing these tasks by a certified technician. Checklist is located on the AsthmaNet secure website in the Certification: FeNO folder. It should be completed by the certified technician at the time of observation.
2. Successfully pass the Exhaled Nitric Oxide Certification written exam located on the AsthmaNet secure website in the Certification: FeNO folder.
3. Once the new technician has successfully completed the above steps, the certification checklist form and written exam should be emailed to the DCC at AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu. In the subject of the email, include a brief description of the certification type and site ID (ex., ENO Certification Checklist and Written Exam, site 121).

## **8.8 Contact for Technical Assistance**

Email: [service.us@circassia.com](mailto:service.us@circassia.com)

Primary Phone Contact:

Alex Borriello  
(908) 376-8019

Secondary Phone Contact:

Circassia Technical Support (formerly Aerocrine)  
(866) 275-6469, option 3

---

**Appendix A: List of Supplies for FeNO Procedure**

Items	
NIOX MINO (Contains: Unit, Adapter, Manual, USB Cable, USB Drive with Visual Incentive Program, NO Scrubber and QC Plug)	09-1000
NIOX MINO Test Kit 100 (Contains: 1 Sensor and 100 filters for 100 tests)	03-4000-US
NIOX MINO Test Kit 300 (Contains: 1 sensor and 300 filters for 300 tests)	03-4001-US
NIOX MINO NO Scrubber	09-1300

## Appendix B: NIOX MINO Quality Control Tester Log

<b>AsthmaNet Site:</b> _____				
Name of QC Tester:	QC Number of Control Tester:			
	<b>QC1</b>	<b>QC2</b>	<b>QC3</b>	<b>QC4</b>
NIOX MINO Serial Number (located on the bottom of the MINO unit):				
<b>NIOX MINO QUALITY CONTROL TESTER LOG</b>				

A biological control test must be performed on NIOX MINO every day before it is used with participants. A qualified QC tester must qualify for this procedure. Refer to the FeNO MOP for instructions.

- A QC tester will be qualified over the course of three days. Perform and record three QC measurements, one per day within seven days, according to the QC measurement section in the FeNO MOP, in order to qualify as a QC tester.
- A mean value is calculated from the three measurements that must be within 5-40 ppb for the QC tester to be qualified.
- The following QC measurement performed on the fourth day must be within +/- 10 ppb from the mean value for the Quality control to be passed and the instrument ready for use. The fourth day FENO value will be displayed with limits (+/- 10 ppb).
- Each time the QC tester performs a QC measurement, the FENO with limits will be calculated and displayed. Record the FENO value and limits on the QC Tester Log.
- If the measured FENO value is within the limits write "Yes" to record as a valid positive control. If the measured FENO value is outside the limits record "NO" and have another QC tester perform the daily QC procedure.
- Each site will have a minimum of two and maximum of four QC testers. Each QC tester will complete an individual log.
- Each QC tester must complete at least one biological control test per month to remain qualified, otherwise they will need to re-qualify.





**Impulse Oscillometry (IOS)**

**MANUAL OF OPERATIONS**

---

<b>9. AsthmaNet Impulse Oscillometry .....</b>	<b>3</b>
9.1 Use of Impulse Oscillometry.....	3
9.1.1 Introduction.....	3
9.1.2 Special Considerations for AsthmaNet.....	3
9.2 Starting the IOS Program .....	4
9.2.1 Ambient Conditions .....	4
9.2.2 Volume Calibrations .....	5
9.2.3 IOS Calibration of Resistance.....	7
9.2.4 Obtain and Enter Participant Demographics.....	8
9.3 Prepare the Participant .....	10
9.3.1 Withhold Bronchodilator Drugs .....	10
9.3.2 Explain and Demonstrate the Maneuver.....	11
9.4 Perform the Test.....	11
9.5 When is a Session Done? .....	13
9.6 Editing Results .....	14
9.6.1 Comments and Technician ID Numbers.....	14
9.7 Quality Control.....	14
9.7.1 Preventative Maintenance.....	14
9.7.2 Hygiene and Infection Control.....	15
9.7.3 Over-reads of IOS .....	15
9.8 Certification of Technicians.....	15
9.9 Instructions for Downloading Sessions to PDF Files.....	16
<b>Appendix A: Resources.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Appendix B: Maintenance and Hygiene .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Appendix C: IOS Procedure .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Appendix D: Supply Ordering Information .....</b>	<b>30</b>

## 9. AsthmaNet Impulse Oscillometry

### 9.1 *Use of Impulse Oscillometry*

#### 9.1.1 Introduction

This manual is intended to serve as a procedural guide for persons who perform Impulse Oscillometry (IOS) for AsthmaNet studies. As such, it is designed to cover only the essential information for conducting IOS assessments with participants. Staff members who perform IOS assessments in AsthmaNet are expected to have a thorough knowledge of the manual. Proficiency in performing IOS for AsthmaNet is best acquired by practice and experience.

Impulse Oscillometry (IOS) is one method of assessing lung function in participants who cannot do spirometry or plethysmography due to age or other factors. However, it is not a good substitute for spirometry for all participants. The test should not require considerable participant cooperation. With IOS, the participant whose resistance is to be determined performs tidal breathing of ambient air via a pneumotach while measurements are performed.

A measure of resistance to the flow of air into and out of the lung is usually determined from the ratio of pressure and flow during spontaneous breathing. In older participants, this is commonly measured via plethysmography. With IOS, an external generator is used to supply a pulse to the respiratory system. The electronically controlled membrane deflection of a loud speaker generates a pulse-shaped pressure flow excitation. Impulses generated by IOS are delivered to the airway at 4 times per second. Depending on the condition of the lungs, a characteristic ratio of impulse pressure and flow can be recorded. The term “Impulse Oscillometry” refers to this specific test signal.

For the IOS evaluation, the range between 5 Hz and 35 Hz is of particular importance. One advantage of the loud speaker is that this spectrum is available with a relatively high constancy as far as frequency range and amplitude is concerned. The frequency portion of spontaneous breathing is considerably smaller.

The interactions between technicians and participants are crucial to obtaining adequate results. Those performing IOS must be trained and demonstrate understanding and competency regarding calibration and performance of the maneuvers. The ability to obtain adequate results and to report the results is also critical.

#### 9.1.2 Special Considerations for AsthmaNet

Persons with asthma tend to have worse lung function in the morning than in the afternoon. This can be an important cause of changes in lung function from one test

session to another. If at all possible, all tests for the same participant should be scheduled for the same time of day.

## 9.2 Starting the IOS Program

Turn on the spirometer / computer with the computer main switch making sure that all of the cables are in place. The computer automatically does a system check on all of the modules and then displays the Lab Manager screen.

### 9.2.1 Ambient Conditions

Double click on “Ambient Conditions” when the screen shows the main grouping. After checking that the altitude for your location is correct, enter the ambient temperature and barometric pressure. Type “S” or click “save” to save ambient conditions for that day. Double click on the <AMBIENT CONDITIONS>. The Ambient Conditions screen appears, prompting for the following information: (See Figure 1)

**Figure 1: Environmental Ambient Conditions Screen**

<u>Ambient cond.</u>			Lab Number	W
	09/04/2002	09/06/2002		
	10:19:53AM	12:30:10PM	Range	
Altitude	2323 [feet]	<input type="text" value="2323"/>	<-328 - 9842>	
Baro. pressure	697 [mmHg]	<input type="text" value="697"/>	<375 - 900>	
Temperature	21 [°C]	<input type="text" value="21"/>	<0 - 50>	
Rel. humidity	46 [%]	<input type="text" value="46"/>	<0 - 100>	
	<input type="button" value="Save"/>		<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

1. Altitude (meters or feet depending on the display in software)-Enter your particular site's altitude.
2. Barometric Pressure (mmHg)-Enter daily measurement.
3. Temperature (°C)-Enter daily temperature from a thermometer placed near the computer.
4. Relative Humidity (%)-Enter daily measurement.

5. Left click on <Save>; The Jaeger LabManager menu screen will appear.

### 9.2.2 Volume Calibrations

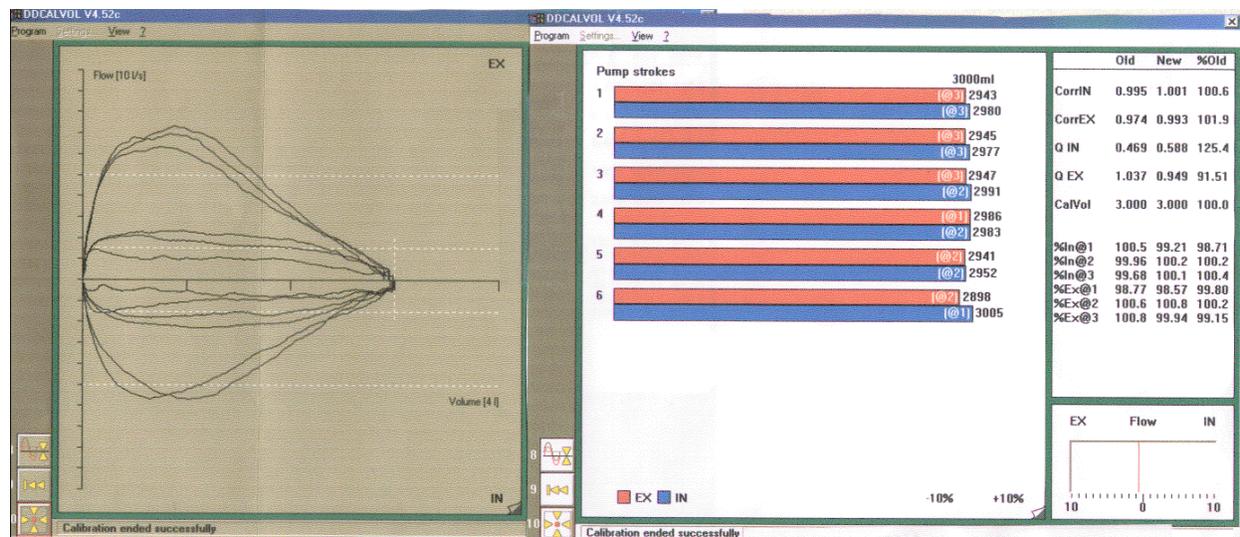
Three-flow Calibration Procedure:

- Three-flow protocol used to ensure linearity of the pneumotach over range of flows
- Perform on daily basis
- Store calibration syringe near spirometer for temperature equilibration

*\*\*\*\*NOTE\*\*\*\* OPEN the Resistance screen on the back of the pneumotach and keep it open for volume calibration and measurements.*

1. Left double click on <Patient Data> icon to pull up calibration data folder
2. Left click on the search patient icon or press <F2> function key to view the patient directory screen
3. Scroll through patient directory to ML- CALIBRATION X.
4. Left click to highlight ML-CALIBRATION X.
5. Left click on <ACCEPT>. The calibration data screen appears. Do not make any changes to this screen.
6. Left click on the <F10> icon in the lower left corner or press the <F10> function key to exit the calibration screen to the JAEGER desktop
7. Left double click on the <Volume Calibration> icon. The volume calibration screen appears; see instructions/prompts along bottom of calibration screen
8. Attach a Jaeger filter to the end of the calibration syringe ensuring a tight seal. Always calibrate under the same conditions that the testing will take place
9. Attach syringe with filter to the elbow piece. Slant upward on the Jaeger Masterscope pneumotach and pull syringe plunger out completely.
10. Press <F1> and click the <Volume Calibration> icon in the top left corner of the calibration screen to begin calibration. The calibration can be carried out on the flow-volume screen or the pump stroke screen by pressing the “dog ear” in the lower right corner. (See Figure 2)

Figure 2: Flow-Volume Calibration Screen and Pump Stroke Calibration Screen



11. Zero Adjustment-Ensure zero flow conditions by holding syringe still. Click on <OK> or press <ENTER>
12. Inject and withdraw syringe, being careful not to “bang” the plunger on either end as the vibration may cause erroneous calibrations. The first three injections are discarded as they simply flush the syringe and are not analyzed. They will disappear from the screen. Enter injections at the flow ranges of 0-1.5 l/s, 1.5-5 l/s and >5 l/s. IMPORTANT: Pay attention that the first two strokes are within the first flow range, the following ones within the second flow range, and the next ones within the third flow range. Calibration will automatically end after 6 calibration strokes.
13. “Calibration Successful” message will appear along the bottom of the screen. If the calibration is not successful, a repeat calibration message will appear. Repeat steps 10 through 13.
14. Print screen for calibration log; although the calibration can be done on either the flow-volume screen or the pump stroke screen, print the flow-volume screen since it gives more information and uses less ink to print. \*Acceptable calibration must be +/- 3%, not 10% as shown
15. <Save Calibration?> screen appears. Click <YES> or Press <ENTER>.
16. Press <F10> to exit to desktop menu

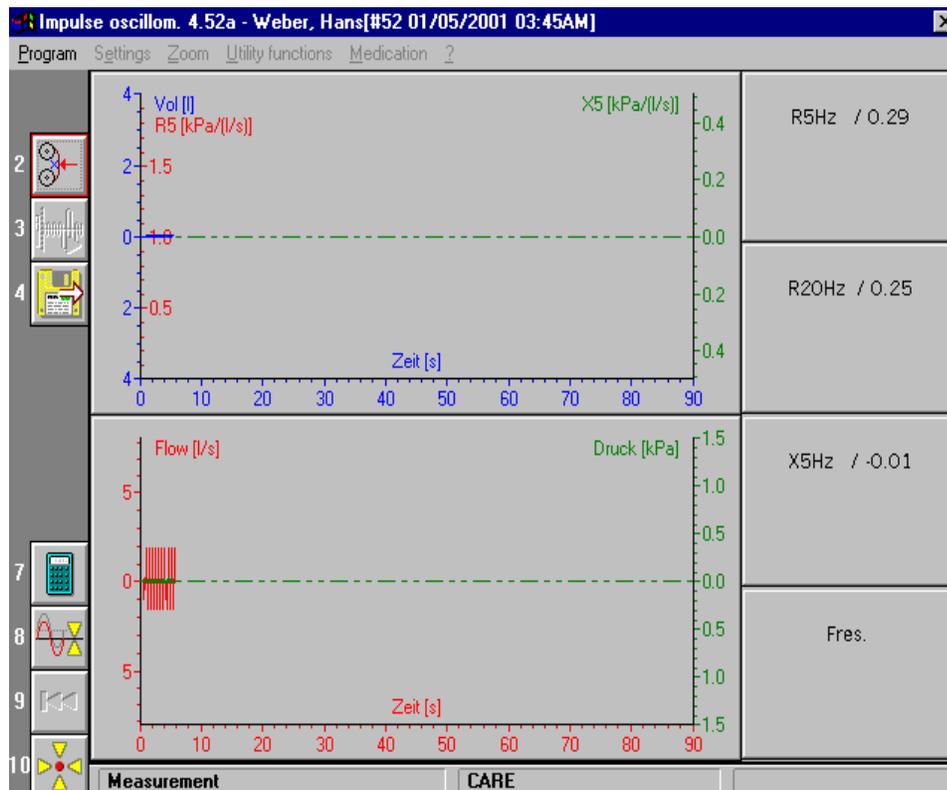
### 9.2.3 IOS Calibration of Resistance

This procedure should be performed once at the start of the protocol. It will only need to be repeated if there is a problem with the IOS machine.

The following steps should be implemented:

1. Double click on the “Impulse Oscillometry” icon to load the IOS measurement program. (See Figure 3).
2. To check the IOS measuring system, attach the reference resistance (0.2 kPa/l/s) to the pneumotach.
3. Follow zero adjustment directions and click on “ok”.
4. Press “F2” to start recording data. Allow the machine to record measurements for 30 seconds. Click on “F7” to stop measurement.
5. Once the measurement is complete, it automatically performs a calibration. The measuring system provides correct values if the following is displayed for the parameter:  $R5Hz = 0.200 \pm .02$  kPa/l/s.
6. If the measurements are out of range, the impedance will need to be changed. If the measurement is acceptable print screen by hitting the print screen key on keyboard then press F10 to exit.
7. When the message appears asking if you want to save the calibration, click on “New test” then click “Yes”. This will return you to the Windows Menu.

Figure 3: Impulse Oscillometry Screen



### 9.2.4 Obtain and Enter Participant Demographics

The participant's shoeless height should be measured or obtained prior to test session. Predicted values are not being used, however, you still will be required to enter a predicted module. The 'Standard' predicted module should be selected. You will need to fill out a few items of information before starting the testing; the icon on the computer screen that allows you to fill in this information is accessed by the Patient Data icon. You will not be allowed to enter two different people with the same study number. If you do, you will overwrite the previous person in the computer. (See Figure 4)

Figure 4: Patient Demographic Information Screen

<b>Init.:</b>	.....	<b>Lab Number:</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Init.:</b>	.....	<b>Last Test:</b>	
<b>Identification:</b>	.....		
<b>Date of Birth:</b>	..... [M/D/Y]	<b>Age:</b>	[Years]
<b>Sex:</b>	<input type="text" value="female"/>	<b>Rel. Weight:</b>	[%]
<b>Height:</b>	..... [cm]	<b>BSA:</b>	[m <sup>2</sup> ]
<b>Weight:</b>	..... [kg]		
:	.....	<b>Race:</b>	<input type="text" value="Caucasian"/>
:	.....	:	<input type="text"/>
:	.....		
:	.....	<b>Pred. Module:</b>	<input type="text" value="TEST"/>
:	.....	<b>Operator:</b>	<input type="text"/>
:	.....	<b>Protocol:</b>	<input type="text"/>
:	.....	<b>Physician:</b>	<input type="text"/>
:	.....	:	<input type="text"/>

The first 7 entry lines from the “Init“ entry to the “Weight” entry, must be entered.

- The participant initials should be entered into each ‘Init’ field
- The participant ID (formatted: X-XXX-XXX) should be entered into the ‘Identification’ field
- The units for height should be entered in centimeters. The units for weight should be entered in kilograms. Key <ENTER> after each entry.

\*\*\*\*NOTE\*\*\*\* Procedure for correcting patient demographics after the test session is complete

1. Left double click on <Patient Data> icon–The patient data screen appears.
2. Press <F1> or left click <1> icon to load the current or last participant or press <F2> or left click <2> icon to display the patient directory to scroll, left click to highlight and then <ACCEPT> correct participant.
3. Press <F3> or left click <3> icon to activate the patient test directory; there must be a test saved in the directory to make these changes. If the technician realizes there was a wrong entry between exiting the patient data screen and any data

collection, have the participant do one maneuver, save it, and then make the necessary changes.

4. Left click <RESET> to clear the “select test” window ensuring the wrong test is not edited.
5. Left click to highlight the correct test to edit.
6. Left click <ACTIVATE> to load the highlighted session into the “select test” box in the lower left corner. Please note the correct test has been activated.
7. Press <F4> or left click <4> Icon to display patient data from the activated study (See Figure 4).
8. Edit data as needed; \*Note Race and Gender are not available on this screen as they can be edited only on the initial patient data screen by following steps 1-2 only; data will recalculate. Race should be match what is recorded on the Registry Report.
9. Left click on <Save> or press <ENTER> to save changes.
10. <ACCEPT MODIFIED DATA?> message appears. Left click <Yes> or <No>.
11. Press <F10> or left click <10> icon to exit to the AsthmaNet desktop; changes to data will automatically recalculate.

### 9.3 Prepare the Participant

#### 9.3.1 Withhold Bronchodilator Drugs

<b>DRUGS NOT TO BE TAKEN PRIOR TO PFTs</b>	<b>Specified Time Period</b>
Singulair or Accolate	24 hours prior to visit
Theophylline medicines (Uniphyll)	24 hours prior to visit
Long-acting inhaler (Advair, Serevent, Symbicort, Foradil, Dulera)	24 hours prior to visit
Albuterol syrup	6 hours prior to visit
Albuterol by inhaler or nebulizer (Ventolin, Proventil, ProAir, Xopenex, Accuneb)	6 hours prior to visit
Atrovent, Combivent, Duoneb	6 hours prior to visit

### 9.3.2 Explain and Demonstrate the Maneuver

For both the participant and parent/guardian, a demonstration of the IOS maneuver will help allay apprehension and promote cooperation. This is best done using a mouthpiece and demonstrating tidal breathing in front of the participant. When demonstrating, stick out your tongue, lay the mouthpiece on it, close your mouth around the mouthpiece, hold your cheeks, and breathe normally for a 30 second period of time. Wearing a nose clip during the demonstration will show the participant and their parent/guardian that the nose clip does not produce discomfort. Use enough body language to demonstrate this maneuver itself is not painful and is easily accomplished.

### 9.4 Perform the Test

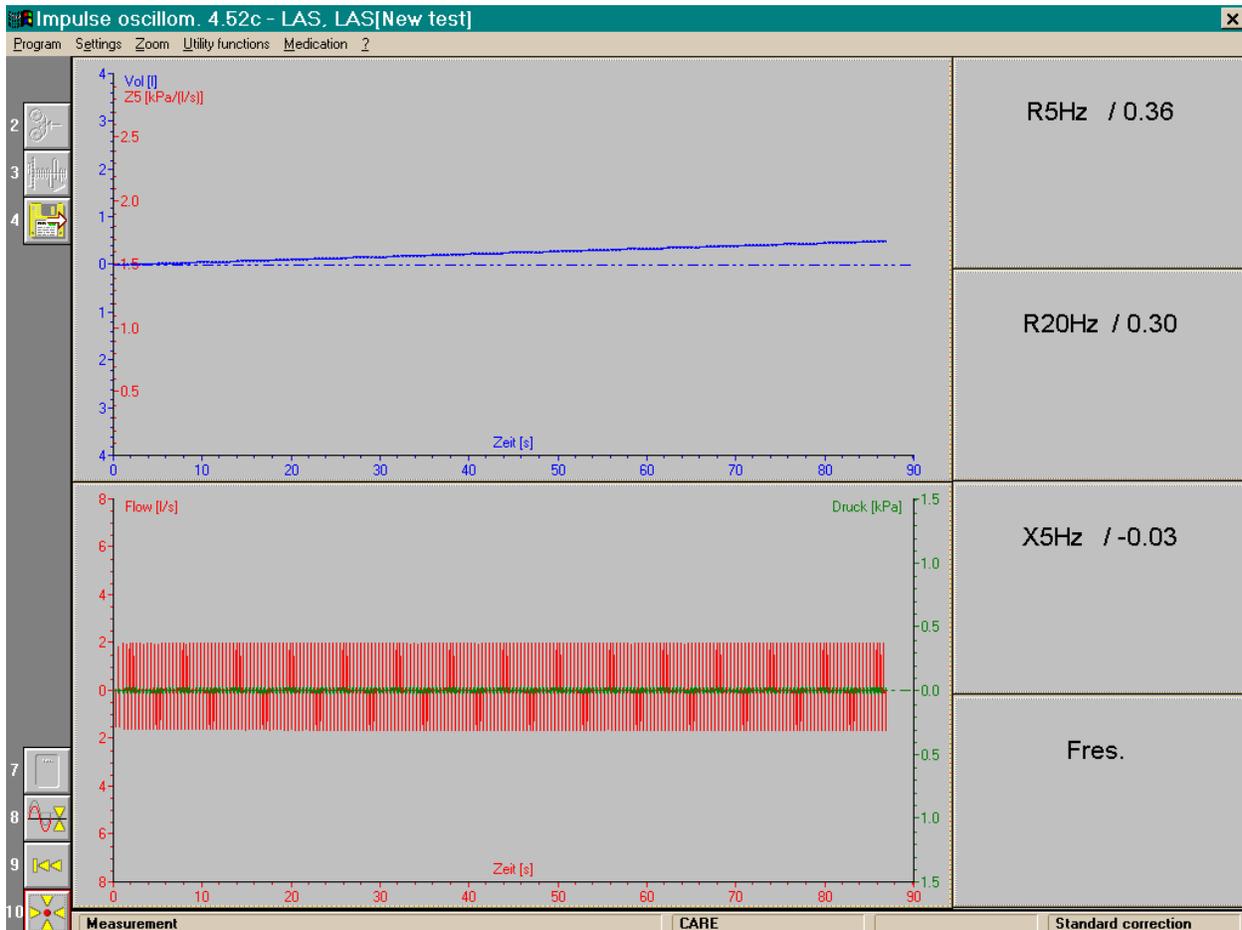
The testing can be performed with the participant sitting alone in a chair or in the lap of a parent or guardian. Regardless of which position the family chooses, the participant should remain in that position throughout the procedure. Oral appliances, chewing gum, candy, and other foreign bodies should be removed from the participant's mouth. The breathing tube should comfortably fit in the participant's mouth without undue effort. Place a nose clip on the test participant's nose just before each period of data collection. If the nose clip slides off the nose, it can be often held in place with a piece of tissue paper. An acceptable alternative for participants who cannot tolerate the nose clip is to allow them to pinch their nose with their free hand. This can also be done by the parent/guardian.

#### **The measurements are performed using the following sequence:**

1. From the main group, double click on the IOS icon.
2. Attach a filter and mouthpiece to the pneumotach elbow.
3. Follow zero adjustment directions in the gray box. The participant must not be breathing on the mouthpiece when the zero adjustment is performed. If the participant is breathing on the mouthpiece at this time, the volume versus time tracing on the screen will demonstrate drift. This zero adjustment must be made before each test on a single participant. Click on <OK>. You will start to hear a popping sound. If you do not see a drift, continue with testing. If you do see a drift, click on <F7> to stop and repeat zero adjustment.
4. Have the participant place the mouthpiece past the teeth, maintaining a tight seal around the mouthpiece with the lips. Place the age appropriate nose clip on the participant.
5. Have the participant breathe normally while sitting in a chair or on the lap of the parent or guardian. The participant's cheeks should be held. The participant may hold his/her own cheeks or the parent or staff member may hold the participant's cheeks. Measurements ideally last 30 seconds, but a minimum of 15 seconds of data collection should elapse with that 15-second segment containing at least 4 breaths.

6. Press <F2> to record measurements once the participant has established a stable tidal breathing pattern while on the mouthpiece. This might be monitored by observing the volume versus time tracing that is displayed on the screen. The tracing should be free of artifact. Common problems encountered when working with young participants include releasing the mouthpiece prematurely, coughing during data collection, and changes in the respiratory pattern during the period of recording. *If a participant coughs during the maneuver, please wait 45 seconds before attempting another maneuver.* Additional problems include: glottic closure and partial obstruction of the mouthpiece caused by the tongue.
7. When you are done recording the measurement, press <F7> to stop. The computer automatically calculates lung function parameters and displays the results (See Figure 5). When a test is finished, press <F9> to end the test and begin a new one.

**Figure 5: Patient Results Screen**



8. Obtain as many efforts as necessary (up to a total of 8) for consistent and reproducible results and then press <F10> to return to the "main group".
9. If editing is needed, see Section VII.
10. To develop the report, click on the screen report icon. When a gray box appears, highlight AsthmaNet, IOS and click on <OKAY>.
11. To remove a test you don't want on the screen report click on <F3>. Click on <Reset>. Highlight the first test you want on the screen report by clicking on it, then press <Activate>. Repeat only for the tests you want on the screen report. When you have activated all of the tests you want, click on <OKAY>.
12. If you would like comments on the report click on <F2> and type your comments in the box. Click and hold on text (located at the top of the box), then drag the arrow down to save. You must save your comments or they will not show up on the report.
13. To print out the report press <F6>. Press <Output> in the gray box.

### **9.5 When is a Session Done?**

The goal of the testing session is to obtain three good quality or "acceptable" maneuvers. While the period during which data is collected should ideally last 30 seconds, periods of recording that are at least 15 seconds in duration and contain at least 4 breaths may be acceptable for analysis. Acceptable maneuvers are those that have a consistent period of tidal breathing that is free of coughing, crying, or lack of signals due to discontinuation of breathing through the mouthpiece (see examples in Appendices). Reproducible maneuvers are those that have R10 coherence values of 0.80 or greater. In addition, the values for R10 should all fall within a 20% range computed using the highest value of R10 to define that range. No less than 3 and no more than 8 periods of tidal breathing should be undertaken in a single session. Experience has shown that the likelihood of improving the quality of the session is minimal and the likelihood of fatigue and frustration on the part of the participant increases with the more maneuvers that are performed. The results for resistance at 5, 10, 15, 20 and 35 Hz (R5, R10, R15, R20, and R35) as well as the reactance at 5 Hz (X5), resonant frequency, and area function (Ax) should be recorded.

If all of these criteria are met, you may exit the program. This is accomplished by pressing <F10>.

## 9.6 *Editing Results*

After testing is complete, tests can be edited to exclude unacceptable portions of the tracing. This is accomplished by following these instructions.

1. Go under Impulse Oscillometry and click <F4>. Select the test to be edited and click <OKAY>.
2. Select the desired portion of the test with the mouse. If necessary, you can right click on the test to zoom in. Left click and drag the arrow across the section of the recording demonstrating the best technique/effort. As noted above, the tracing to be analyzed should contain a minimum of 15 seconds of data collection with that 15-second segment containing at least 4 breaths. This segment must also be free of artifacts as listed above and displayed in the appendices.
3. Click <F7> to analyze. The edited section should have a coherence value for R10 of 0.80 or greater, with the value for R10 falling within the 20% range noted in Section VI.
4. Click <F10> to exit and save as a replacement.

Please note that the software does not save the edited tracing correctly. Therefore, add the appropriate test number with the start and stop time of the edited portion in the comment field for each IOS test that is edited. Without this comment, the edited test will not be reproducible for the technician or for the IOS over reader.

### 9.6.1 **Comments and Technician ID Numbers**

1. Put the 4 digit technician ID number of the technician performing IOS in the Comments section for each test performed.
2. Enter all comments in the Comments section of the last test.
3. Place the grade (acceptable, unacceptable or acceptable/questionable) of the test on the data collection form. If the test is unacceptable, add a comment as to the reason.

## 9.7 *Quality Control*

### 9.7.1 **Preventative Maintenance**

In addition to the daily syringe calibration check, there are several tasks that should be completed each month. An important test of preventive maintenance is to have a healthy individual, who does not have asthma or frequent respiratory infections perform a monthly IOS test. The results should be entered into the IOS database just as if the healthy person was one of the AsthmaNet participants.

### 9.7.2 Hygiene and Infection Control

**Try to avoid handling equipment with bare hands that might have respiratory secretions.** Use a tissue to pick up mouthpieces, use non-latex examination gloves, and wash your hands as needed.

**Attach a new filter and mouthpiece for each new test participant.** As a matter of hygiene, do not touch the mouthpiece directly with your hands. You may pick it out of the sterile box with a piece of tissue paper. Another method that can be used is to store the mouthpieces in a medical bandage jar, using tongs to remove them. You will find it most useful to keep the mouthpieces and nose clips in individual ziplock plastic bags or in Seal-a-Meal bags. You can then use the plastic bag to remove the mouthpiece and discard it hygienically. Use a clean nose clip for each participant.

At the end of each week, remove the pneumotach and clean it (see Appendix B). Although the risk of transmitting infection is small or none, any respiratory infections that occur after a testing session may be blamed by the participant on the test. This is particularly apt to occur if there is an impression that inadequate attention to cleanliness in all aspects of the procedure occurred.

### 9.7.3 Over-reads of IOS

All IOS measurements will be reviewed centrally, and reports issued monthly. The review will assess performance (adherence to the protocol) and the reproducibility of the IOS results. If a start and stop time is contained in the comment field, the edited test must be reproduced in the way described in Section 9.6 for over-reading purposes.

Sites should email IOS sessions to AsthmaNet email alias ([AsthmaNet-IOS@phs.psu.edu](mailto:AsthmaNet-IOS@phs.psu.edu)) the first Monday of each month. Please include the participant ID and visit number for the sessions that are being sent in the body of the email.

DCC will create a list of tests to be over-read from entry of IOS\_PRE forms at sites and email the tests to be over-read to Rick Kelley.

Results will be entered by Rick into a fillable PDF. The file will be emailed monthly to the DCC. DCC will create certification reports that will be generated monthly. If a technician's grades are not satisfactory, re-certification will be required.

## 9.8 Certification of Technicians

In order to become certified as an IOS technician, it is necessary to complete the following list of requirements:

1. Review IOS training videos on AsthmaNet website

2. Review IOS MOP
3. Pass IOS written exam. IOS written exams should be submitted to the AsthmaNet Certification Email alias ([AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu](mailto:AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu)). Please include 'IOS Exam' and your performance site id in the subject line of the email.
4. Perform IOS Calibration of Resistance (see Section 9.2.3).
5. Test Maneuvers:

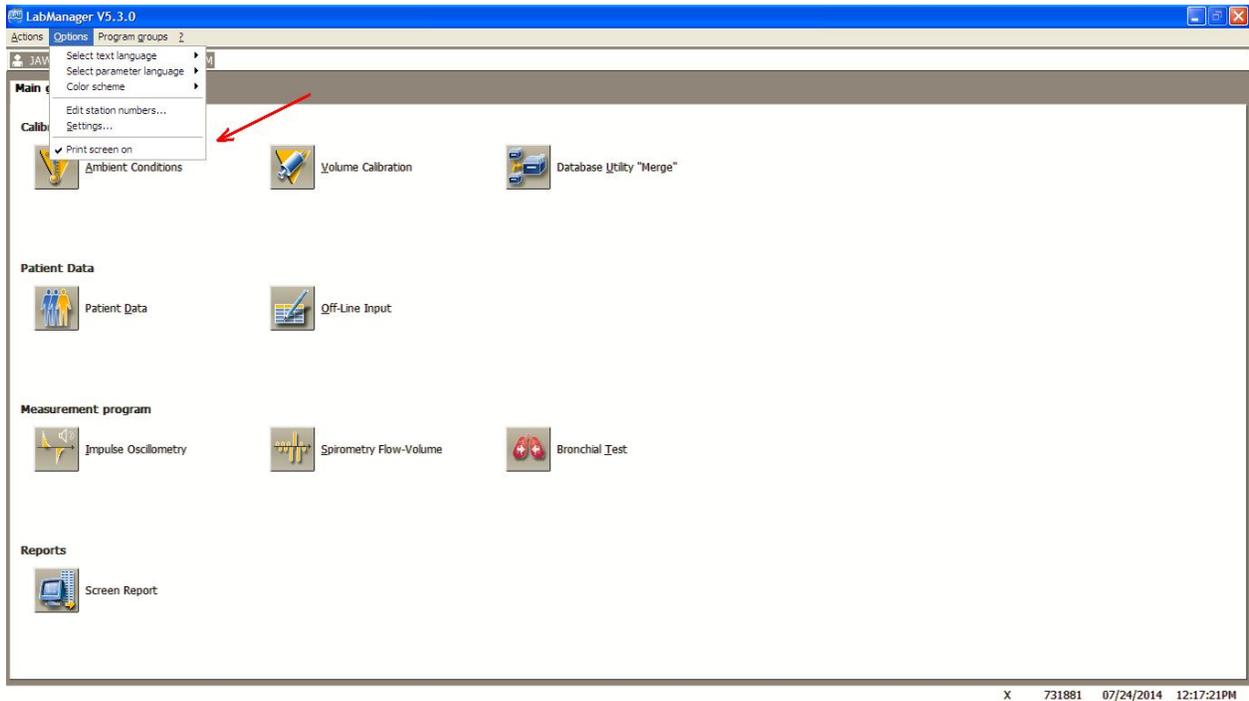
CARE Coordinators that previously performed IOS: Submit a practice IOS session on a participant of any age (mainly to make sure that the equipment is functioning properly.) Test sessions should be submitted to AsthmaNet email alias ([Asthmanet-IOS@phs.psu.edu](mailto:Asthmanet-IOS@phs.psu.edu)) for over-reading and approval. Please put 'IOS Certification Test Maneuver' in the Subject Line of the email. See Section 9.9 for instructions for downloading sessions to PDF files.

All other coordinators: Perform 3 test sessions in children age 5-11. Test sessions should be submitted to AsthmaNet email alias ([Asthmanet-IOS@phs.psu.edu](mailto:Asthmanet-IOS@phs.psu.edu)) for over-reading and approval. Please put 'IOS Certification Test Maneuver' in the Subject Line of the email. See Section 9.9 for instructions for downloading sessions to PDF files.

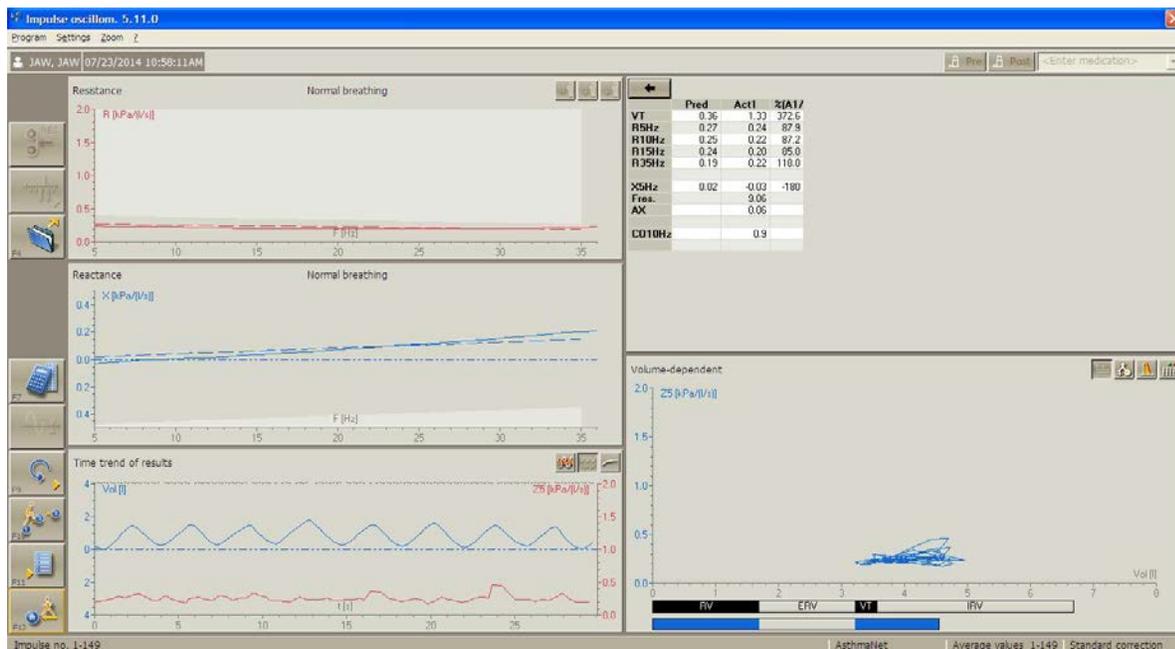
Certification Status should be checked via the Certification Reports on the AsthmaNet website. You will only be notified if there is a problem with the test maneuver.

### **9.9 Instructions for Downloading Sessions to PDF Files**

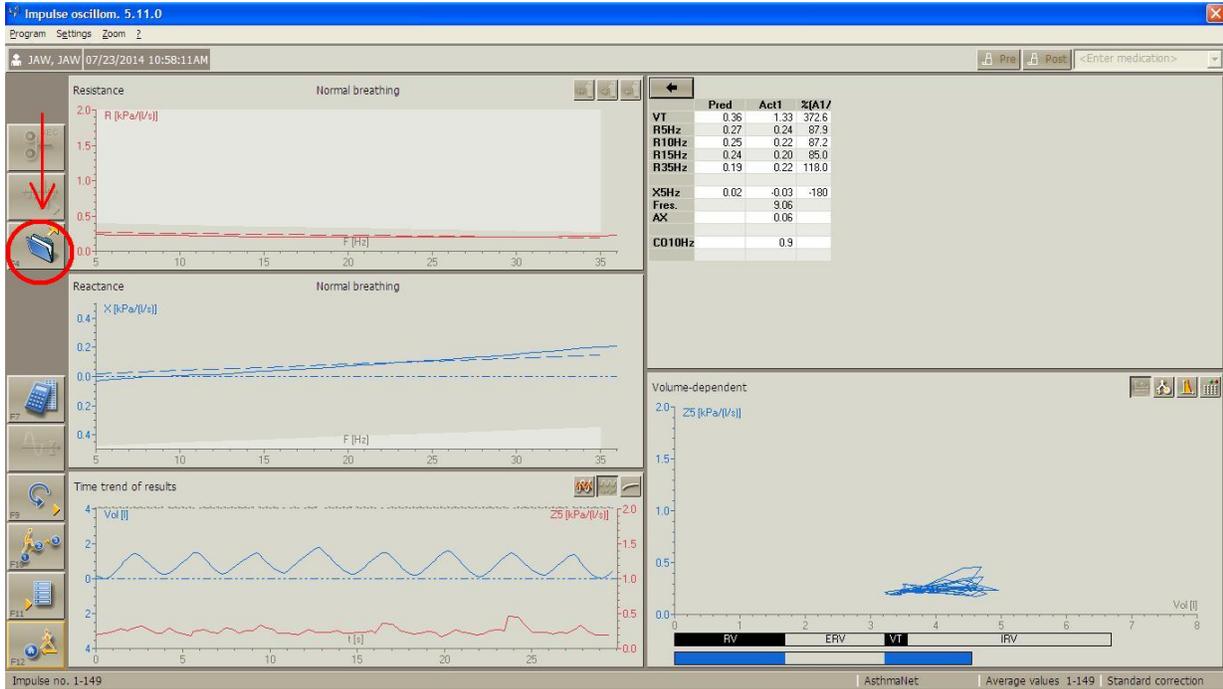
1. Check to see if PrintScreen is on by going into "Options" (Having "print screen on" will automatically print when the "PrintScreen" button is pressed. If this isn't happening, paste the image to paint and then save it as a JPG file):



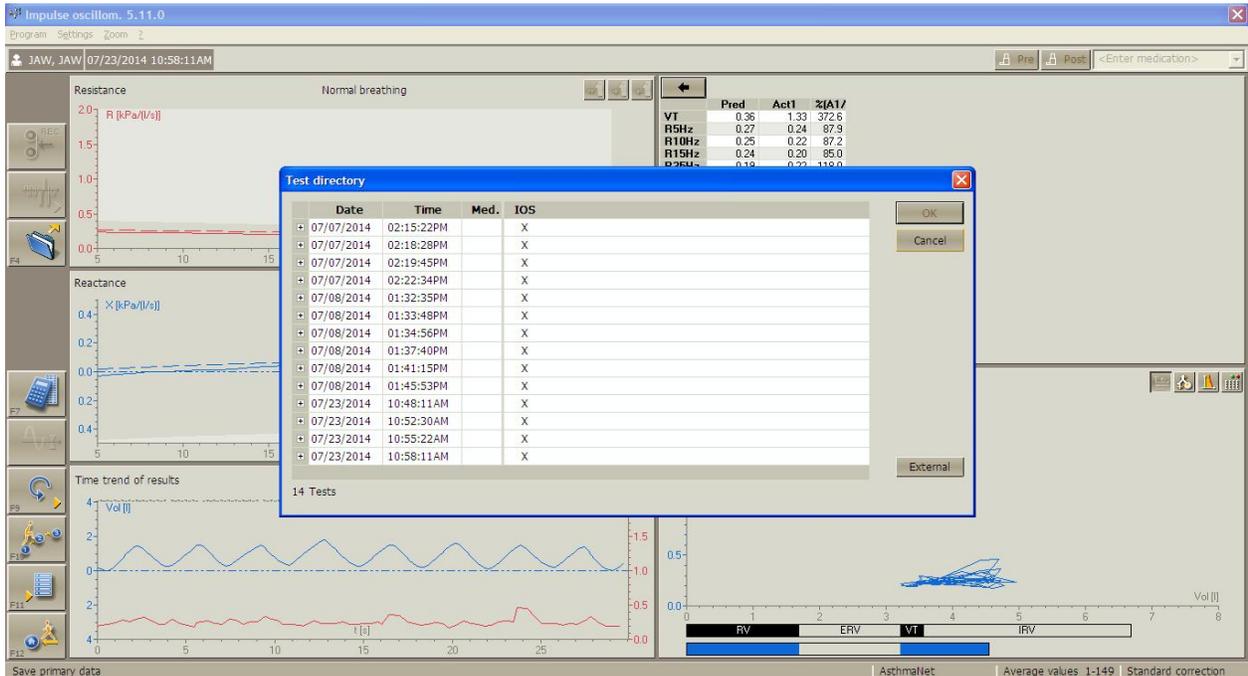
2. PrintScreen immediately after completing the measurements (NOTE – make sure to edit the graph accordingly if there is a cough and recalculating before pressing PrintScreen):



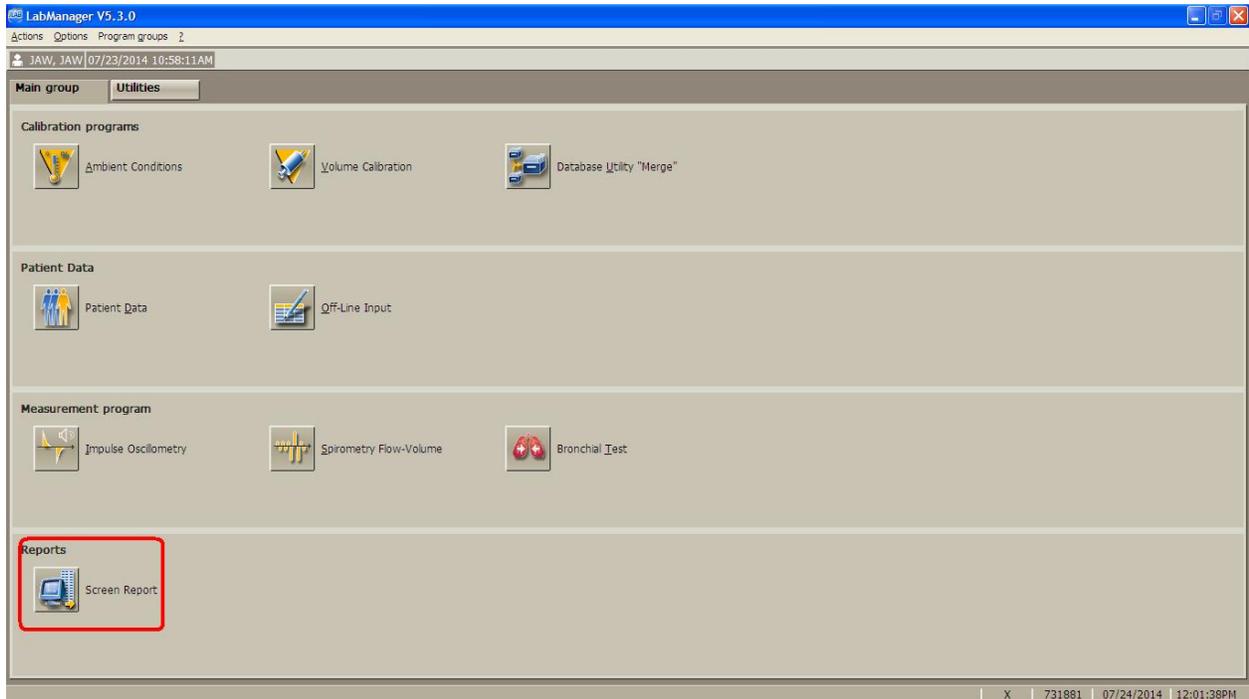
- If all measurements had already been performed, they can be brought back up by going into IOS and clicking on “F4” or the icon with the file folder:



- This is what it will show (print all 3 acceptable measurements that were included in the report):



5. Include the report generated through “Screen Report” showing all 3 measurements in 1 report:

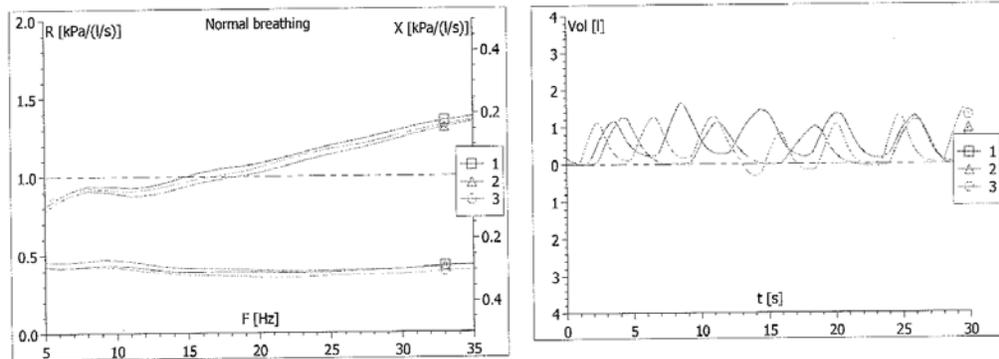


6. Here's what you should have after you're all set and done (1<sup>st</sup> page is the screen report, pages 2-4 are the individual efforts):

**CARE  
IOS**

Init.: EAR	Identification: 7181997	Protocol: STICS
Height: 165 cm	Weight: 50 kg	Age: 45 Years
Sex: female	Race: Hispanic	Operator: 1591
Pred. Module: NHANES	Date of Birth: 10/12/1968	

	Pred	Act1	%Pred	Act2	%Pred	Act3	%Pred
Time		01:50:50		01:52:50		01:54:13	
Date		07/07/14		07/07/14		07/07/14	
VT [L]		1.21		1.15		1.20	
R at 5 Hz [kPa/(L/s)]		0.43		0.46		0.43	
R at 10 Hz [kPa/(L/s)]		0.43		0.47		0.42	
R at 15 Hz [kPa/(L/s)]		0.39		0.42		0.38	
R at 35 Hz [kPa/(L/s)]		0.43		0.43		0.40	
X at 5 Hz [kPa/(L/s)]		-0.10		-0.11		-0.08	
Resonant frequency [1/s]		14.84		18.48		16.68	
AX [kPa/(L/s)]		0.35		0.61		0.43	
CO at 10 Hz		0.9		0.9		0.9	



**COMMENTS**

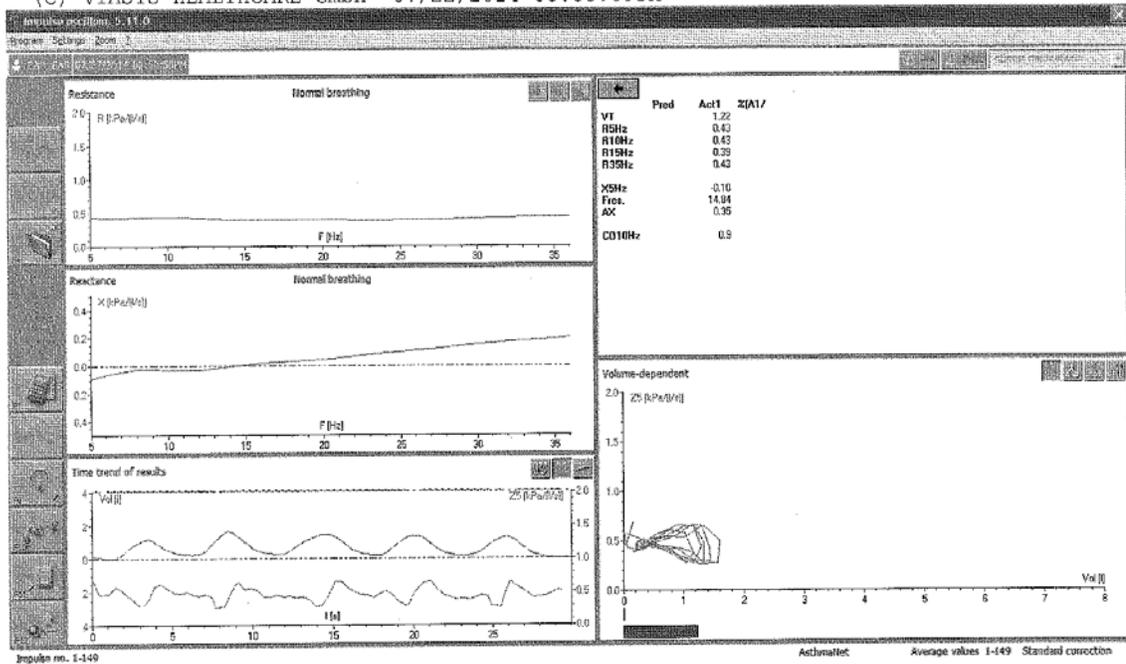
TEST FOR CERTIFICATION TECH 1591

VIASYS Healthcare/ JAEGER-USA  
 22745 Savi Ranch Parkway  
 Yorba Linda, CA 92667 USA  
 Phone: (714) 283-2228, Fax: (714) 283-8471  
 techsupport@viasyshc.com

sml\_JlabShort.xml  
 MasterScreen IOS,731881  
 ON: IOS,JDDIOS.DeviceManager.1

CD-Version: JLAB 5.20.0.52  
 Animation 5.20.0.14 LAB Core 5.20.0.43  
 JAEGER INET 5.20.0.15 LAB Core Extension 5.20.0.13  
 JQM 5.20.0.9 Standard Pneumology 5.20.0.42  
 Extended Pneumology 5.20.0.22 Online Manual 5.20.0.26

(C) VIASYS HEALTHCARE GmbH 07/22/2014 05:55:59PM



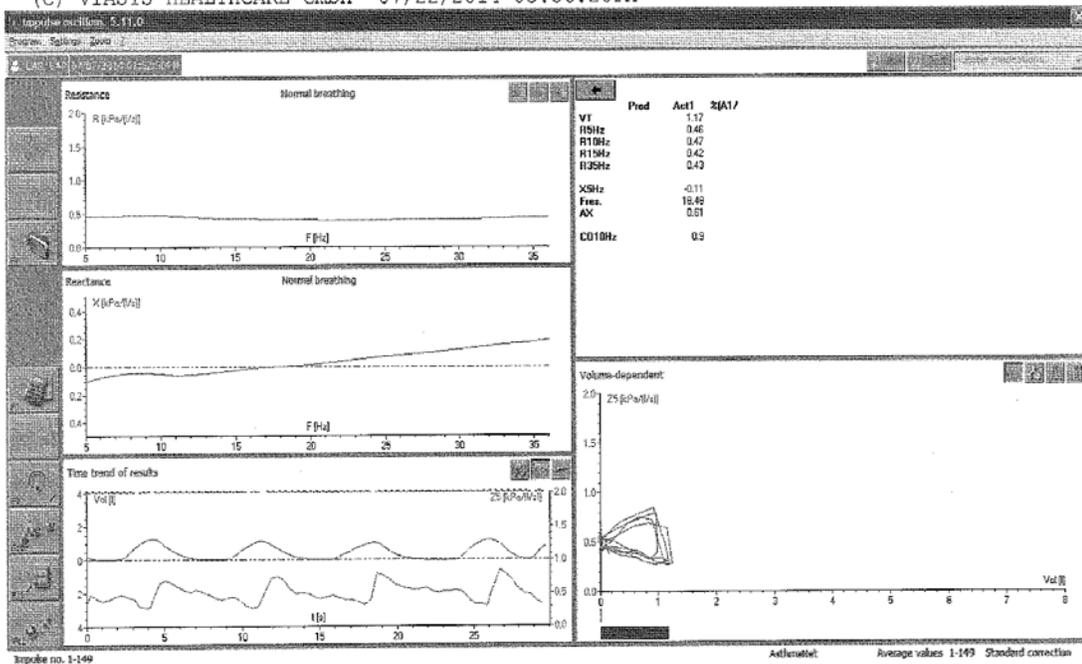
Tech 1591 #1

VIASYS Healthcare/ JAEGER-USA  
 22745 Savi Ranch Parkway  
 Yorba Linda, CA 92667 USA  
 Phone: (714) 283-2228, Fax: (714) 283-8471  
 techsupport@viasyshc.com

sml\_JlabShort.xml  
 MasterScreen IOS,731881  
 ON: IOS,JDDIOS.DeviceManager.1

CD-Version: JLAB 5.20.0.52  
 Animation 5.20.0.14 LAB Core 5.20.0.43  
 JAEGER INET 5.20.0.15 LAB Core Extension 5.20.0.13  
 JQM 5.20.0.9 Standard Pneumology 5.20.0.42  
 Extended Pneumology 5.20.0.22 Online Manual 5.20.0.26

(C) VIASYS HEALTHCARE GmbH 07/22/2014 05:56:20PM



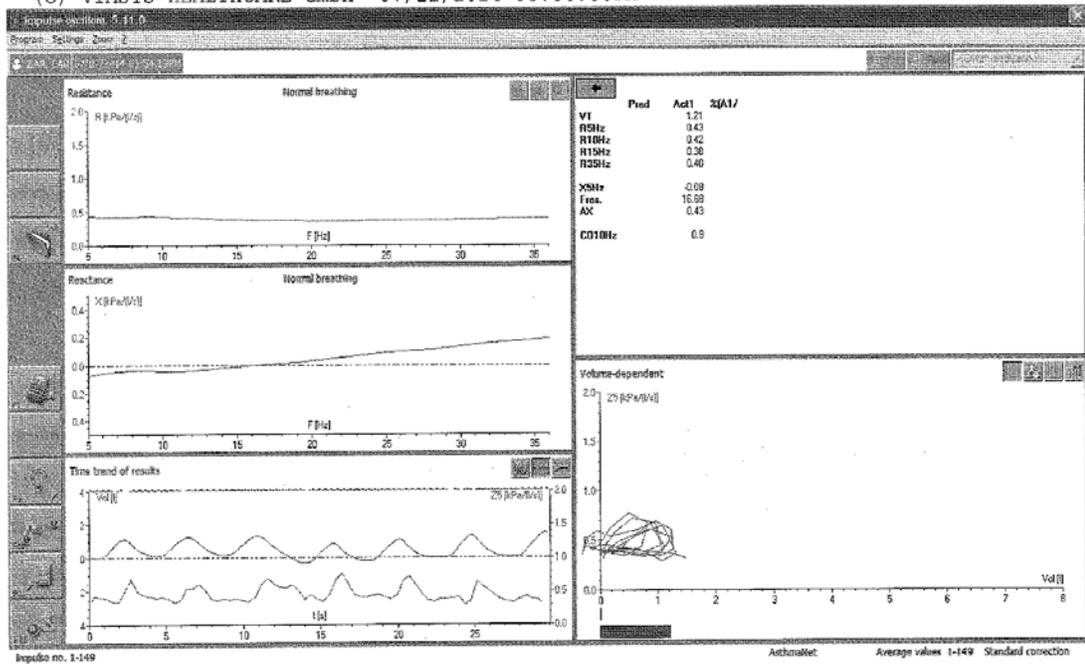
Tech 1591 #2

VIASYS Healthcare/ JAEGER-USA  
 22745 Savi Ranch Parkway  
 Yorba Linda, CA 92667 USA  
 Phone: (714) 283-2228, Fax: (714) 283-8471  
 techsupport@viasyshc.com

sml\_JlabShort.xml  
 MasterScreen IOS,731881  
 ON: IOS,JDDIOS.DeviceManager.1

CD-Version: JLAB 5.20.0.52  
 Animation 5.20.0.14 LAB Core 5.20.0.43  
 JAEGER INET 5.20.0.15 LAB Core Extension 5.20.0.13  
 JQM 5.20.0.9 Standard Pneumology 5.20.0.42  
 Extended Pneumology 5.20.0.22 Online Manual 5.20.0.26

(C) VIASYS HEALTHCARE GmbH 07/22/2014 05:56:30PM



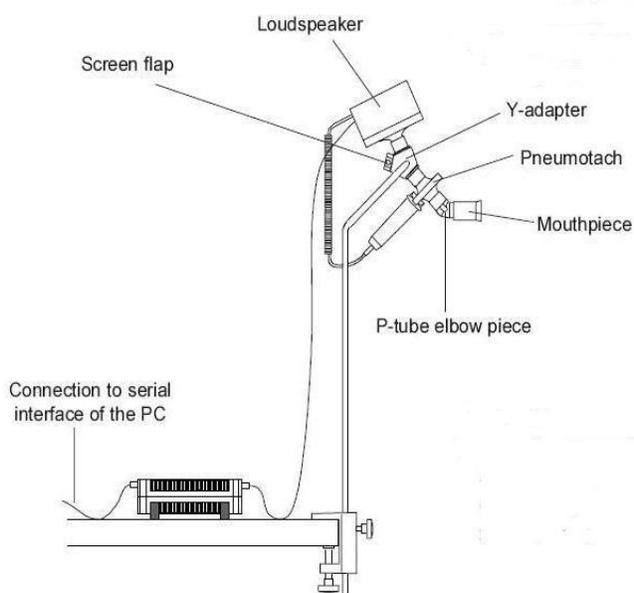
Tech 1591 #3

## Appendix A: Resources

### Resources

Rick Kelley

## Appendix B: Maintenance and Hygiene

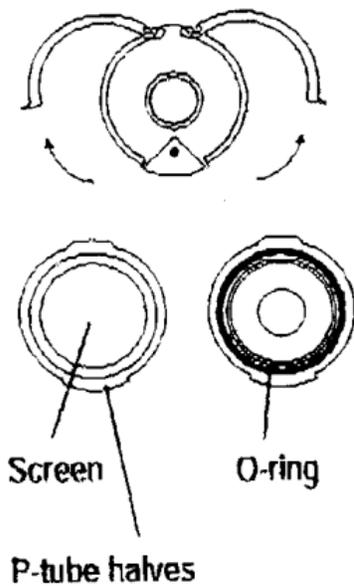
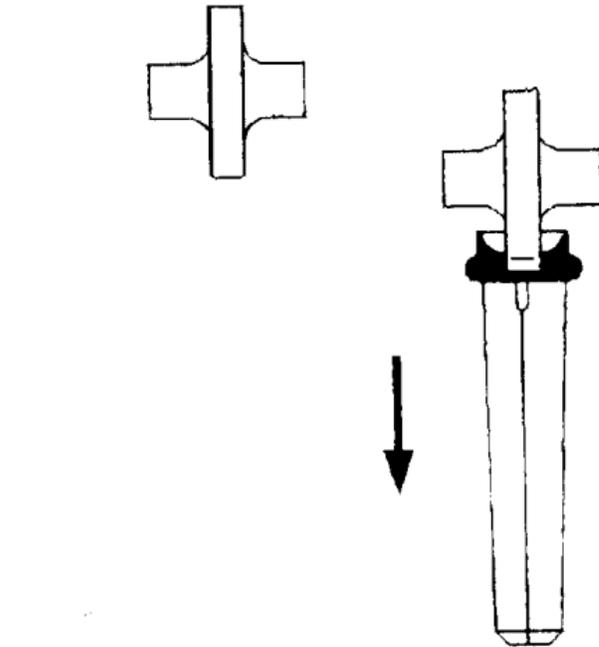


**Note:** The pneumotach (P-tube) should be inserted directly into the Y-adaptor followed by the elbow, filter and mouthpiece.

Instructions for assembling the spirometer for testing:

1. Attach the handle with snapped-on pneumotach to Y-adaptor. Make certain the black ring is snapped all the way up to ensure the pneumotach is secured. The person on the black ring should be facing the participant.
2. Attach a disinfected p-tube elbow piece to pneumotach
3. Attach a new, unused filter to the p-tube elbow
4. Attach a new, mouthpiece to the filter

**The Pneumotach (P-tube) must be cleaned weekly.**



**The Pneumotach must be cleaned monthly.**

In order to change or clean the pneumotach (P-tube), the unblock mechanism at the handle must first of all be pushed down.

Only the pneumotach can be removed. Noncompliance with these instructions will cause damages to the sealings.

Before being disinfected, the P-tube is taken apart into its pieces.

1. Pull aside shutter handles and remove them.
2. Remove P-tube halves.
3. Take out screen and O-ring\*.
4. Pre-clean all parts such as:
  - P-tube halves
  - shutterhandle
  - screen

Parts should be cleaned carefully in hot water; then they are to be put into a cleaning and germicidal bath

Under no circumstances, can deposits on the P-tube be removed with any hard objects. Instead, increase the exposure time and concentration of the germicidal bath.

5. Carefully rinse all parts with distilled or de-ionized water. Using tap water may lead to mineral accumulation on the parts.
6. Allow parts to air dry after disinfection.
7. Reassemble P-tube in reverse order.

\* The O-rings should NOT be soaked in the disinfectant as they will deteriorate over time.

It is recommended that the pneumotach be cleaned on a Friday to allow parts to air dry over the weekend.

---

## Appendix C: IOS Procedure

Impulse Oscillometry is performed to measure the impedance of the respiratory system to „forced“ pressure oscillations produced by a loud speaker.

### 1. Patient data including:

- a. Pt initials x 2; ID #;DOB; Gender; Race; ht in cm; wt in kg; Pred. Module= Standard; Coordinator ID#
- b. Select <F10> only when done.

### 2. Click on Impulse Oscillometry on desk top

ZERO adjust, select <OKAY>.

- a. Use nose clip.
- b. Participant's cheeks must be held.
- c. Let it run several seconds prior to putting mouthpiece into mouth.
- d. Wait until participant has settled into relaxed breathing, then select <F2> to begin test.
- e. Goal: a minimum of 15 seconds and 4 breaths
- f. Spacebar to end test.
- g. Edit data after each test:
  - To eliminate bad tidal breathing:
  - Right click on <tidal breathing> (top left of screen).
  - Left click on <end Vt> & select/drag 4 breaths and > 15 secs. to end Vt
  - Select <F7>.
  - Right click & evaluate.
  - Select <F9> for new measurement.
  - Select <New test>, then select <Yes>.
  - Repeat a through g above.

### 3. Select <F10> only when a minimum 4 trials of tidal breathing <no less than 15 seconds / 4 breaths> each have been completed.

- a. R10 should be within 20% and R10 coherence should be > 0.80.
- b. No less than 3 and no more than 8 tests in a session.

### 4. To eliminate Act(s):

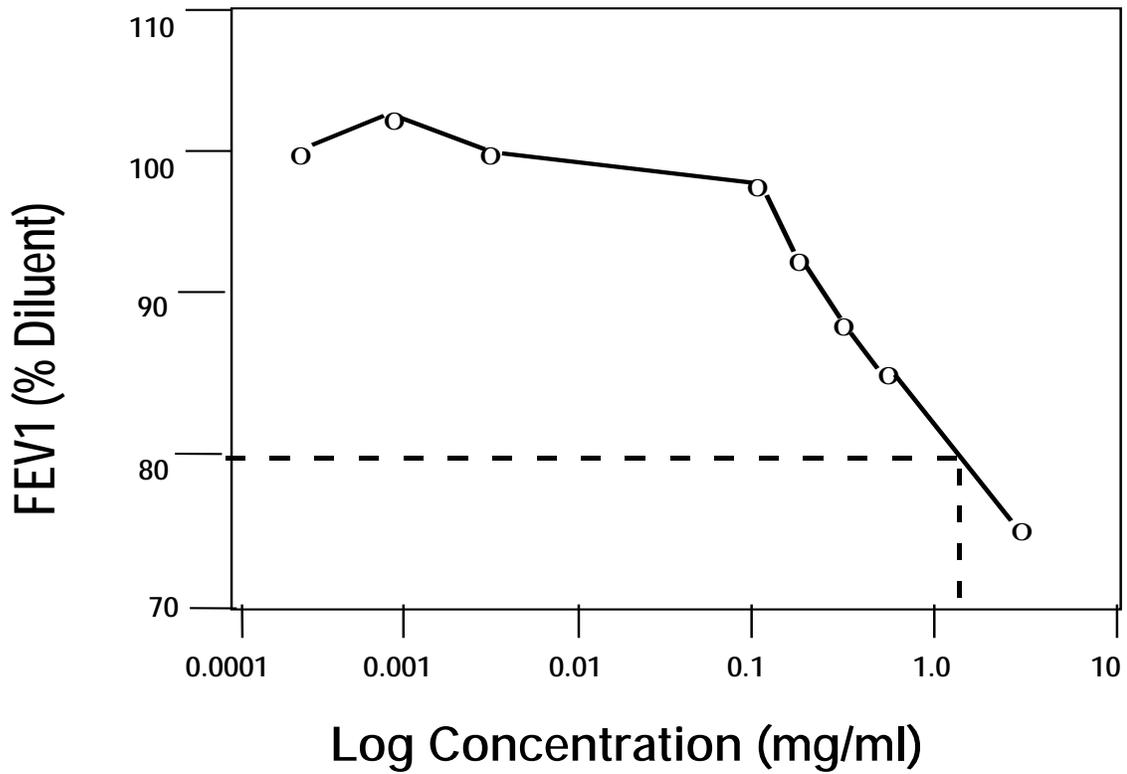
- a. Select <Screen Report>.
- b. Click <F3> to deactivate test(s) you do not want to keep.
- c. Select <F2> for comments.
- d. Click <F6> to print.
- e. Click <F10> to exit.

**5. To retrieve past IOS tests:**

- a. Click <Patient data>.
- b. Click <F2>; select <patient>; then <Accept>.
- c. Click <test directory screen> (behind Patient Data screen)
- d. Select test to be retrieved, than select <Activate>.
- e. Click <F10> to exit out of patient data
- f. Click on <Impulse Oscillometry> on desk top, then <OKAY>
- g. Click <F4>, then OKAY.
- h. Select test again, then <OKAY>.
- i. Click <F7> to evaluate measurement
- j. Click <F4> to review another test
- k. Replace measurement? <NO>. Click <F10> when review is complete
- l. Replace measurement? <NO>

## Appendix D: Supply Ordering Information

Please contact the DCC prior to ordering any additional supplies. Due to the large quantity required per order, the DCC will most likely order the supplies and split them across sites.



**METHACHOLINE  
MANUAL OF OPERATIONS**

---

<b>1. METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE TESTING OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>1.1. DIFFERENT TYPES OF BRONCHIAL REACTIVITY TESTING.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>1.2. DIFFERENT INHALATION METHODS USED IN METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>1.3. MEASUREMENT OF AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>2. CONTRAINDICATIONS AND SAFETY ISSUES .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.1. PEDIATRIC CONSIDERATIONS.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.2. PREGNANCY OR LACTATION .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.3. FEV<sub>1</sub>.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>2.4. BLOOD PRESSURE.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>2.5. AVOIDANCE OF DRUGS AND SUBSTANCES IN PREPARATION FOR METHACHOLINE TESTING .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>2.6. RECENT ILLNESS .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>2.7. RESCHEDULED STUDY VISIT.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>2.8. SAFETY MEASURES .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>2.9. SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>3. PREPARATION AND STORAGE OF THE METHACHOLINE SOLUTIONS .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>4. SET UP OF THE SALTER LABS DOSIMETER.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>4.1. THE OPERATION OF THE DOSIMETER.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>5. STUDY PARTICIPANT PREPARATION .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>6. THE BRONCHIAL CHALLENGE .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>7. REVERSAL AND DISCHARGE POST METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>8. UNUSUAL OR SEVERE RESPONSES TO A METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE ..</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>9. TECHNICIAN SAFETY .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>10. RECALCULATION OF PC<sub>20</sub> VALUES.....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>11. OVERREADING METHACHOLINE CHALLENGES .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>12. CERTIFICATION.....</b>	<b>49</b>

---

---

<b>13. CONTACT INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>13.1. PROCEDURAL QUESTIONS: .....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>13.2. SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE QUESTIONS .....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>13.3. PC<sub>20</sub> RECALCULATION.....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>13.4. ORDERING METHACHOLINE (PROVOCHOLINE®).....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>13.5. ORDERING METHACHOLINE EQUIPMENT/SUPPLIES .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>13.6. SALTER DOSIMETER/NEBULIZER EQUIPMENT FAILURE.....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>APPENDIX A: PREPARATION OF METHACHOLINE SERIAL DILUTIONS.....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>A.1. PREPARATION OF SERIAL DILUTIONS UP TO 32 MG/ML, USING TWO OF THE 100MG VIALS .....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>A.2. PROVOCHOLINE DILUTION SEQUENCE PROTOCOL FOR THE PROVOCHOLINE CHALLENGE TEST.....</b>	<b>54</b>

# Introduction

---

## Dilution Sequence Protocol

- These instructions are for the preparation of Provocholine and prepared according to the protocol provided by AsthmaNet
- The following are step-by-step instructions to dilute two 100 mg vials of Provocholine® into the 10 (ten) requisite concentrations for use in a bronchoprovocation challenge test
- **Please refer to the Package Insert for full instructions and safety precautions**
- Accurate sterile mixing is essential for the accuracy of the test results and to maintain patient safety
- Only trained individuals should mix and label methacholine solutions
- The following protocol is used to prepare two 100 mg vials of Provocholine® for testing a single patient only

While Methapharm Inc. uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up to date information in this presentation it is provided "as is" and we make no warranties or representations with respect to the accuracy, currency or completeness of the contents of this presentation.



## Important Notes

---

- Do not inhale powder during preparation of dilutions
- Do not handle Provocholine® if you have asthma or hay fever
- Provocholine® dilutions should be mixed by a pharmacist or other well-trained individual using sterile technique
- All vials should be labeled with the appropriate Lot Number, concentration, diluent used (in this case 0.9% Saline), preparation, initials of person preparation, and expiration dates.
- To reduce back pressure, vent vials with an extra needle as needed
- All dilutions should be made with:
  - 0.9% Saline
  - Sterile, empty USP Type I borosilicate glass vials
- When transferring solution from each vial (at least 2 mL) to a nebulizer use a sterile bacterial-retentive filter (porosity 0.22 µm)
- **Practitioners should consult the Provocholine package insert for complete product safety information.**



## Supplies Required

Suggested supplies for the dilutions of Provocholine® 100 mg

Quantity	Description
2	100 mg/vials of Provocholine®
1	100 mL 0.9% Saline
8	10 mL Sterile empty USP Type I borosilicate glass vials
1	10 mL Syringe* ** (labeled for diluent)
1	3 mL Syringe* ** (labeled for methacholine)
1	1 mL Syringe* ** (labeled for diluent)
3	20 Gauge, 1" Syringe Needles*
1	Millex GV 0.22 µm filter (Millipore)*
11	Alcohol Preparation Swabs*
1 set	Labels for vials
X	Set of Directions
X	Provocholine® Dilution Sequence Check Sheet and Control Record
X	Package Insert for Provocholine®

\* Quantity of supplies subject to facility protocol

\*\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



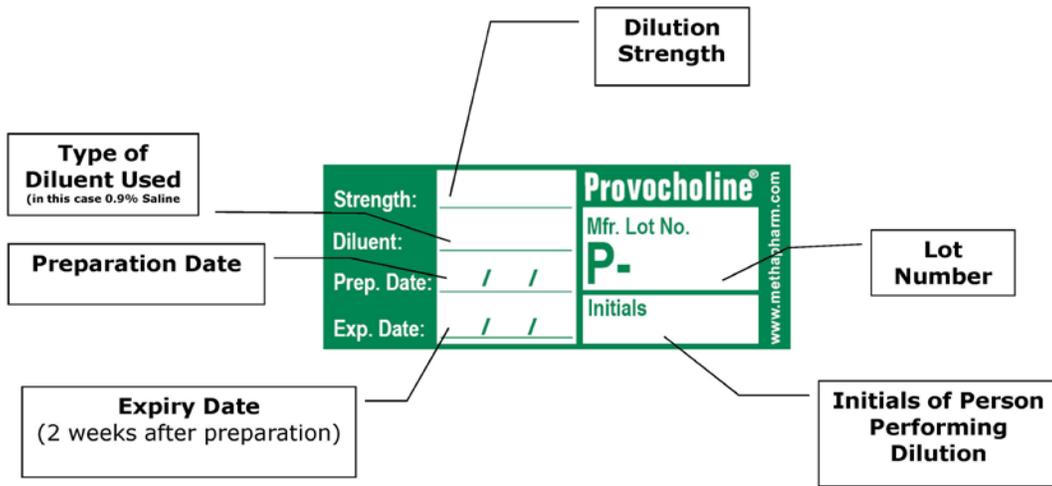
## Overview of the Dilution Process

TAKE Provocholine® (Methacholine Chloride U.S.P. Powder for Inhalation)	ADD 0.9% Saline (SHAKE WELL!)	OBTAIN DILUTION	VIAL NAME
Provocholine® 100 mg	3.125 mL	32 mg/mL	VIAL A - 32 mg/mL
Provocholine® 100 mg	6.25 mL	16 mg/mL	VIAL B - 16 mg/mL
3 mL from vial B	3 mL	8 mg/mL	VIAL C - 8 mg/mL
3 mL from vial C	3 mL	4 mg/mL	VIAL D - 4 mg/mL
3 mL from vial D	3 mL	2 mg/mL	VIAL E - 2 mg/mL
3 mL from vial E	3 mL	1 mg/mL	VIAL F - 1 mg/mL
3 mL from vial F	3 mL	0.5 mg/mL	VIAL G - 0.5 mg/mL
3 mL from vial G	3 mL	0.25 mg/mL	VIAL H - 0.25 mg/mL
3 mL from vial H	3 mL	0.125 mg/mL	VIAL I - 0.125 mg/mL
3 mL from vial I	3 mL	0.0625 mg/mL	VIAL J - 0.0625 mg/mL



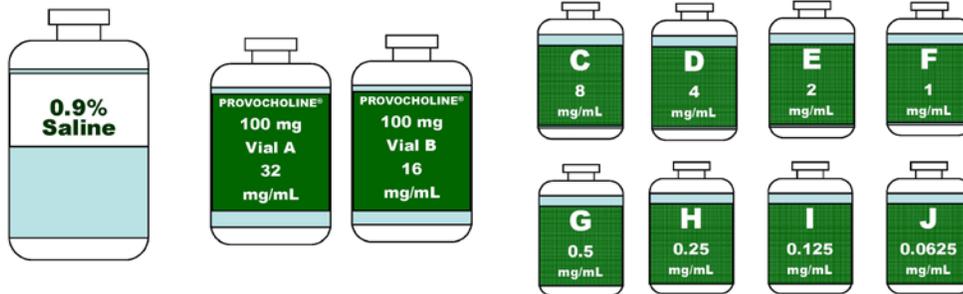
## Getting Started –Labels

- Fill in all information on labels
- Include 14 day expiration date on vials A - J

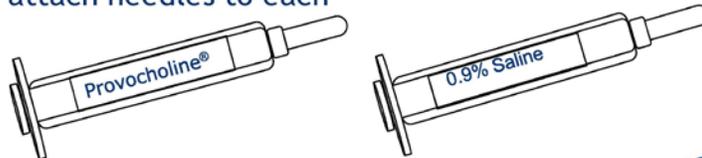


## Getting Started

1. Attach labels to sterile empty vials
2. Wipe down the tops of the Sterile Empty vials, Provocholine®, and Saline vials with alcohol swabs:



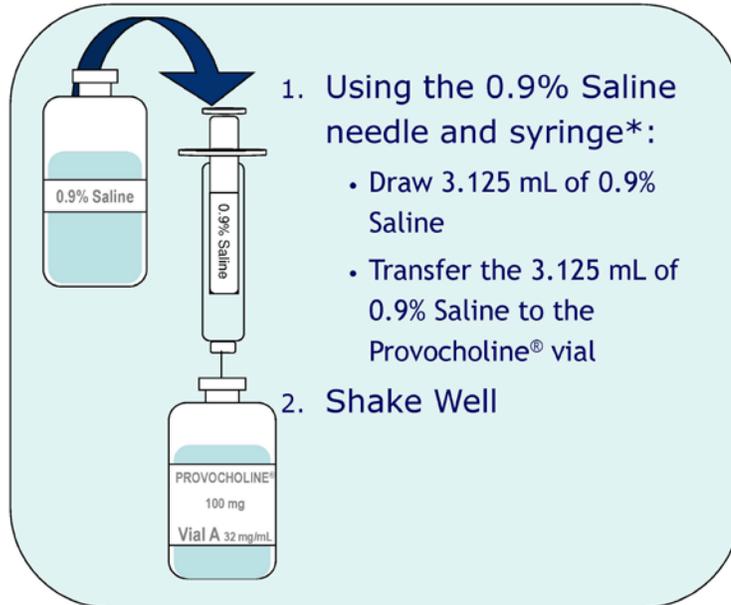
3. Label syringes, (one for Provocholine® and one for 0.9% Saline) and attach needles to each\*



\*Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



## Step I: Preparing Vial A - Provocholine® 32 mg/mL Solution

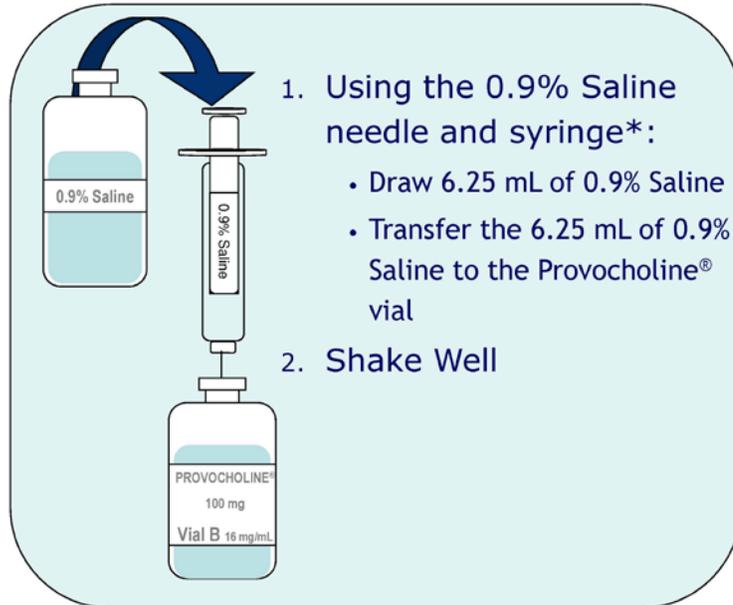


**After Completing  
Step I:  
Vial A  
contains 3.125 mL  
of Provocholine®  
Solution @  
32 mg/mL**

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



## Step II: Preparing Vial B - Provocholine® 16 mg/mL Solution



**After Completing  
Step II:**

**Vial B  
contains 6.25 mL  
of Provocholine®  
Solution @  
16 mg/mL**

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



## Step III: Preparing Vial C - Provocholine® 8 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

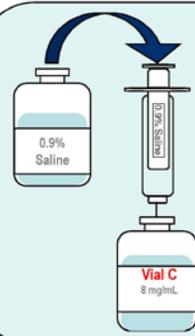
- Remove 3 mL from Vial B,
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial C

**After Completing Step III:**

**Vial B**  
contains **3.25mL**  
of **Provocholine®**  
solution @  
**16 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial C**  
contains **6 mL**  
of **Provocholine®**  
solution @  
**8 mg/mL**



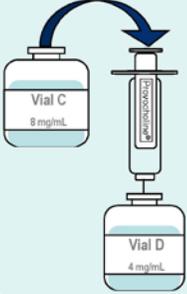
2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial C

3. Shake well

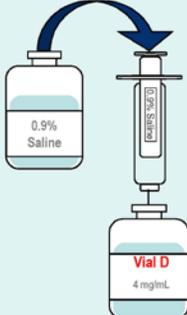


## Step IV: Preparing Vial D - Provocholine® 4 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe,

- Remove 3 mL from Vial C
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial D



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial D

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step IV:**

**Vial C  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
8 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial D  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
4 mg/mL**

 methapharm

## Step V: Preparing Vial E - Provocholine® 2 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial D
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial E



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial E

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step V:**

**Vial D  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
4 mg/mL**

**- and -**

**Vial E  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
2 mg/mL**

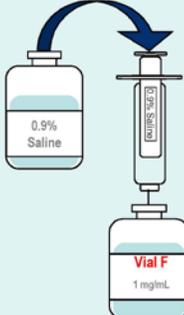
 methapharm

## Step VI: Preparing Vial F - Provocholine® 1 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial E
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial F



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial F

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step VI:**

**Vial E  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
2 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial F  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
1 mg/mL**

 methapharm

## Step VII: Preparing Vial G - Provocholine® 0.5 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial F
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial G



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial G

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step VII:**

**Vial F  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
1 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial G  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.5 mg/mL**

 methapharm

## Step VIII: Preparing Vial H - Provocholine® 0.25 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial G
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial H



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial H

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step VIII:**

**Vial G  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.5 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial H  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.25 mg/mL**

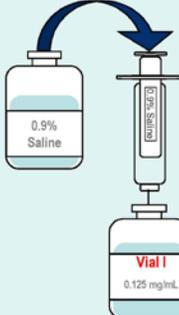
 methapharm

## Step IX: Preparing Vial I - Provocholine® 0.125 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial H
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial I



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial I

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step IX:**

**Vial H  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.25 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial I  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.125 mg/mL**

 methapharm

## Step X: Preparing Vial J - Provocholine® 0.0625 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial I
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial J



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial J

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step X:**

**Vial I  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.125 mg/mL**

**-and-**

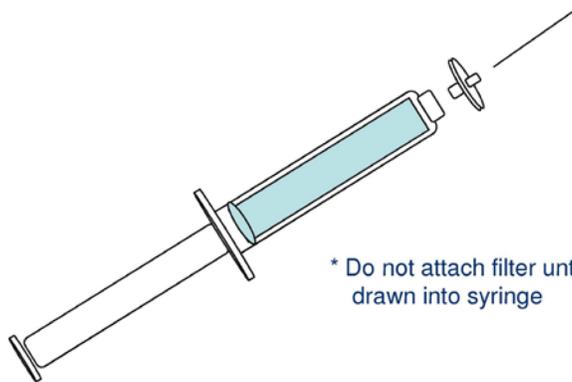
**Vial J  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.0625 mg/mL**

 methapharm

## Final Step: Day of the Test

---

- Aseptically attach a 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  bacterial retentive filter (Millex GV<sup>®</sup>) to a 10 mL syringe\*
- Transfer 2 to 3 mL of all dilutions (in vials A through J) to the nebulizer(s) through the 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  bacterial retentive filter (Millex GV<sup>®</sup>)



\* Do not attach filter until AFTER solution has been drawn into syringe

 methapharm

## Storage Instructions

---

- Dilutions A through J (32 mg/mL through 0.0625 mg/mL) should be stored at 36° to 45°F (2° to 8°C) in a refrigerator for no more than 2 weeks
- Unreconstituted powder should be stored at 59° to 86 °F (15° to 30°C)
- Freezing does not affect the stability of dilutions



## Dilution Check Sheet and Control Record

### PROVOCHOLINE® DILUTIONS FOR CHALLENGE TEST

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_ Checked by: \_\_\_\_\_

Provocholine® (see label on bottle): \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

0.9% Saline: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

0.22 micron Filter: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

TAKE Provocholine® (Methacholine Chloride U.S.P. Powder for Inhalation)	ADD 0.9% Saline (SHAKE WELL!)	OBTAIN DILUTION	VIAL NAME	COMPLETED
Provocholine® 100 mg	3.125 mL	32 mg/mL	VIAL A - 32 mg/mL	
Provocholine® 100 mg	6.25 mL	16 mg/mL	VIAL B - 16 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial B	3 mL	8 mg/mL	VIAL C - 8 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial C	3 mL	4 mg/mL	VIAL D - 4 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial D	3 mL	2 mg/mL	VIAL E - 2 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial E	3 mL	1 mg/mL	VIAL F - 1 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial F	3 mL	0.5 mg/mL	VIAL G - 0.5 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial G	3 mL	0.25 mg/mL	VIAL H - 0.25 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial H	3 mL	0.125 mg/mL	VIAL I - 0.125 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial I	3 mL	0.0625 mg/mL	VIAL J - 0.0625 mg/mL	

[www.methapharm.com](http://www.methapharm.com)



## Summary of Directions

Procedure:

1. Fill in information and attach labels to the vials.
2. Remove plastic cover from the Provocholine® and 0.9% Saline vials and line up all sterile empty vials. Wipe off all vial stoppers for Provocholine®, 0.9% Saline and sterile empty vials with alcohol swabs.
3. Attach needles to the syringes and label one for Provocholine® and one for 0.9% Saline.
4. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, withdraw 3.125 mL of 0.9% Saline\* and insert into the first Provocholine® 100mg vial. SHAKE WELL. This produces 3.125 mL of Provocholine® 32 mg/mL, also known as **VIAL A – 32 mg/mL.**
5. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, withdraw 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline\* and insert into the second Provocholine® 100mg vial. SHAKE WELL. This produces 6.25 mL of Provocholine® 16mg/mL, also known as **VIAL B – 16 mg/mL.**
6. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL B 16 – mg/mL and transfer to the vial labelled VIAL C – 8 MG/ML. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL C – 8 mg/mL.**
7. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL C – 8 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labelled VIAL D – 4 MG/ML. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL D – 4 mg/mL.**
8. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL D – 4 mg/mL, and transfer to the vial labelled VIAL E – 2 MG/ML. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL E – 2 mg/mL.**
9. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL E – 2 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labeled VIAL F – 1 mg/mL. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL F – 1 mg/mL.**

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



55

**APPENDIX B: FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS (METHOD) FOR METHACHOLINE ADMINISTRATION ..... 76**

## 1. METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE TESTING OVERVIEW

Methacholine challenge testing is performed to assess airway responsiveness. Airway responsiveness during a methacholine challenge is most often referred to as bronchial hyperresponsiveness (BHR), but can also be called airway(s) reactivity, or bronchial hyper reactivity. The vast majority of normal individuals show no change in lung function when they inhale low concentrations of substances such as histamine or methacholine. On the other hand, nearly all individuals with active asthma exhibit narrowing of their airways when they inhale concentrations of these substances. Methacholine challenge testing has a greater negative predictive power than a positive predictive power. However, there is a rough correlation between airway hyperresponsiveness and the severity of asthma – those with worse asthma tend to be more sensitive. There tends to be less bronchial hyperresponsiveness when the asthma is well controlled. It is important to understand, however, that there can be wide variability in the test results, both between people and within the same person, from day to day or season to season, so that the methacholine challenge test is not a substitute for other measures of asthma severity. In addition, bronchial hyperresponsiveness can also be seen in a wide variety of other diseases including COPD, bronchitis and allergic rhinitis.

Because an improvement in airway responsiveness is often associated with an improvement in asthma symptoms, clinical trials often use a change in PC20 as an objective study outcome or a characterization procedure.

### 1.1. *Different Types of Bronchial Reactivity Testing*

There are many methods to perform bronchial reactivity testing, most of which give similar results. Histamine is a naturally occurring substance released during allergic reactions and is particularly important in causing hives. When inhaled, histamine causes airway narrowing in asthmatics more easily than in non-asthmatics. Histamine is widely used, particularly in Europe, for bronchial reactivity testing, although it can cause flushing and headaches in some people. Other types of airway provocation challenges include: vigorous exercise, cold dry air, distilled water, hypertonic saline, or antigen challenges (inhaling specific allergens such as dust mite antigen or ragweed antigen).

Methacholine is most often used in North America, and is the testing substance used for the AsthmaNet trials. It is a derivative of acetylcholine, a naturally occurring substance released from nerves. This substance activates cholinergic or muscarinic nerve receptors on the airways and causes them to narrow by constricting the smooth muscle surrounding the airways. If given in excessive doses, methacholine may cause

a severe asthma attack. If too much methacholine is absorbed into the body, symptoms such as abdominal cramping, diarrhea, sweating, and salivation can occur.

The activation of the airway (or other organ) nerve receptors by the methacholine can be blocked by the drug atropine, which is the specific antidote for methacholine overdose.

### **1.2. Different Inhalation Methods Used In Methacholine Challenge Procedures**

There are several inhalation methods that can be used to test reactivity to substances that provoke airway narrowing.

In the tidal breathing method, the individual performs quiet resting (tidal) breathing for two minutes while inhaling methacholine from a nebulizer. After the two minute breathing exposure, spirometry is performed. The procedure is repeated with increasing concentrations of methacholine until there is an adequate degree of airway narrowing or the maximum concentration is given.

The dosimeter method uses an electronically controlled valve to deliver a controlled amount of methacholine from a nebulizer to be inhaled during the course of an inspiratory capacity breath. Doses are followed by a short waiting period and then spirometry. Increasing concentrations of methacholine are administered until a PC<sub>20</sub> is met or the maximum concentration is given. This is the method that will be used in the AsthmaNet protocols.

### **1.3. Measurement of Airway Responsiveness**

A change in FEV<sub>1</sub> (forced expiratory volume in one second) will be used to determine the degree of airway narrowing during methacholine challenges in AsthmaNet studies.

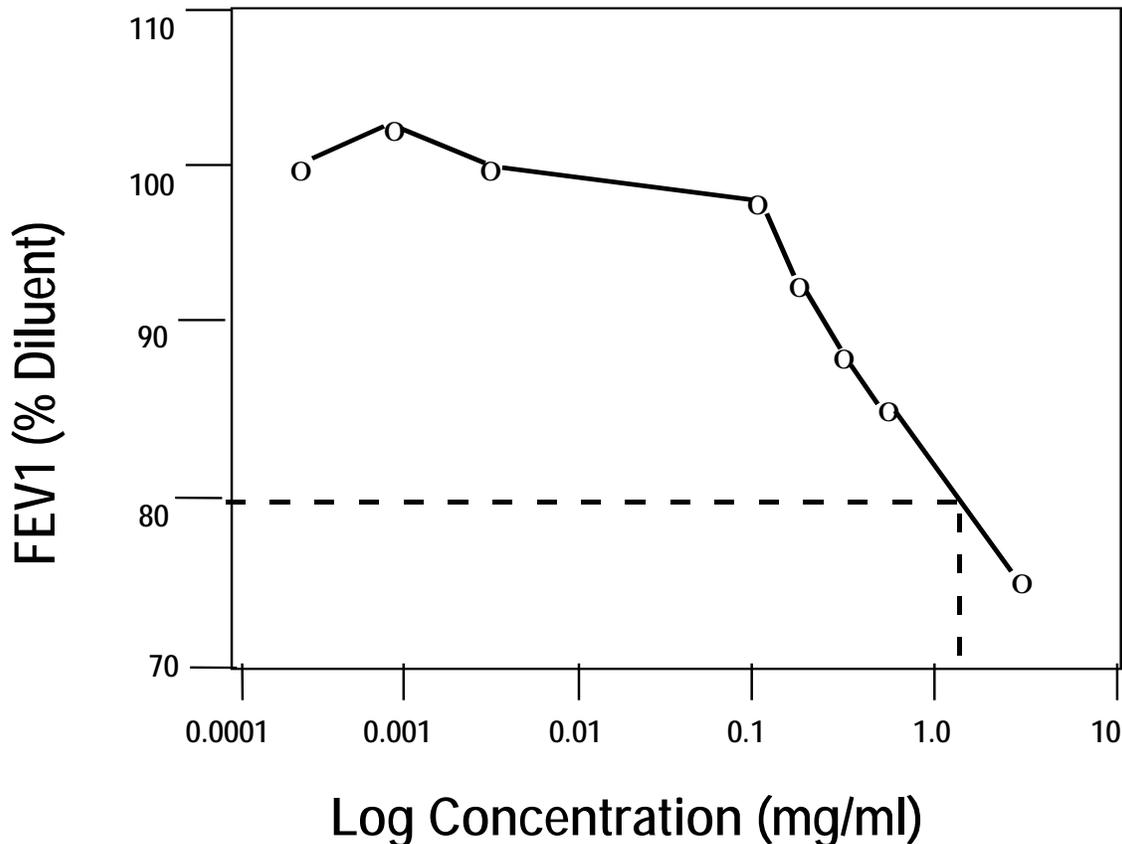
In the methacholine challenge study, increasing concentrations of methacholine are delivered until the FEV<sub>1</sub> falls by 20% or more compared to a reference (post-diluent) level. The Provocative Concentration that causes a 20% fall in FEV<sub>1</sub> is referred to as a PC<sub>20</sub>.

When a PC<sub>20</sub> is achieved (20% or greater reduction in FEV<sub>1</sub>), the challenge is stopped. If the FEV<sub>1</sub> reduction is exactly 20%, the PC<sub>20</sub> is equal to the last concentration of methacholine that was administered. If the reduction is greater than 20%, the PC<sub>20</sub> is calculated from the last two concentrations administered. Since it is uncommon that a particular concentration causes exactly a 20% reduction in FEV<sub>1</sub> the PC<sub>20</sub> is usually a calculated value.

Please enter the PC<sub>20</sub> value calculated by the computer on the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) data collection form.

The concentration of methacholine is plotted on a log scale. Note that the PC<sub>20</sub> is interpolated between the changes of the last two concentrations. In this example PC<sub>20</sub> = antilog (1.2) = 15.8 mg/ml.

**Figure 1: Calculation of PC<sub>20</sub> using the graphical method**



In AsthmaNet trials, the computer will calculate the PC<sub>20</sub> value for the majority of tests and the value will print on the graph on the methacholine challenge report. If a problem occurs and a PC<sub>20</sub> needs to be recomputed, send an e-mail to the overreader and the protocol's scientific coordinator at the DCC, and download the challenge session. The PC<sub>20</sub> will be re-calculated for you and communicated to you via e-mail. The e-mail message will serve as source documentation for data processing.

Note that the MedGraphics software will not compute the PC<sub>20</sub> value if a participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> falls >20% after administering the first concentration (0.0625 mg/ml). In this case

the scientific coordinator at the DCC must be contacted to perform the calculation, as described above and in section 10 of this manual.

The lower the PC<sub>20</sub>, the more sensitive an individual is to methacholine. Most people with active asthma have a PC<sub>20</sub> less than 8-16 mg/ml methacholine.

## 2. CONTRAINDICATIONS AND SAFETY ISSUES

Methacholine challenge testing should ONLY be performed on study participants who can perform good quality spirometry.

If you have questions or concerns about whether you should proceed with a methacholine challenge, speak with your supervising physician and the protocol's scientific coordinator at the DCC.

It is important that the technician performing the test pay close attention to methacholine challenge contraindications and procedural details to avoid compromising the quality of the test results and/or subjecting the study participant to increased risk or discomfort. Technicians must be alert and attentive during this procedure. Technicians must closely observe the study participant for signs of respiratory distress while carefully, sequentially following the steps of the procedure. The greatest potential for inducing a severe asthma attack is to administer the test to a participant who already has severely impaired lung function, or to inadvertently administer too high a concentration of methacholine.

**Contraindications to performing a methacholine challenge should be identified before the challenge is begun.** Eligibility for performing a methacholine challenge test is assessed through the questions on the Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklists (METHACHK\_ADULT and METHACHK\_PED).

### 2.1. *Pediatric Considerations*

Study coordinators should use their best clinical judgment to determine if a pediatric study participant (defined as a participant under the age of 18) is able to understand directions and can remain on task for the duration of a methacholine challenge.

### 2.2. *Pregnancy or Lactation*

Methacholine testing should not be performed during pregnancy or lactation. A negative pregnancy test should be documented in females of childbearing potential on the day of testing.

### 2.3. FEV<sub>1</sub>

Methacholine challenge testing is considered a safe procedure, even for people with severe asthma. However, methacholine testing should not be performed on a participant who has excessively low lung function or is having symptoms of an asthma attack. Dramatic drops in FEV<sub>1</sub> can occur and the risk of this is greater in individuals with low lung function.

The lower limit for FEV<sub>1</sub> varies even among the experts, but for the purposes of the AsthmaNet trials:

- Baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> must be at least 55% of predicted for ADULTS
- Baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> must be at least 1.0 liter for ADULTS
- Baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> must be at least 70% of predicted for PEDIATRICS

If a participant is currently having symptoms of an asthma attack (e.g., wheezing, coughing, report of chest symptoms), you should check with the supervising physician before proceeding with the testing, even if the participant's lung function exceeds the above parameters. Be prepared to stop the challenge if the participant demonstrates symptoms of worsening asthma during the procedure (wheezing, increased respiratory work, suprasternal tugging).

### 2.4. Blood Pressure

The possibility of cardiovascular stress related to induced bronchospasm may put individuals with hypertension at risk for a cardiovascular event. Therefore adult study participants with a systolic blood pressure >200 mm Hg or a diastolic blood pressure >100 mm Hg should not perform a methacholine challenge. The same blood pressure limits apply for children who are at least 12 years of age. Pediatric blood pressure limits for children under age 12 are systolic >180 mm Hg and diastolic >90 mm Hg.

### 2.5. Avoidance of Drugs and Substances in Preparation for Methacholine Testing

Certain medications and substances interfere with the spirometry and therefore methacholine testing. The participant should be informed to avoid these medications and substances for the specified time interval prior to lung function testing. In general, if there are no other contraindications, a methacholine challenge can be performed if the study participant correctly withheld medications and substances so that they are eligible for spirometry.

Of course there are exceptions to every generality. A methacholine challenge test should not be performed if the participant used 4 or more days of an oral or injectable steroid (i.e., prednisolone, prednisone, Solumedrol, Decadron) for treatment of an asthma exacerbation in the past 4 weeks. The results of a methacholine challenge may be hard to interpret and the participant may be at greater risk for an excessive response to the challenge. Spirometry can be performed but not challenge testing.

The methacholine challenge should be delayed or rescheduled, if possible within the protocol visit windows, for the appropriate time period if the study participant used a restricted medication or substance too close in time to the test.

Some AsthmaNet protocols may impose specific methacholine challenge medication holds or exceptions and those will be described in study specific MOPs.

## **2.6. Recent Illness**

If the participant is currently having an acute asthma attack, he or she should not perform the methacholine test regardless of the baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>.

If the participant has had an acute asthma attack requiring the use of prednisone in the previous 4 weeks, he or she should not perform the methacholine test.

If the participant has had any other severe acute illness in the previous 4 weeks, the supervising physician should be consulted regarding the appropriateness of testing. If methacholine challenge testing needs to be rescheduled due to acute illness, the date of the rescheduled visit should be based on the physician's discretion.

If the participant is less than 18 years of age and has had an upper respiratory infection or cold within the previous 4 weeks, he or she should be rescheduled, since even mild respiratory infections can increase bronchial reactivity for a prolonged time period. In some protocols this rule holds true for eligibility testing only, and once in the study, testing is done regardless if a cold has developed (see protocol specific MOP). In this case, the fact that the participant had a cold should be recorded and noted in the comments regarding the challenge. **However, if the participant is less than 18 years of age and has had an upper respiratory infection or cold within the previous 2 weeks, he or she should not perform the methacholine test, regardless of which study visit it is.**

## **2.7. Rescheduled Study Visit**

In the case where methacholine challenge is performed at a rescheduled visit, all criteria to determine whether the participant is eligible for this test to be performed must

be verified, including a pregnancy test (if applicable), assessment of lung function, and a check on whether the participant has consumed medications or substances that should be withheld prior to this test.

### **2.8. Safety Measures**

A physician should be available during methacholine challenge testing. In the unlikely event that there is a severe reaction to methacholine inhalation, it is important to have a physician on-site and readily available to evaluate the participant and supervise treatment. The physician, however, does not need to be present in the room during the actual challenge testing.

Emergency medications should be available. A clearly marked "Emergency Drug Box" should be kept accessible in the same room where methacholine challenge testing is performed so that reactions, should they occur, may be promptly treated. The box should include: a metered-dose inhaler bronchodilator (such as metaproterenol or albuterol) as well as ipratropium bromide, ampules of pre-measured bronchodilator and saline which can be administered via the same nebulizer as the methacholine, injectable epinephrine or terbutaline, and injectable atropine. The Emergency Drug Box should be checked on a regular basis to ensure that the drugs have not expired.

### **2.9. Summary**

- Study participant must be able to perform good quality spirometry
- Documented negative pregnancy test for female study participants
- Baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> ≥ 55% predicted (ADULTS)
- Baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> ≥ 1.0 liter (ADULTS)
- Baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> ≥ 70% predicted (PEDIATRICS)
- Stable blood pressure (Systolic ≤200 mm Hg, Diastolic ≤ 100 mm Hg for adults and children at least 12 years of age; Systolic ≤180 mm Hg, Diastolic ≤ 90 mm Hg for children under 12 years of age)
- No evidence of a concurrent asthma attack
- Meets all other exclusions (no recent illness that would preclude performing the challenge, no recent prednisone burst for an asthma exacerbation, etc)
- Physician available during test procedure
- Emergency drugs available
- Technician is proficient in spirometry, knowledgeable about procedure/equipment, knows contraindications to performing a methacholine challenge test, is proficient in administering a bronchodilator, is familiar with emergency procedures, and KNOWS WHEN TO STOP THE TEST

### 3. PREPARATION AND STORAGE OF THE METHACHOLINE SOLUTIONS

Methacholine will be prepared by a designated pharmacy. See Appendix A of this MOP.

Dry powder methacholine should be stored at 59°C to 86°C (15° to 30°C). Methacholine dilutions may be frozen for up to 6 months. Frozen dilutions should be stored in a typical frost-free freezer (temperature range, -20° to -7°C). Storage in a -80°C freezer is also acceptable. Once thawed, the reconstituted solutions should be refrigerated at 36° to 45°F (2° to 8°C) for no more than 2 weeks. Once thawed, the solutions may not be re-frozen.

Before conducting the challenge test, the vials should be removed from the refrigerator for at least 30 minutes to allow them to warm to room temperature. Since the temperature of the solution can affect the output of the nebulizer, the solutions should not be administered if they are either warm or cold.

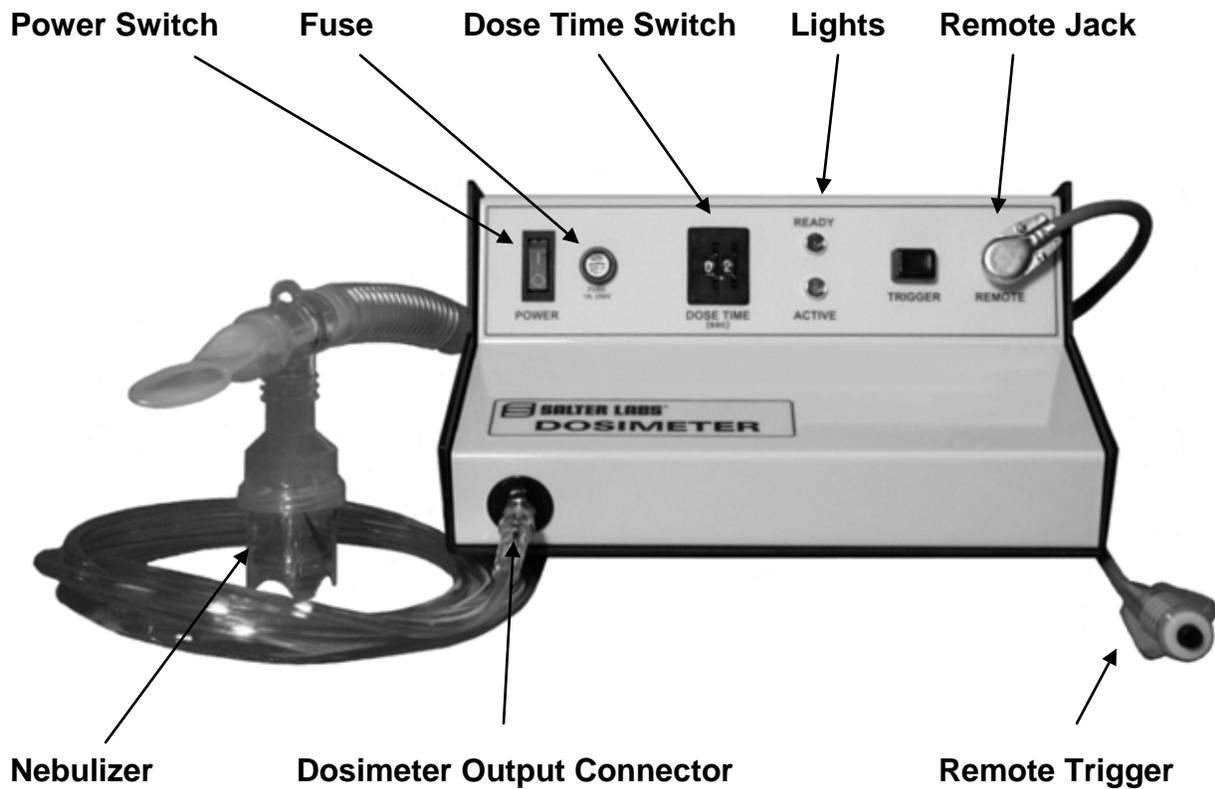
In preparation for a methacholine challenge, arrange the vials of methacholine in the order of administration starting with diluent. Great care should be taken to administer the lowest concentration of methacholine first, and then increase concentrations in the prescribed order. Never transfer solution from unmarked vials or syringes to the nebulizer, because it is possible to mix up the concentrations. The technician performing the methacholine challenge should always be able to identify which vial or syringe was used to fill the medicine cup of the nebulizer. If in doubt, it is better to discard the dose and draw up another. To maintain the correct sequence, it may be helpful to take the bottle out of the row and place it in front so that you always know which concentration you are delivering, and which one is next. When you go to the next concentration, place the vial just tested in back of the original row and move the next one in sequence in front.

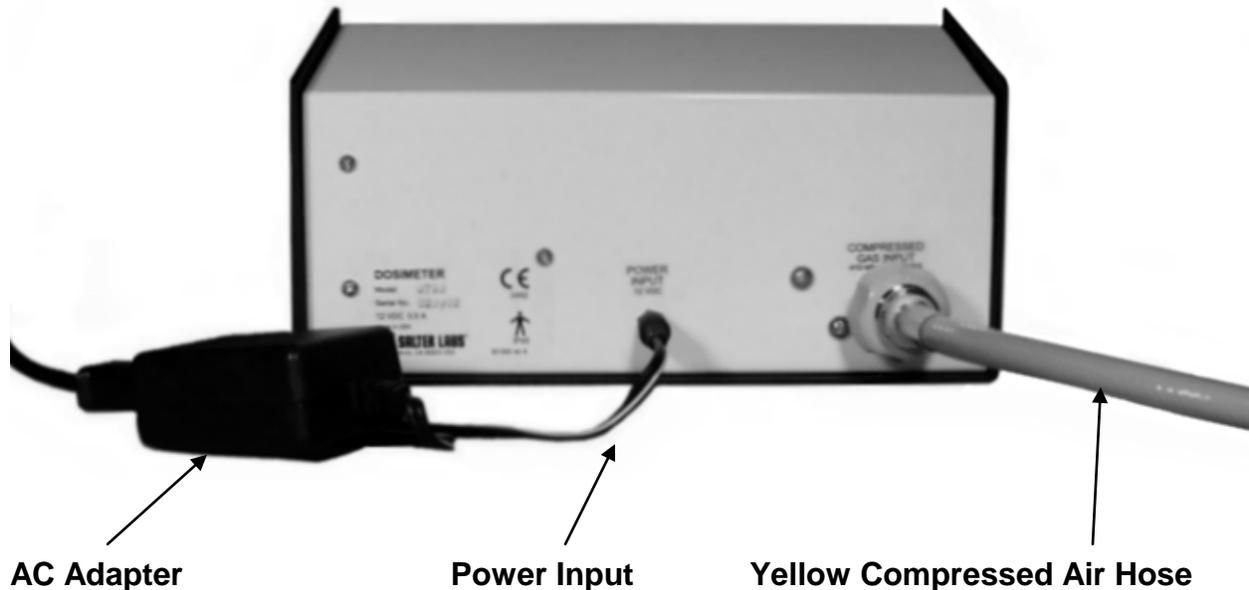
Table 2. Methacholine Test Sequence

<u>Stage</u>
<u>Pre</u>
Diluent
Diluent II (if needed)
0.0625 mg/ml
0.125 mg/ml
0.25 mg/ml
0.5 mg/ml
1.0 mg/ml
2.0 mg/ml
4.0 mg/ml

- 8.0 mg/ml
- 16 mg/ml
- 32 mg/ml
- Post
- Post II (if needed)

#### 4. SET UP OF THE SALTER LABS DOSIMETER





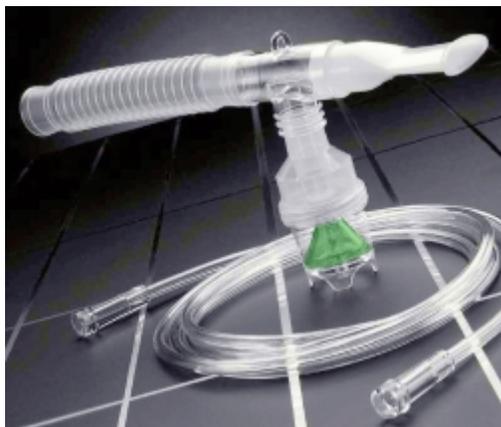
1. Place the dosimeter on a level, sturdy surface. Press the POWER switch to the O (off) position.
2. Plug the barrel connector from the AC adapter into the POWER INPUT connector on the rear of the unit.
3. Attach the power cord to the AC adapter. Plug the other end of the power cord into a wall outlet.
4. Plug the connector from the REMOTE TRIGGER switch into the REMOTE connector on the dosimeter's front panel.
5. Connect one end of the COMPRESSED AIR HOSE to the COMPRESSED GAS INPUT connector on the rear of the dosimeter.
6. Connect the other end of the COMPRESSED AIR HOSE to an air source capable of delivering 7 lpm through the nebulizer.

**CAUTION** – The compressed air source must not exceed 60 psi into the dosimeter.

7. Unpack the Salter Labs nebulizer. Connect one end of the tubing to the dosimeter's outlet.

8. Assemble the nebulizer according to the instructions included in the package. Make sure that the green cone has been placed into the nebulizer cup before assembling the top to the cup.

**CAUTION** – Do not use a nebulizer if the green cone is missing.



9. Connect the tubing to the bottom inlet on the nebulizer.
10. Press the POWER switch to the I (on) position. The switch will illuminate, indicating that the dosimeter is turned on. The READY light will also illuminate, indicating that the unit is operating and ready.
11. Set the desired dose duration on the DOSE TIME switch to 0.5 seconds.

The dosimeter is now ready for use.

#### **4.1. The Operation of the Dosimeter**

1. Using sterile technique, draw up 2mL of diluent or methacholine.
2. Unscrew the nebulizer cup; add diluent or methacholine to the nebulizer cup taking care to keep the solution and equipment free of contamination.
3. Reassemble the filled nebulizer and hand to study participant.
4. Have the study participant place the mouthpiece in their mouth.
5. Instruct the study participant to breathe normally.

6. As the participant exhales a normal breath, press the REMOTE TRIGGER SWITCH and instruct the participant to take in a slow deep breath and hold it for five (5) seconds. (See Appendix B for further instructions/methods for methacholine administration).
7. The ACTIVE light illuminates and the READY light turns off. Nebulization begins as the dosimeter releases a timed pulse of compressed air to flow to the nebulizer.
8. Nebulization occurs for 0.5 seconds, the dosimeter shuts off the air flow, the ACTIVE light turns off, and the ready light illuminates.
9. Repeat this process five (5) times.
10. Begin a 90 second timer, and, using clean technique, empty any residual fluid from the nebulizer in preparation for the next dose.

## 5. STUDY PARTICIPANT PREPARATION

The purpose of the test should be explained to the participant and, if less than 18 years of age, to their caretaker. While explaining the purpose of the test, care should be taken not to cause undue alarm or concern. Experience has shown that those individuals who are told that the test is uncomfortable have more symptoms than those who are told that the test causes mild symptoms, if any. One can even induce bronchospasm in an asthmatic if one emphasizes that a placebo test solution causes bronchospasm. Your explanation of the test should be accurate but not alarming.

For example:

"This test measures whether your airways narrow when you breathe this medicine. We will have you breathe the medicine starting with a very low dose, and very gradually increase the dose. After each dose, you will do a breathing test to see whether the medicine has had any effect. Some people have coughing or a sensation in their chest from breathing the medicine, but it is usually mild. If we see that you have had a big change in your breathing, we will stop the test, and give you a bronchodilator, which will open up your airways."

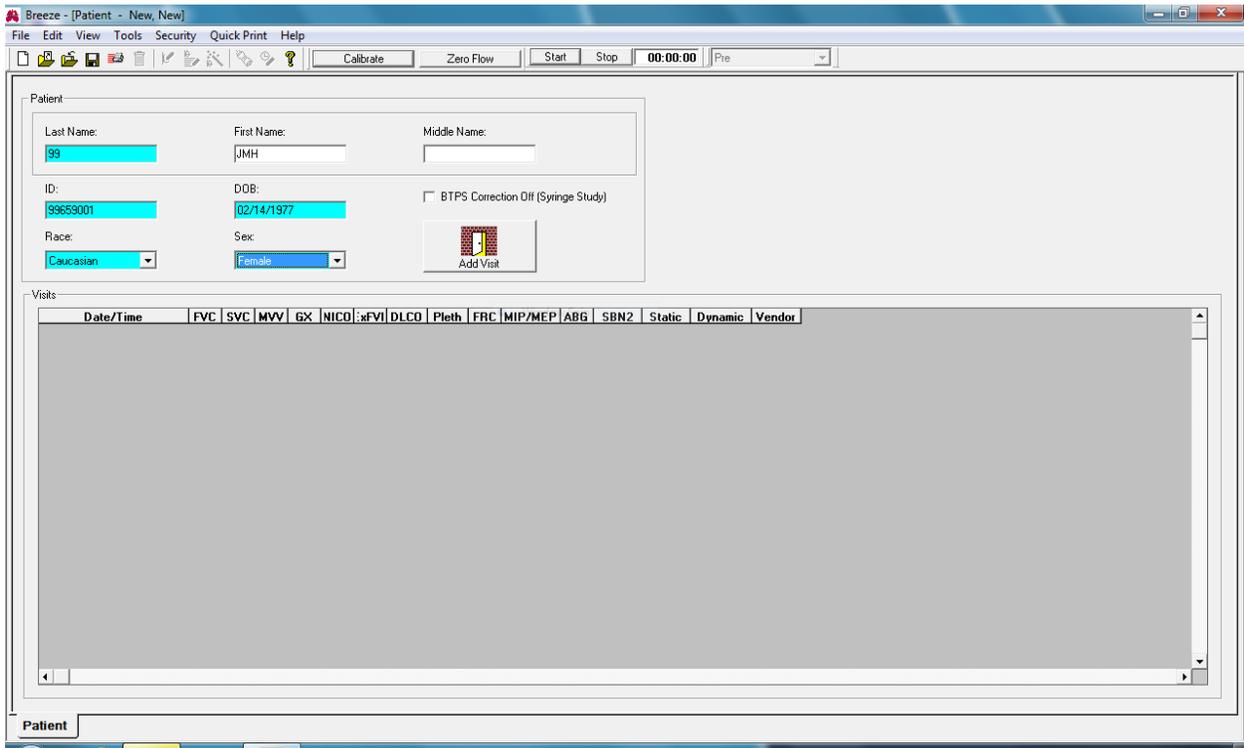
Ask the study participant if they would like to urinate before the test. Stress incontinence, especially in older women, can occur.

Study participants should have been given a list of items/medications to withhold before the test. Evaluate if the study participant meets eligibility criteria (has no

contraindications) for performing this procedure by completing the appropriate Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist (METHACHK\_PED, METHACHK\_ADULT).

## 6. THE BRONCHIAL CHALLENGE

1. Enter a new participant's demographics or bring up a participant who is already in the system (see Spirometry MOP for these details).



2. Click on "Add Visit"

You will now see this screen

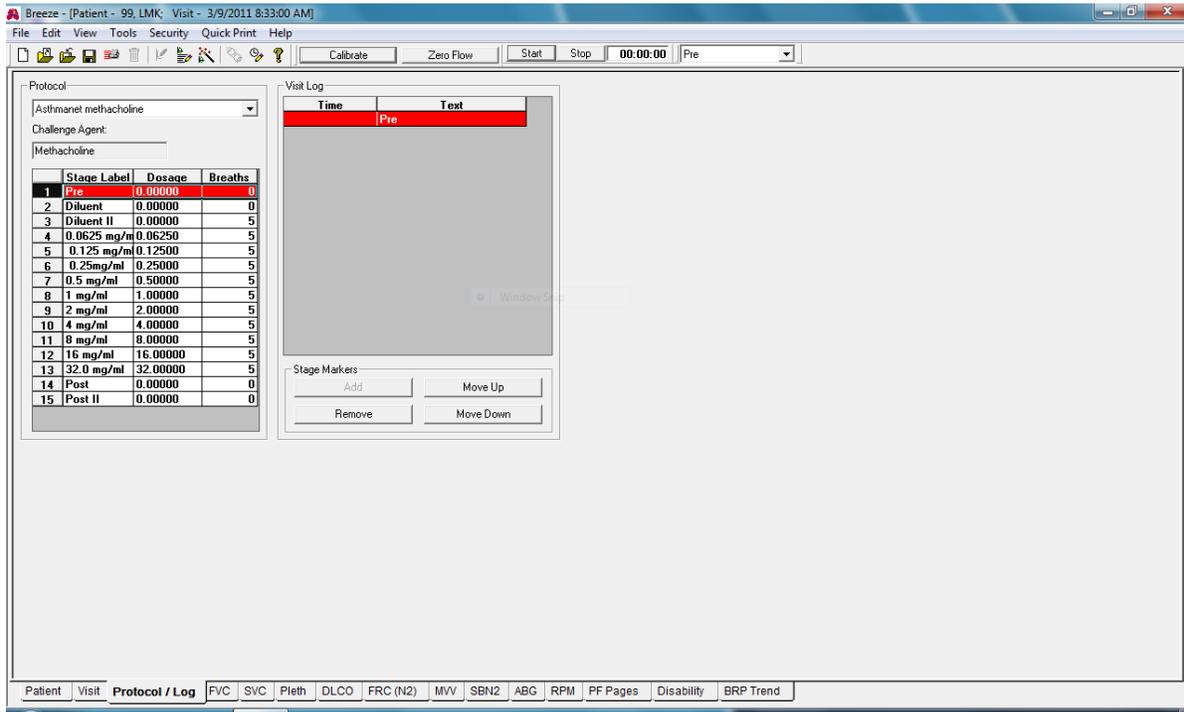
The screenshot displays the Breeze software interface for a patient visit. The window title is "Breeze - [Patient - 01\_RLK: Visit - 10/9/2010 4:29:57 AM]". The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Tools, Security, Quick Print, Help), a toolbar with icons for file operations and a "Calibrate" button, and a status bar showing "Start", "Stop", "00:00:00", and "Pre".

The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Visit Demographics:** Includes fields for Height (150 Cms), Arm Span (0 Cms), Weight (60 Kgs), Age (50 years), BSA (1.55), BMI (26.67), and Lean Body Mass (0 Kgs).
- Physicians:** Includes dropdown menus for Referring (Busse), Reviewing (<Unknown>), Pulmonary (<Unknown>), and Technician (6885), each with a "New" button.
- Location:** Includes text boxes for Account, Room, Second ID (Visit 2), and Order ID.
- Site:** Includes a dropdown menu for Site (Madison) and a "New" button.
- PF Predicted Set Selection:** Includes a dropdown menu for PF Predicted Set Selection (Default) and a "Default" button.
- GX Predicted Set Selection:** Includes a dropdown menu for GX Predicted Set Selection (Default) and a "Default" button.

At the bottom of the window, there is a tabbed interface with "Visit Demographics" and "Patient History" tabs. Below the tabs is a navigation bar with buttons for Patient, Visit, Protocol / Log, FVC, SVC, Pleth, DLCO, FRC (N2), MVV, SBN2, ABG, RPM, PF Pages, Disability, and BRP Trend. The Windows taskbar at the bottom shows the system tray with "Ready", "Standalone", and the date/time "4:30 AM 10/9/2010".

3. Click on the "Protocol/Log" tab.



4. In the Protocol drop down menu, choose "AsthmaNet Methacholine".
5. A message box will appear, "Changing the protocol will remove all stage markers from the visit log. Proceed anyway?" Click "OK".
6. Click on the "FVC" tab along the bottom of the screen.
7. Click "Zero Flow". (Zero Flow only needs to be performed at this point and not at every dose of methacholine.) Perform a complete baseline (pre-diluent) spirometry session (See AsthmaNet Spirometry MOP). The spirometry session needs 3 acceptable and 2 reproducible efforts.

**STOP AND ASSESS YOUR BASELINE (PRE-DILUENT) SPIROMETRY SESSION.**

If the baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> is less than 70% predicted (PEDIATRICS) or less than 55% predicted (ADULTS) or less than 1.0 liters (ADULTS), or the study participant is unable to perform acceptable and repeatable spirometry, then the methacholine test should be deferred. If the only requirement that is not met is that the FVC value is not repeatable, the procedure may continue if the technician is confident that the participant is breathing in all the way to total lung capacity (TLC) before each FVC maneuver and blowing out until completely empty. The FEV<sub>1</sub> value **must** be repeatable (i.e., within 0.15 liters) to continue with the challenge.

If the baseline (pre-diluent) spirometry session allows you to proceed with the methacholine challenge, you will need to perform the following calculations using the best baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> (also see METHA case report form).

- 90% of best (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>. The study participant must reverse to at least 90% of their baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> to be discharged.
- 80% of best (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>. Although uncommon, it is possible that a study participant will PC<sub>20</sub> to the diluent. You will need to know 80% of the baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub> to assess for this rare event.

**NOTE:**

Some participants with asthma develop bronchospasm from the effort of performing repeated FVC maneuvers. This is termed “spirometry-induced bronchospasm”(SIB) and is evidenced by a progressive decline in lung function with each maneuver despite apparently increasing effort. This phenomenon can create problems for repeatability, safety and study inclusion. It is very important that technicians understand and recognize this situation. It should not be confused with submaximal effort. Only acceptable maneuvers count toward the repeatability criteria. Any participant eligible for methacholine challenge where the technician observes or suspects spirometry-induced bronchospasm (SIB) at baseline or (pre-diluent) should:

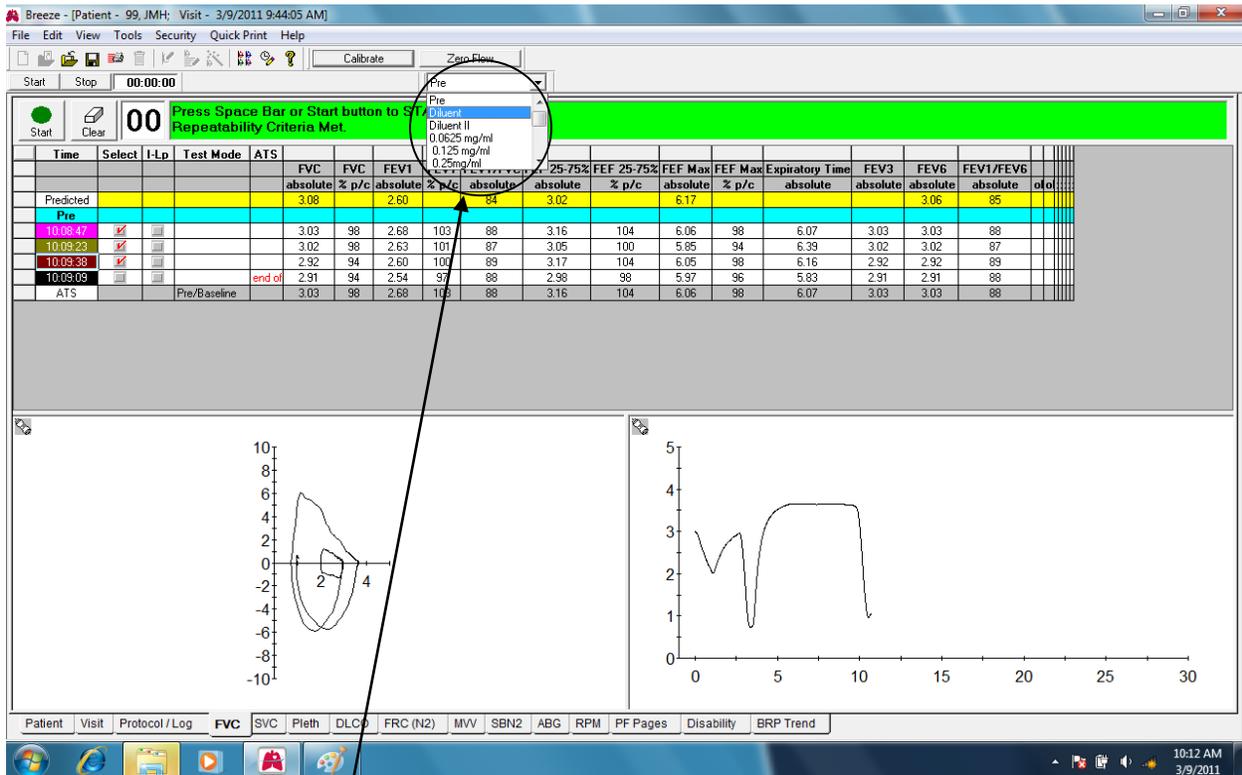
- Consult study physician as this situation represents an “asthma symptom”.
- The study physician may decide that the participant can proceed with diluent.
- If the study physician feels that it is unsafe to proceed, then the testing will be stopped and a bronchodilator administered.
- NOTE the occurrence in the comment section to ensure that the overreader has a proper understanding of the situation.

If you are able to proceed with the methacholine challenge:

- Using a sterile syringe and needle, draw up 2 mL of diluent solution and add it to the nebulizer.

NOTE. If possible, you should avoid having the study participant (especially pediatric) see you draw up the solution because they may assume that they will be given an injection.

- Have the participant take five (5) inhalations of the diluent (See section 4.1 for an explanation on how to operate the dosimeter).
- Begin a 90 second counter (there is one on the Medgraphics testing screen or you can use a separate device), and, using clean technique, empty any residual fluid from the nebulizer in preparation for the next dose.
- Before performing spirometry following the administration of diluent (or any of the doses of methacholine) you must FIRST move to that stage on the computer. In the testing screen that now displays Pre, click on the drop-down menu and select "Diluent". (On your screen, this may actually be located to the left above your green Start button.)



Select Diluent

12. 90-seconds after the last dose of diluent was administered, perform a complete spirometry session. The spirometry session needs 3 acceptable and 2 reproducible FEV<sub>1</sub> values. The challenge may proceed if FVC reproducibility is not attained, as long as FEV<sub>1</sub> reproducibility is met.

### **STOP AND ASSESS YOUR POST-DILUENT SPIROMETRY SESSION.**

#### Post-diluent FEV<sub>1</sub> shows a $\geq 20\%$ drop

- If the post-diluent FEV<sub>1</sub> is less than or equal to 80% of the baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>, the study participant has PC<sub>20</sub>'d to the diluent.
- The methacholine test should be stopped and the study participant reversed.
- The PC<sub>20</sub> should be recorded as zero (0) in Q1050 on the METHA form.

#### Post-diluent FEV<sub>1</sub> shows a $\geq 10\%$ drop.

- If the post-diluent FEV<sub>1</sub> is greater than 80% and less than or equal to 90% of the baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>, the diluent should be repeated exactly as outlined above.
- In the testing screen that now displays Diluent, click on the drop-down menu and select "Diluent II" to perform spirometry 90 seconds after the second diluent was administered.
- The methacholine challenge PC<sub>20</sub> will be calculated from the largest FEV<sub>1</sub> from all acceptable maneuvers post 2<sup>nd</sup> diluent.
- For participants over 18 years if age: if the participant develops symptoms of worsening asthma or an FEV<sub>1</sub> < 55% predicted or less than 1.0L after the 2<sup>nd</sup> diluent trial, contact the study physician to review the case.
- For participants less than 18 years if age: if the participant develops symptoms of worsening asthma or an FEV<sub>1</sub> < 70% predicted after the 2<sup>nd</sup> diluent trial, contact the study physician to review the case.

#### Post-diluent FEV<sub>1</sub> dropped to less than 70% predicted (PEDIATRICS) or less than 55% predicted (ADULTS):

- You may proceed with the methacholine challenge test if the post-diluent FEV<sub>1</sub> has dropped to below test eligibility parameters as long as the FEV<sub>1</sub> has **not** dropped by  **$\geq 20\%$  of baseline** and the study physician approves

13. You will need to tell the computer which session to use to determine a PC<sub>20</sub>. So far you should have a pre-diluent and post-diluent (and possibly second post-diluent) session. Click on the cell that says "Stage" in the "Test" column after the Diluent session. A drop-down menu will appear when you select the "Stage" cell. Choose "Pre/Baseline". This will mark the post-diluent maneuvers as the values from which the PC<sub>20</sub> is calculated. If you needed to perform a second diluent session, you must click on the cell that says "Stage" in the "Test" column after the second diluent session. Check the cell under the column "FEV1 % p/c" in Diluent row, it should display "+0".

As the methacholine challenge progresses, the percent change can be followed in the "FEV1 % p/c" column of the testing screen.

**NOTE:** If you do not assign the Pre/Baseline stage as outlined above, the PC<sub>20</sub> will be calculated from the pre-diluent spirometry session and will be incorrect.

Click here and choose “Pre/Baseline” to mark the Diluent stage as the reference for the PC<sub>20</sub> calculation.

Time	Select	I-Lp	Test Mode	ATS	FVC absolute	FVC % p/c	FEV1 absolute	FEV1 % p/c	FEV1/FVC absolute	FEF 25-75% absolute	FEF 25-75% % p/c	FEF Max absolute	FEF Max % p/c	Expiratory Time absolute	FEV3 absolute	FEV6 absolute	FEV1/FEV6 absolute	of 6
Predicted					3.08		2.60		84	3.02		6.17						
Pre																		
10:08:47	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				3.03	98	2.68	103	88	3.16	104	6.06	98	6.07	3.03	3.03	88	
10:09:23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				3.02	98	2.63	101	87	3.05	100	5.85	94	6.39	3.02	3.02	87	
10:09:38	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				2.92	94	2.60	100	89	3.17	104	6.05	98	6.16	2.92	2.92	89	
ATS			Stage		3.03	98	2.68	103	88	3.16	104	6.06	98	6.07	3.03	3.03	88	
Diluent																		
10:15:08	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				2.96	+0	2.56	+0	87	2.90	+0	6.13	+0	6.64	2.95	2.96	87	
10:14:49	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				2.95	+0	2.55	+0	86	2.81	-3	5.81	-5	6.46	2.95	2.95	86	
10:16:44	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				2.90	-1	2.50	-2	86	2.62	-9	6.05	-1	6.49	2.90	2.90	86	
ATS					2.96	+0	2.56	+0	87	2.90	+0	6.13	+0	6.64	2.95	2.96	87	

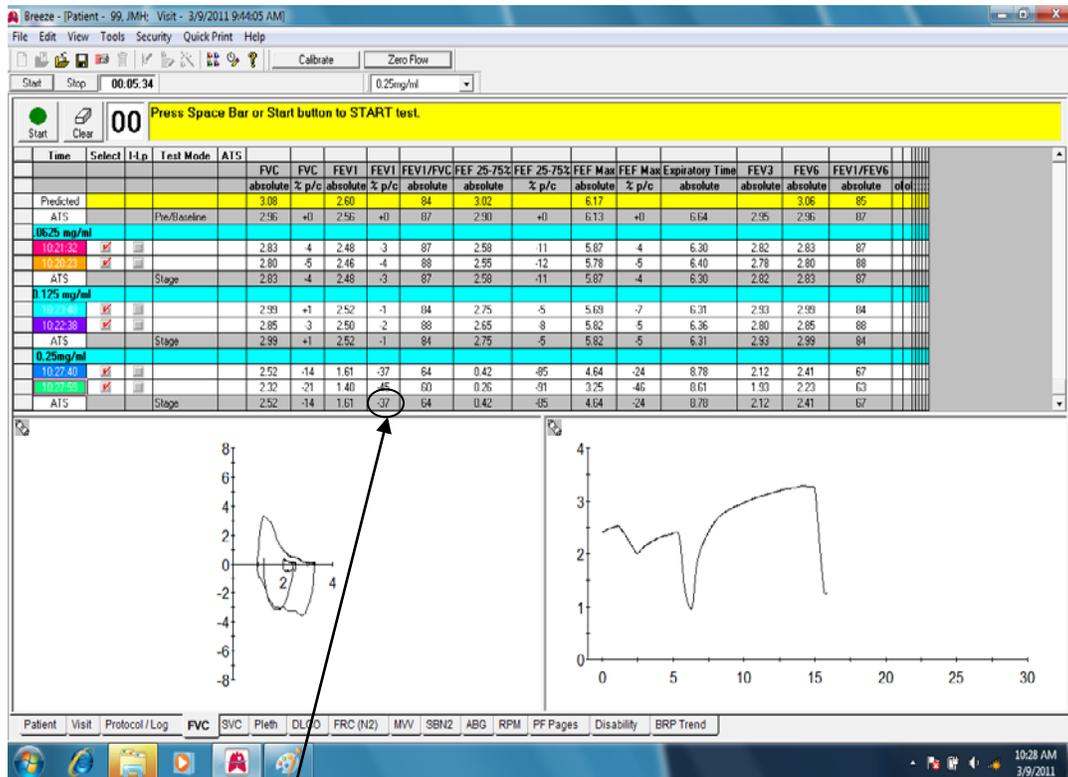
This cell should be “+0” after you mark the Diluent Stage as the reference for the PC<sub>20</sub> calculation.

If the post-diluent spirometry session allows you to proceed with the methacholine challenge, using a new needle/syringe and sterile technique, draw up 2 mL of the first dose of methacholine (0.0625 mg/ml). You should use a new needle and syringe for each successive dose. Although the needle is not contaminated with blood products, it is a good habit not to recap the needle before discarding. Dispose of all the syringes and needles in the proper biohazard container.

14. Give the 0.0625 mg/ml dose of five (5) inhalations of the methacholine. Choose the 0.0625 mg/ml from the drop-down menu. Perform one (1) acceptable maneuver at 30 and one (1) acceptable maneuver at 90 seconds post dose. Perform more maneuvers if needed to achieve two (2) acceptable maneuvers. The FEV<sub>1</sub> does not need to be repeatable. Choose the largest FEV<sub>1</sub> of the acceptable maneuvers by clicking on the corresponding box under the “Select” column.

15. Check the cell under the column “FEV<sub>1</sub> % p/c” in the 0.0625 mg/ml row.

- If this value is -19 or more, (less negative or positive) proceed to give the next methacholine dose following the steps outlined in step 14, above. Each administration of methacholine should be approximately 5 minutes after the previous administration. Continue administering doses of methacholine, following the methacholine dose sequence until either the FEV<sub>1</sub> drops by 20% or more from the “Post Diluent” FEV<sub>1</sub> (PC<sub>20</sub>) or the last dose of methacholine has been given. When a dose displays a drop in FEV<sub>1</sub> by 20 or more, mark this stage as “Challenge” in the drop down menu under the “Stage” column. If this is not marked as “Challenge” from the drop down menu in the stage column, then no PC<sub>20</sub> value will be displayed nor printed.
- If the value is -20 or less (more negative), the challenge is completed. Proceed to the Post stage by choosing “Post” from the drop-down menu. Give two (2) puffs of albuterol for standard reversal for most challenges. If the methacholine challenge is followed by sputum induction at the visit, standard reversal is four (4) puffs of albuterol. Wait 10 to 15 minutes and perform 1 to 5 spirometry maneuvers. As soon as the FEV<sub>1</sub> is within 90% of the baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>, the procedure is completed. ***This stage must be marked as Post from the drop down menu in the test mode column.*** Only one acceptable post reversal maneuver that shows the participant has returned to at least 90% of baseline is needed. This is for safety only and does not need to show repeatability. If the FEV<sub>1</sub> does not return to within 90% of baseline, contact the supervising physician. You may need to administer additional bronchodilator. If you administer additional bronchodilator, subsequent spirometry would be performed under the Post II stage. Results of standard reversal (2 or 4 puffs of bronchodilator) are recorded on the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) form. Additional treatment, if required, and corresponding FEV<sub>1</sub> values are recorded on the Additional Treatment Post Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA\_ADD\_TRT) form.



When this value in  $-20$  or more negative, the  $PC_{20}$  has been reached and 2 puffs of bronchodilator should be given at most study visits. If the methacholine challenge is followed by sputum induction at the visit, administer 4 puffs of bronchodilator as standard reversal treatment.

## 7. REVERSAL AND DISCHARGE POST METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE

Although methacholine does not cause delayed-reactions, it is prudent to use an inhaled bronchodilator to reverse the effects of methacholine.

Most AsthmaNet methacholine challenges will use two (2) puffs of a bronchodilator for standard reversal. If the challenge is followed by sputum induction at a study visit, then four (4) puffs of bronchodilator should be administered as standard reversal treatment.

Upon completion of the challenge the participant must be given a bronchodilator even if no  $PC_{20}$  is achieved. Exposing the airway to methacholine may increase the chances of having airway reactivity after discharge.

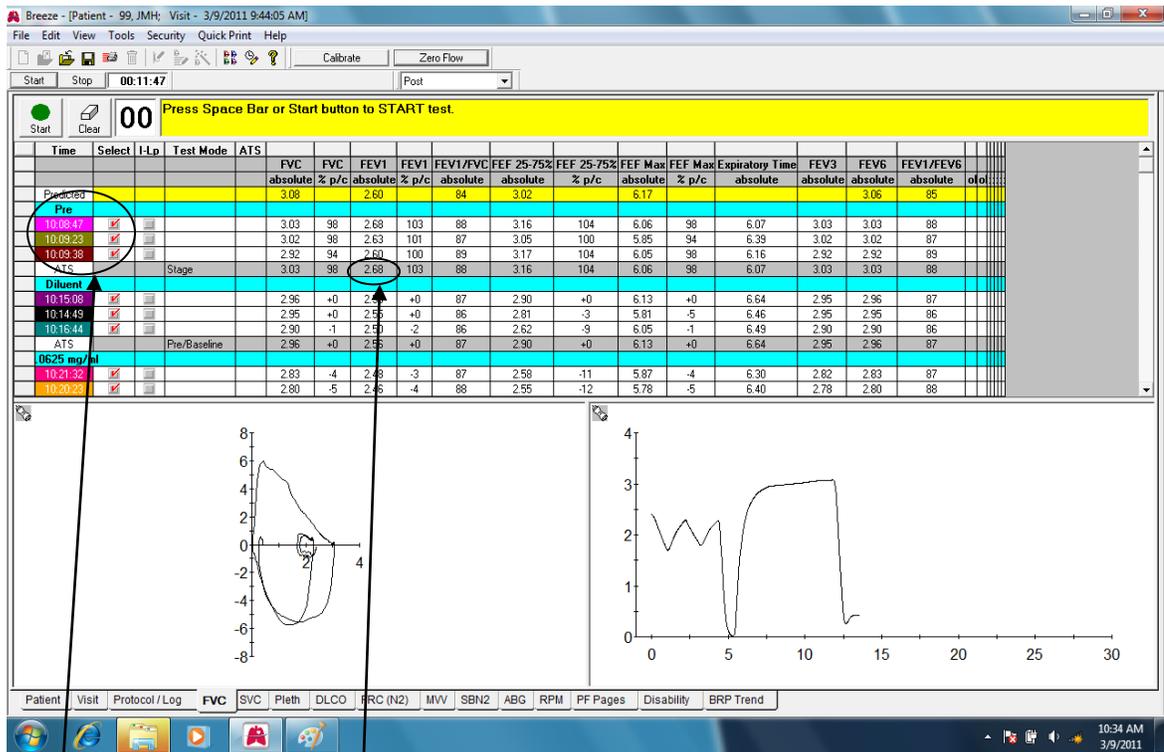
The test participant should not be discharged from the clinic until the FEV<sub>1</sub> has returned to at least 90% of baseline (pre-diluent) FEV<sub>1</sub>. Seek advice from the supervising physician.

Click here and choose “Post” to mark the Post stage.

The screenshot shows the Breeze software interface for a patient visit on 3/9/2011. The main window displays a table of test results and two graphs. A red circle highlights the 'Post' button in the 'Test Mode' column, and an arrow points to the '2.60' value in the FEV1 absolute column for the 'Post' row.

Time	Select	I-Lp	Test Mode	ATS	FVC		FEV1		FEV1/FVC		FEF 25-75%		FEF Max		Expiratory Time	FEV3		FEV6		FEV1/FEV6	of
					absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c		absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c		
Predicted					2.08		2.60		84	3.02		6.17			6.40	2.78	2.80	2.80	2.80	88	
10:20:23					2.80	-5	2.46	-4	88	2.55	-12	5.78	-5		6.30	2.82	2.83	2.83	87		
ATS					2.83	-4	2.48	-3	87	2.58	-11	5.87	-4								
0.125 mg/ml																					
10:22:48					2.98	+1	2.52	-1	84	2.75	-5	5.69	-7		6.31	2.93	2.99	2.99	84		
10:22:38					2.85	-3	2.50	-2	88	2.65	-8	5.82	-5		6.36	2.80	2.85	2.85	88		
ATS					2.98	+1	2.52	-1	84	2.75	-5	5.82	-5		6.31	2.93	2.99	2.99	84		
0.25mg/ml																					
10:27:40					2.52	-14	1.61	-37	64	0.42	-85	4.64	-24		8.78	2.12	2.41	2.41	67		
10:27:59					2.32	-21	1.40	-45	60	0.26	-91	3.25	-46		8.61	1.93	2.23	2.23	63		
ATS					2.52	-14	1.61	-37	64	0.42	-85	4.64	-24		8.78	2.12	2.41	2.41	67		
Post					3.05	+3	2.60	+1	85	3.05	+5	5.87	-4		6.50	2.96	3.05	3.05	85		
Composite					3.05	+3	2.60	+1	85	3.05	+5	5.87	-4		6.50	2.96	3.05	3.05	85		

Check this value and make sure it is at least 90% of the participant’s Pre-Diluent FEV<sub>1</sub>.



Pre-Diluent Maneuvers      This is the value that the “Post Albuterol” FEV<sub>1</sub> is compared to.

Mark the reversal FEV<sub>1</sub> as “Reversal” from the drop down menu in the “Stage” column.

### 8. UNUSUAL OR SEVERE RESPONSES TO A METHACHOLINE CHALLENGE

Unusual or severe asthma symptoms should be reported to the supervising physician before discharging the participant from the clinic. Coughing and a sense of chest tightness are common during methacholine challenge testing, and therefore are not considered adverse events. However, if the event becomes more severe than expected or escalates, it can be considered an adverse event or serious adverse event.

Spirometry-induced bronchospasm may occur. In the methacholine challenge setting, this is not an adverse event unless it becomes more severe than expected.

Although uncommon, excessive methacholine doses may induce abdominal cramping, diarrhea, sweating, and salivation. These symptoms **are** considered adverse events unless they escalate to meet serious adverse event criteria.

If the participant experiences any unusual or particularly severe symptoms, document them on the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form, notify the supervising physician before discharging the participant from the clinic, and notify the DCC. If the participant has a severe reaction, the technician/coordinator should retain the inhaled test solutions and return them to their pharmacy for inspection. Do NOT use these solutions for other study participants.

## 9. TECHNICIAN SAFETY

Methacholine solution can be aerosolized into the atmosphere and cause asthma symptoms in technicians who are sensitive to it. The test should be conducted in a well-ventilated room, with at least two (2) complete exchanges of air per hour. In some circumstances, it may be necessary to use a portable safety hood or nebulization booth to minimize environmental exposure.

Each technician performing methacholine challenge testing will need to have their lung function measured (i.e., perform spirometry) as part of their certification for this procedure. Any time the technician feels they may be affected by exposure to the methacholine, they should repeat spirometry and compare the results to their baseline. If any significant differences are noted, the technician should have the results evaluated by their principal investigator.

Please use good clinical judgment when monitoring exposure to the methacholine and take appropriate measures

## 10. RECALCULATION OF PC<sub>20</sub> VALUES

Occasionally it may be necessary to recompute a PC<sub>20</sub> value recorded by the methacholine software. When a problem occurs during a methacholine challenge, note the circumstances in the comments associated with the challenge so that the overreader may adjust the grade accordingly. Send an e-mail to the overreader and the protocol's scientific coordinator at the DCC. Include a copy of the challenge report, along with an explanation of where the error or problem occurred. The corrected PC<sub>20</sub> value will be calculated at the DCC via a computer program and the updated value will be sent to you via e-mail. Do not calculate PC<sub>20</sub> values by hand or by using graphical techniques. Record the updated PC<sub>20</sub> value on the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) form and submit a copy of the e-mail with the corrected value with your visit packet for data processing.

---

## 11. OVERREADING METHACHOLINE CHALLENGES

All methacholine challenges are overread centrally, and reports are issued regularly. The review will primarily assess performance (i.e. adherence to the protocol), as well as the acceptability and reproducibility of the FVC and FEV<sub>1</sub>.

Overreading Grading: The following 3 elements of the methacholine challenge procedure will be evaluated. The procedure is approved only if the criteria for all 3 elements are met.

- Baseline and diluent(s) ≥ 3 trials that meet ATS/ERS criteria
- Two (2) acceptable trials after each concentration of methacholine
- Methacholine challenge procedure terminated at the appropriate step and the challenge was acceptable

## 12. CERTIFICATION

Candidates shall view the MedGraphics training modules and successfully complete the ten (10) Self Checks.

Candidates shall perform three (3) mock methacholine challenge procedures and have them reviewed and approved by the overreader. The procedures for certification should have a participant ID number that begins with 99. Note: These are practice procedures; therefore, no methacholine should be given. Just “pretend” to give the doses. Proceed through the first 3 doses and stop after spirometry for the 0.125mg/ml stage, then go to post and perform 1 acceptable spirometry maneuver at that stage.

Alternatively, individuals who already possess spirometry certification may perform protocol-related methacholine challenges on study participants to meet the methacholine challenge certification requirements. The participant’s assigned study ID number should be recorded on these challenges following normal procedures. Any challenge that is performed by an individual who does not possess methacholine challenge certification must be supervised by a certified technician/coordinator. The ID number of the certified individual must be recorded on the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) form and the appropriate Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist (METHACHK\_ADULT, METHACHK\_PED) in the supervisor ID field. The ID number of the person performing the challenge should be completed in the technician ID field.

---

## 13. CONTACT INFORMATION

### 13.1. *Procedural Questions:*

Rick Kelley  
[rlk@medicine.wisc.edu](mailto:rlk@medicine.wisc.edu)  
1-215-594-1891 (cell)  
1-715-282-7972 (landline)

### 13.2. *Software and Hardware Questions*

Medical Graphics Tech Support  
Primary: 1-800-333-4137  
Secondary: Lisa Knepper, 1-800-950-5597, ext 1308

Sites are responsible for any additional supplies. Contact MedGraphics sales and service department (800-950-5597) for consumable orders and be sure to state that you are participating in the AsthmaNet study. You will need a purchase order or credit card number when ordering supplies.

### 13.3. *PC<sub>20</sub> Recalculation*

Contact the scientific coordinator for the protocol at the DCC and the overreader via e-mail. Attach a copy of the methacholine challenge report and give details of where the problem occurred.

### 13.4. *Ordering Methacholine (Provocholine®)*

To order methacholine supplies, please contact either Ms. Tracey Feely or Ms. Allison Sinclair at Methapharm using the contact information included below.

Tracey Feely  
Clinical Services  
Direct: 1-519-751-3602 ext. 7223  
[tfeely@methapharm.com](mailto:tfeely@methapharm.com)

Allison Sinclair  
Operations Manager  
Direct: 1-519-751-3602 ext. 7217  
[asinclair@methapharm.com](mailto:asinclair@methapharm.com)

### ***13.5. Ordering Methacholine Equipment/Supplies***

To order Methacholine supplies, please contact Ms. Lisa Knepper at MedGraphics using the contact information included below:

Lisa Knepper  
Direct: 1-651-766-3308  
[lknepper@medgraphics.com](mailto:lknepper@medgraphics.com)

### ***13.6. Salter Dosimeter/Nebulizer Equipment Failure***

In the event that a problem is experienced with the Salter dosimeter, please contact Ms. Tina Hernandez at Salter Labs to arrange for service:

Tina Hernandez, Customer Service Representative  
100 W. Sycamore Road  
Arvin, CA 93203  
800-421-0024, extension 845  
[thernandez@US.SalterLabs.com](mailto:thernandez@US.SalterLabs.com)

The DCC is securing an additional dosimeter to serve as a backup while a site's equipment is being serviced. Contact Ron Zimmerman at the DCC to arrange for use of the loaner dosimeter.

## APPENDIX A: PREPARATION OF METHACHOLINE SERIAL DILUTIONS

### *A.1. Preparation of Serial Dilutions Up To 32 mg/ml, Using Two of the 100mg Vials*

Please refer to the specific AsthmaNet protocols as to exactly what methacholine concentrations will be needed to complete visit requirements, for either determination of participant eligibility or to determine study outcomes. AsthmaNet serial dilutions are noted in the table below. **Per the AsthmaNet Equipment Committee, the sterile bacterial-retentive filter referred to in the first sentence under the table is not required in AsthmaNet studies because pharmacies are making the dilutions under sterile technique. 0.4% phenol may be added as a preservative if dilutions are shipped or frozen. Whether 0.9% saline OR 0.9% saline plus 0.4% phenol is used is a matter of local discretion. According to the ATS statement on methacholine challenge, there are no differences in testing when phenol is used. Phenol does not affect the safety of the test or the procedural outcome. The decision whether or not to use phenol should be made by the local pharmacist in concert with the AsthmaNet Principal Investigator at that site.**

## PREPARATION OF SERIAL DILUTIONS UP TO 32 mg/mL USING 2 - 100 mg Vials

	TAKE Provocholine	ADD 0.9% Saline	OBTAIN DILUTION	Total Volume
Step 1	100 mg ***	3.125 mL to vial	32 mg/mL - VIAL A	3.125 mL
Step 2	100 mg****	0.25 mL to vial	16 mg/mL - VIAL B	3.25 mL
Step 3	3 mL from VIAL B	3 mL	8 mg/mL - VIAL C	3 mL
Step 4	3 mL from VIAL C	3 mL	4 mg/mL - VIAL D	3 mL
Step 5	3 mL from VIAL D	3 mL	2 mg/mL - VIAL E	3 mL
Step 6	3 mL from VIAL E	3 mL	1 mg/mL - VIAL F	3 mL
Step 7	3 mL from VIAL F	3 mL	0.5 mg/mL - VIAL G	3 mL
Step 8	3 mL from VIAL G	3 mL	0.25 mg/mL - VIAL H	3 mL
Step 9	3 mL from VIAL H	3 mL	0.125 mg/mL - VIAL I	3 mL
Step 10	3 mL from VIAL I	3 mL	0.0625 mg/mL - VIAL J	6 mL

A STERILE BACTERIAL-RETENTIVE FILTER (POROSITY 0.22µm) SHOULD BE USED WHEN TRANSFERRING A SOLUTION FROM EACH VIAL TO A NEBULIZER

\*\*\*\* CONSULT PROVOCHOLINE® PACKAGE INSERT FOR ALL SAFETY INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\* THIS DILUTION SEQUENCE HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED BY METHAPHARM OR THE FDA AND THEREFORE SAFETY INFORMATION IS UNAVAILABLE \*\*\*\*

## A.2. *Provocholine Dilution Sequence Protocol for the Provocholine Challenge Test*

ALL METHACHOLINE WILL BE PREPARED BY A DESIGNATED PHARMACY. PLEASE PROVIDE THE ATTACHED METHAPHARM SLIDE SET AS A REFERENCE TO YOUR PHARMACISTS.

The preparation of Provocholine<sup>®</sup>, including the quantity of material prepared for the AsthmaNet methacholine challenges, is up to the purview of the site pharmacies. The MOP provides guidance as to dilution preparation methodology that is compatible with MethaPharm Provocholine<sup>®</sup> instructions. If a site wishes to make up more than the amount required for a single challenge it may do so as long as the correct AsthmaNet MOP-defined dilutions are available to the study coordinators for specific visits and meet site standards for storage and expiration date.

---

# **PROVOCHOLINE<sup>®</sup>**

## **(methacholine chloride)**

### **Dilution Sequence Protocol for**

### **The AsthmaNet Group of Studies that include**

### **Bronchoprovocation Testing**

2 Provocholine<sup>®</sup> 100 mg/vials AsthmaNet protocol

•While Methapharm Inc. uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up to date information in this presentation it is provided "as is" and we make no warranties or representations with respect to the accuracy, currency or completeness of the contents of this presentation.

•Practitioners should consult the Provocholine package insert for complete product safety information.

•This protocol is not approved by Methapharm or the FDA.

•A sterile 0.22 µm bacterial retentive filter (e.g. Millex GS<sup>®</sup>) should be used when transferring a solution to the nebulizer.

•This presentation is done as a service for AsthmaNet and the use of this dilution sequence differs from the approved package insert and the health care facility must exercise the appropriate due care and diligence when following this dilution sequence.

Version 2011.1

[www.methapharm.com](http://www.methapharm.com)

# Introduction

---

## Dilution Sequence Protocol

- These instructions are for the preparation of Provocholine and prepared according to the protocol provided by AsthmaNet
- The following are step-by-step instructions to dilute two 100 mg vials of Provocholine® into the 10 (ten) requisite concentrations for use in a bronchoprovocation challenge test
- **Please refer to the Package Insert for full instructions and safety precautions**
- Accurate sterile mixing is essential for the accuracy of the test results and to maintain patient safety
- Only trained individuals should mix and label methacholine solutions
- The following protocol is used to prepare two 100 mg vials of Provocholine® for testing a single patient only

While Methapharm Inc. uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up to date information in this presentation it is provided "as is" and we make no warranties or representations with respect to the accuracy, currency or completeness of the contents of this presentation.



## Important Notes

---

- Do not inhale powder during preparation of dilutions
- Do not handle Provocholine® if you have asthma or hay fever
- Provocholine® dilutions should be mixed by a pharmacist or other well-trained individual using sterile technique
- All vials should be labeled with the appropriate Lot Number, concentration, diluent used (in this case 0.9% Saline), preparation, initials of person preparation, and expiration dates.
- To reduce back pressure, vent vials with an extra needle as needed
- All dilutions should be made with:
  - 0.9% Saline
  - Sterile, empty USP Type I borosilicate glass vials
- When transferring solution from each vial (at least 2 mL) to a nebulizer use a sterile bacterial-retentive filter (porosity 0.22 µm)
- Practitioners should consult the Provocholine package insert for complete product safety information.



## Supplies Required

Suggested supplies for the dilutions of Provocholine® 100 mg

Quantity	Description
2	100 mg/vials of Provocholine®
1	100 mL 0.9% Saline
8	10 mL Sterile empty USP Type I borosilicate glass vials
1	10 mL Syringe* ** (labeled for diluent)
1	3 mL Syringe* ** (labeled for methacholine)
1	1 mL Syringe* ** (labeled for diluent)
3	20 Gauge, 1" Syringe Needles*
1	Millex GV 0.22 µm filter (Millipore)*
11	Alcohol Preparation Swabs*
1 set	Labels for vials
X	Set of Directions
X	Provocholine® Dilution Sequence Check Sheet and Control Record
X	Package Insert for Provocholine®

\* Quantity of supplies subject to facility protocol

\*\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



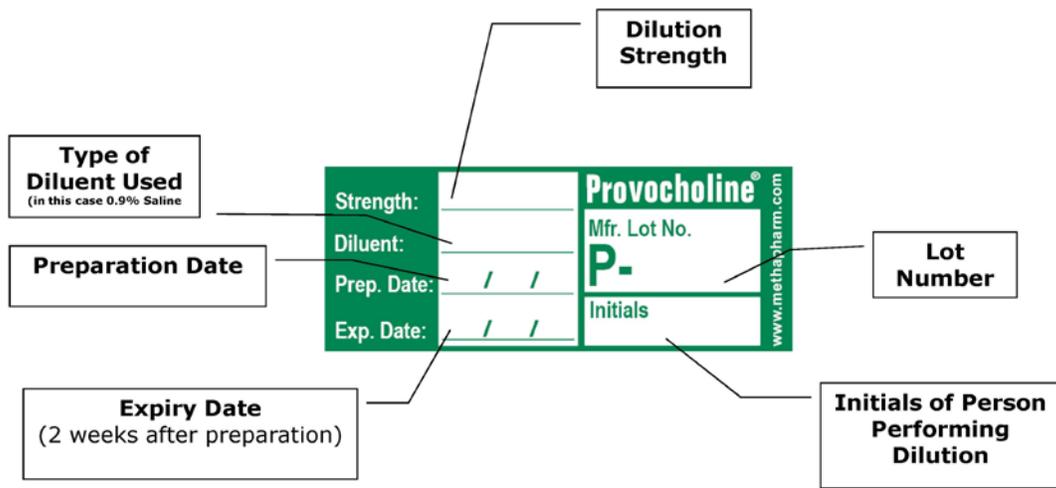
## Overview of the Dilution Process

TAKE Provocholine® (Methacholine Chloride U.S.P. Powder for Inhalation)	ADD 0.9% Saline (SHAKE WELL!)	OBTAIN DILUTION	VIAL NAME
Provocholine® 100 mg	3.125 mL	32 mg/mL	VIAL A - 32 mg/mL
Provocholine® 100 mg	6.25 mL	16 mg/mL	VIAL B - 16 mg/mL
3 mL from vial B	3 mL	8 mg/mL	VIAL C - 8 mg/mL
3 mL from vial C	3 mL	4 mg/mL	VIAL D - 4 mg/mL
3 mL from vial D	3 mL	2 mg/mL	VIAL E - 2 mg/mL
3 mL from vial E	3 mL	1 mg/mL	VIAL F - 1 mg/mL
3 mL from vial F	3 mL	0.5 mg/mL	VIAL G - 0.5 mg/mL
3 mL from vial G	3 mL	0.25 mg/mL	VIAL H - 0.25 mg/mL
3 mL from vial H	3 mL	0.125 mg/mL	VIAL I - 0.125 mg/mL
3 mL from vial I	3 mL	0.0625 mg/mL	VIAL J - 0.0625 mg/mL



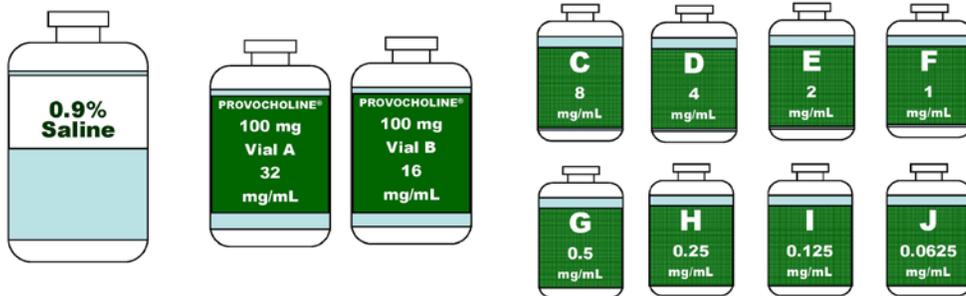
## Getting Started –Labels

- Fill in all information on labels
- Include 14 day expiration date on vials A - J

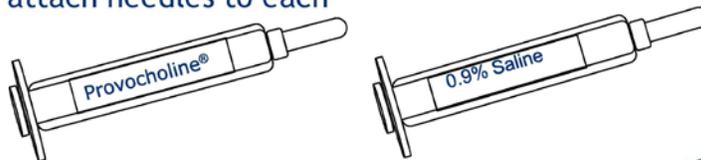


## Getting Started

1. Attach labels to sterile empty vials
2. Wipe down the tops of the Sterile Empty vials, Provocholine®, and Saline vials with alcohol swabs:



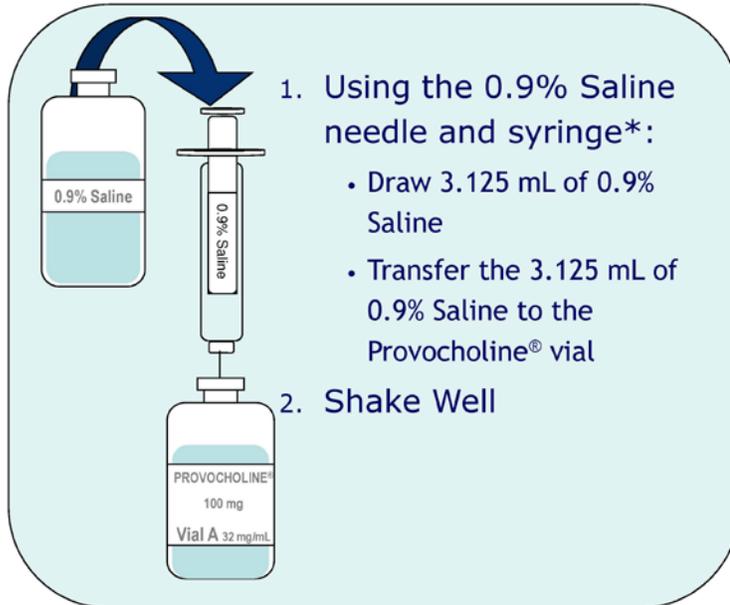
3. Label syringes, (one for Provocholine® and one for 0.9% Saline) and attach needles to each\*



\*Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2

 methapharm

## Step I: Preparing Vial A - Provocholine® 32 mg/mL Solution

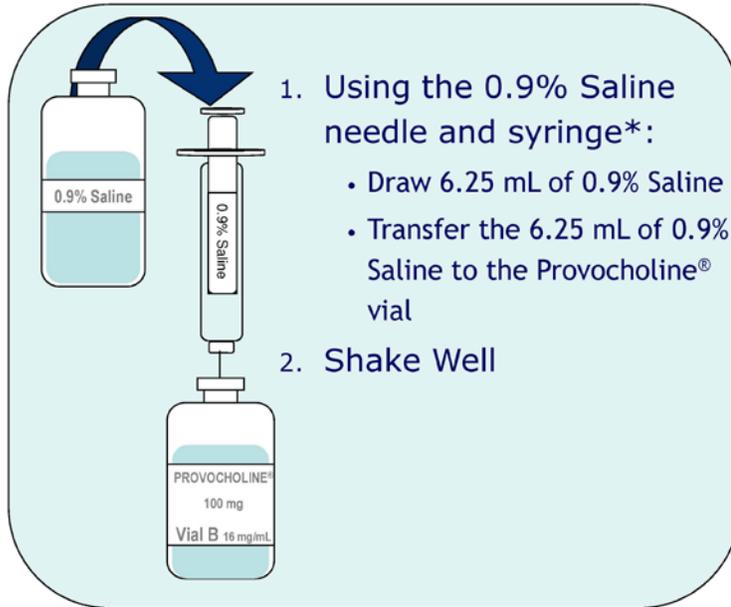


**After Completing  
Step I:  
Vial A  
contains 3.125 mL  
of Provocholine®  
Solution @  
32 mg/mL**

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



## Step II: Preparing Vial B - Provocholine® 16 mg/mL Solution



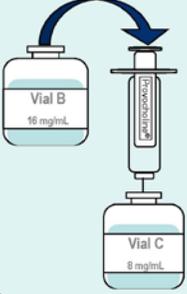
**After Completing Step II:**

**Vial B contains 6.25 mL of Provocholine® Solution @ 16 mg/mL**

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



## Step III: Preparing Vial C - Provocholine® 8 mg/mL solution



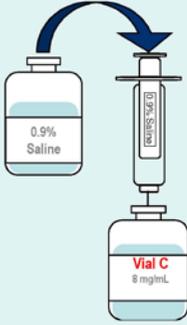
1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:
  - Remove 3 mL from Vial B,
  - Transfer the 3 mL to Vial C

**After Completing Step III:**

**Vial B contains 3.25mL of Provocholine® solution @ 16 mg/mL**

**-and-**

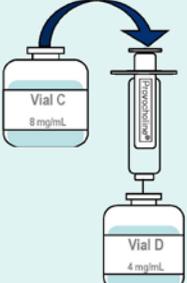
**Vial C contains 6 mL of Provocholine® solution @ 8 mg/mL**



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:
  - Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial C
3. Shake well

 methapharm

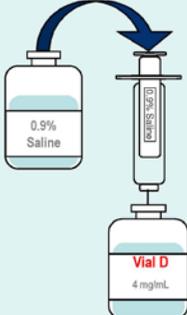
## Step IV: Preparing Vial D - Provocholine® 4 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe,

- Remove 3 mL from Vial C
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial D

The diagram shows a vial labeled 'Vial C 8 mg/mL' on the left and a vial labeled 'Vial D 4 mg/mL' on the right. A syringe with a needle is positioned between them, with an arrow indicating the transfer of liquid from Vial C to Vial D.



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial D

3. Shake well

The diagram shows a vial labeled '0.9% Saline' on the left and a vial labeled 'Vial D 4 mg/mL' on the right. A syringe with a needle is positioned between them, with an arrow indicating the transfer of liquid from the saline vial to Vial D.

**After Completing  
Step IV:**

**Vial C  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
8 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial D  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
4 mg/mL**

 methapharm

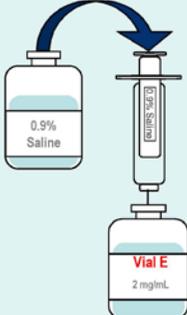
## Step V: Preparing Vial E - Provocholine® 2 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial D
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial E

The diagram shows a vial labeled 'Vial D 4 mg/mL' on the left and a vial labeled 'Vial E 2 mg/mL' on the right. A syringe with a needle is positioned between them. A blue arrow points from Vial D to the syringe, and another blue arrow points from the syringe to Vial E.



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial E

3. Shake well

The diagram shows a vial labeled '0.9% Saline' on the left and a vial labeled 'Vial E 2 mg/mL' on the right. A syringe with a needle is positioned between them. A blue arrow points from the Saline vial to the syringe, and another blue arrow points from the syringe to Vial E.

**After Completing  
Step V:**

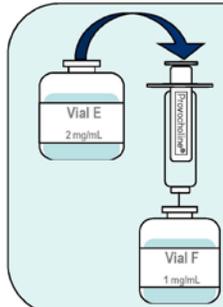
**Vial D  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
4 mg/mL**

**- and -**

**Vial E  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
2 mg/mL**

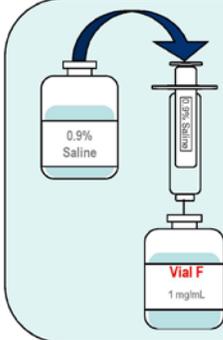
 methapharm

## Step VI: Preparing Vial F - Provocholine® 1 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial E
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial F



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial F

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step VI:**

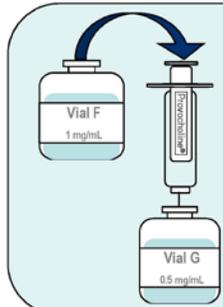
**Vial E  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
2 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial F  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
1 mg/mL**

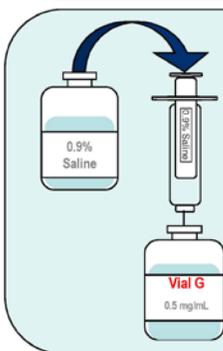
 methapharm

## Step VII: Preparing Vial G - Provocholine® 0.5 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial F
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial G



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial G

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step VII:**

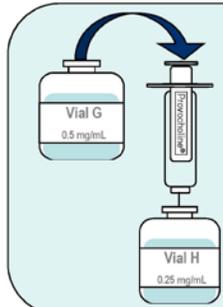
**Vial F  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
1 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial G  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.5 mg/mL**

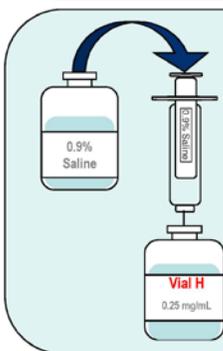
 methapharm

## Step VIII: Preparing Vial H - Provocholine® 0.25 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial G
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial H



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial H

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step VIII:**

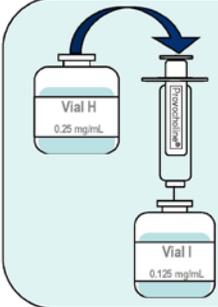
**Vial G  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.5 mg/mL**

**-and-**

**Vial H  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.25 mg/mL**

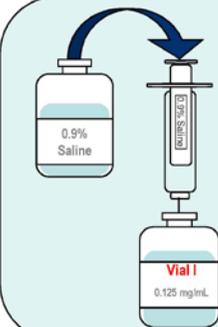
 methapharm

## Step IX: Preparing Vial I - Provocholine® 0.125 mg/mL solution



1. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:

- Remove 3 mL from Vial H
- Transfer the 3 mL to Vial I



2. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:

- Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial I

3. Shake well

**After Completing  
Step IX:**

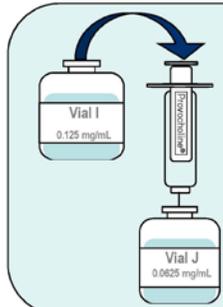
**Vial H  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.25 mg/mL**

**-and-**

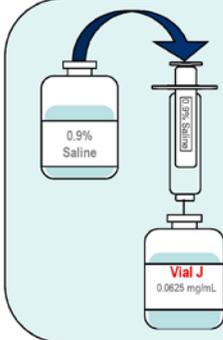
**Vial I  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.125 mg/mL**

 methapharm

## Step X: Preparing Vial J - Provocholine® 0.0625 mg/mL solution



- Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe:
  - Remove 3 mL from Vial I
  - Transfer the 3 mL to Vial J



- Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe:
  - Add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline to Vial J
- Shake well

### **After Completing Step X:**

**Vial I**  
contains 3 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.125 mg/mL

-and-

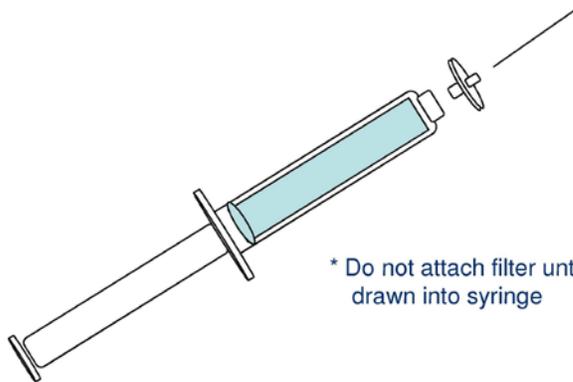
**Vial J**  
contains 6 mL  
of Provocholine®  
solution @  
0.0625 mg/mL

 methapharm

## Final Step: Day of the Test

---

- Aseptically attach a 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  bacterial retentive filter (Millex GV<sup>®</sup>) to a 10 mL syringe\*
- Transfer 2 to 3 mL of all dilutions (in vials A through J) to the nebulizer(s) through the 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  bacterial retentive filter (Millex GV<sup>®</sup>)



\* Do not attach filter until AFTER solution has been drawn into syringe

 methapharm

## Storage Instructions

---

- Dilutions A through J (32 mg/mL through 0.0625 mg/mL) should be stored at 36° to 45°F (2° to 8°C) in a refrigerator for no more than 2 weeks
- Unreconstituted powder should be stored at 59° to 86 °F (15° to 30°C)
- Freezing does not affect the stability of dilutions



## Dilution Check Sheet and Control Record

### PROVOCHOLINE® DILUTIONS FOR CHALLENGE TEST

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_ Checked by: \_\_\_\_\_

Provocholine® (see label on bottle): \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

0.9% Saline: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

0.22 micron Filter: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

TAKE Provocholine® (Methacholine Chloride U.S.P. Powder for Inhalation)	ADD 0.9% Saline (SHAKE WELL!)	OBTAIN DILUTION	VIAL NAME	COMPLETED
Provocholine® 100 mg	3.125 mL	32 mg/mL	VIAL A - 32 mg/mL	
Provocholine® 100 mg	6.25 mL	16 mg/mL	VIAL B - 16 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial B	3 mL	8 mg/mL	VIAL C - 8 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial C	3 mL	4 mg/mL	VIAL D - 4 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial D	3 mL	2 mg/mL	VIAL E - 2 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial E	3 mL	1 mg/mL	VIAL F - 1 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial F	3 mL	0.5 mg/mL	VIAL G - 0.5 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial G	3 mL	0.25 mg/mL	VIAL H - 0.25 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial H	3 mL	0.125 mg/mL	VIAL I - 0.125 mg/mL	
3 mL from vial I	3 mL	0.0625 mg/mL	VIAL J - 0.0625 mg/mL	

[www.methapharm.com](http://www.methapharm.com)

 methapharm

## Summary of Directions

---

### Procedure:

1. Fill in information and attach labels to the vials.
2. Remove plastic cover from the Provocholine® and 0.9% Saline vials and line up all sterile empty vials. Wipe off all vial stoppers for Provocholine®, 0.9% Saline and sterile empty vials with alcohol swabs.
3. Attach needles to the syringes and label one for Provocholine® and one for 0.9% Saline.
4. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, withdraw 3.125 mL of 0.9% Saline\* and insert into the first Provocholine® 100mg vial. SHAKE WELL. This produces 3.125 mL of Provocholine® 32 mg/mL, also known as **VIAL A – 32 mg/mL**.
5. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, withdraw 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline\* and insert into the second Provocholine® 100mg vial. SHAKE WELL. This produces 6.25 mL of Provocholine® 16mg/mL, also known as **VIAL B – 16 mg/mL**.
6. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL B 16 – mg/mL and transfer to the vial labelled VIAL C – 8 MG/ML. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL C – 8 mg/mL**.
7. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL C – 8 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labelled VIAL D – 4 MG/ML. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL D – 4 mg/mL**.
8. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL D – 4 mg/mL, and transfer to the vial labelled VIAL E – 2 MG/ML. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL E – 2 mg/mL**.
9. Using the Provocholine® needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL E – 2 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labeled VIAL F – 1 mg/mL. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL F – 1 mg/mL**.

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



## Summary of Directions, continued

---

### *Procedure continued:*

11. Using the Provocholine<sup>®</sup> needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL F – 1 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labeled VIAL G – 0.5 mg/mL. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL G – 0.5 mg/mL.**
12. Using the Provocholine<sup>®</sup> needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL G – 0.5 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labeled VIAL H – 0.25 mg/mL. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL H – 0.25 mg/mL.**
13. Using the Provocholine<sup>®</sup> needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL H – 0.25 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labeled VIAL I – 0.125 mg/mL. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL I – 0.125 mg/mL.**
14. Using the Provocholine<sup>®</sup> needle and syringe, remove 3 mL from VIAL I – 0.125 mg/mL and transfer to the vial labeled VIAL J – 0.0625 mg/mL. Using the 0.9% Saline needle and syringe, add 3 mL of 0.9% Saline. Shake well. **THIS IS VIAL J – 0.0625 mg/mL.**

### **NOTE:**

- **A sterile bacterial-retentive filter (porosity 0.22 µm) should be used when transferring a solution from each vial to a nebulizer.**
- **To avoid back pressure when injecting the contents of a syringe into a vial, you may wish to vent the vial with another needle.**

\* Please note that the dilutions in Step 1 and 2 requires that you draw 3.125 mL and 6.25 mL of 0.9% Saline, therefore you should use an additional 1 mL syringe containing 0.9% Saline for Step 1 and 2



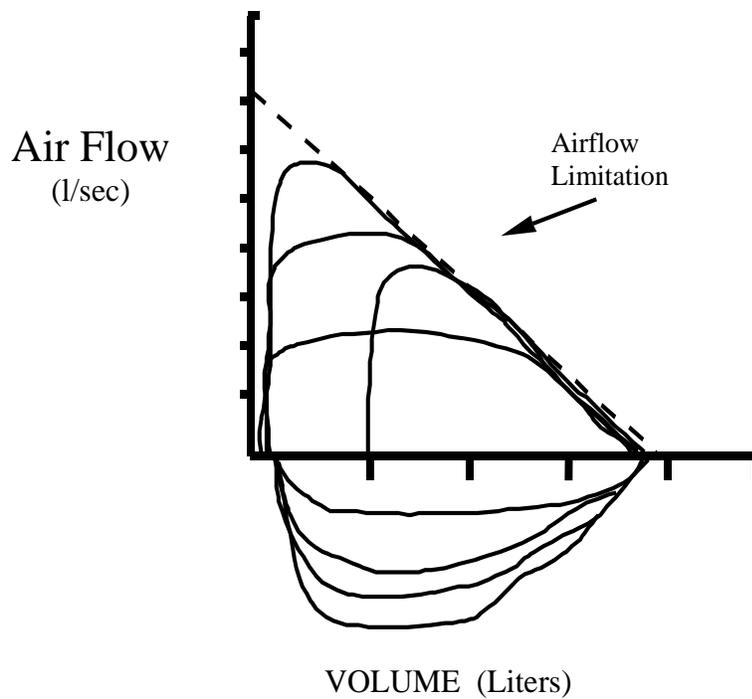
Please note that the instructions below assume that the methacholine is made with a 0.9% normal saline diluent and sterile filter. A sterile filter is not required. 0.4% phenol may be added per local pharmacist/investigator discretion. Dilutions may also be frozen for up to 6 months prior to use in a typical frost-free freezer (temperature range, -20° to -7°C). Storage in a -80°C freezer is also acceptable. Once thawed, dilutions must be discarded within 14 days; they may not be refrozen.

## APPENDIX B: FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS (METHOD) FOR METHACHOLINE ADMINISTRATION

- Instruct the participant to begin breathing normally on the nebulizer set mouthpiece.
  - The coordinator should observe the participant's respirations to ensure full inspiration and expiration and quality of administration. In addition, it is important for the coordinator to reinforce to the participant that there should be no coughing or clearing of the airways as this may result in coughing out the dose and not generating a true reduction in FEV<sub>1</sub> or true reaction.
- The participant should wear nose clips and maintain a tight seal on the nebulizer set mouthpiece.
- Coach the participant through normal breathing exercises to prepare them for a deep inhalation. This observation period will also give the coordinator an opportunity to examine the participant's breathing patterns to better gauge when a full expiration has taken place.
- When the participant exhales a complete normal breath, press the REMOTE TRIGGER SWITCH and prompt the participant to take in a slow, deep breath and hold that breath for 5 seconds.
- The coordinator will count off 5 seconds aloud to the participant with the aid of a stopwatch to ensure 5 seconds have passed.
- At the end of the 5 second hold, instruct the participant to let their breath out and take a normal inhalation and exhalation.
- At the end of this normal exhalation, repeat this procedure 4 more times.
  - In summary, the participant should inhale a dose of methacholine every other inhalation, alternating with a normal inhalation and exhalation.

### Example:

*"Mr. Jones, please place the nose clips on your nose and insert the mouthpiece in your mouth. Form a tight seal and begin breathing normally. (The participant will breathe normally for a few inhalations and exhalations to acclimate to the instrument.) Breathe in, breathe out, breathe in, breathe out. Ok, on your next breath in I want you to take a big breath in and hold it for 5 seconds. Ready...Take a big breath in and hold for 1..2..3..4..5. Ok, release your breath and take a normal breath in and then out. Ready...Take a big breath in and hold for 1..2..3..4..5."* Repeat this procedure until 5 inhalations receiving the methacholine dose have been completed.



## SPIROMETRY MANUAL OF OPERATIONS

<b>1.0 OVERVIEW</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>1.1. INTRODUCTION TO SPIROMETRY</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>1.1.1 WHAT IS SPIROMETRY?</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>1.1.2. FLOW LIMITATION</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>1.1.3. ASSESSMENT OF EFFORT DURING SPIROMETRY</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>1.2 ASSESSMENT OF MAXIMAL EFFORT IN FORCED EXPIRATION</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>1.3 GUIDELINES FOR MANEUVER ACCEPTABILITY</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>1.3.1. VOLUME-TIME AND FLOW-VOLUME TRACINGS</b> .....	<b>8</b>
<b>1.3.2. MEASUREMENTS OBTAINED FROM SPIROMETRY</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>1.3.3. KEY TERMS &amp; DEFINITIONS</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>1.3.4. FORCED VITAL CAPACITY (FVC) TESTING</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>1.3.5. PHYSIOLOGY</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>1.4 BASIC INTERPRETATION OF SPIROMETRY</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<b>1.5 BTPS CORRECTION</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>2.0 EQUIPMENT AND PREPARATION</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>2.1. MEDGRAPHICS SYSTEM OVERVIEW</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>2.1.2. POWER-UP/WARM-UP</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>2.1.3. POWER-DOWN SEQUENCE</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>2.1.4. TESTING COMPONENTS</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>2.1.5. FLOW SENSOR CALIBRATION</b> .....	<b>21</b>
<b>2.1.6. CALIBRATION REPORT</b> .....	<b>23</b>
<b>2.1.7. PATIENT/PARTICIPANT INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>24</b>
<b>2.1.8. OPENING AN EXISTING PATIENT</b> .....	<b>30</b>
<b>2.1.9. SEARCHING THE DATABASE</b> .....	<b>30</b>
<b>2.1.10. TEST AND REVIEW MODE</b> .....	<b>31</b>
<b>3.0 PERFORMING SPIROMETRY</b> .....	<b>32</b>
<b>3.1. SPIROMETRY (FVC TEST) REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	<b>32</b>
<b>3.2. PERFORMING SPIROMETRY (FVC TESTING)</b> .....	<b>32</b>
<b>3.3. MAXIMUM REVERSIBILITY TESTING</b> .....	<b>36</b>
<b>3.4. PATIENT INCENTIVES</b> .....	<b>40</b>
<b>4. REPORTS</b> .....	<b>41</b>
<b>4.1. ACCESSING THE REPORT SWITCHBOARD</b> .....	<b>41</b>

---

4.2.	PRINTING A REPORT .....	41
5.	QUALITY CONTROL.....	42
5.1.	INTRODUCTION .....	42
6.0	CLEANING, MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING .....	43
6.1.	PREVENT FLOW SENSOR.....	43
6.2.	FLOW DRIFT AND ZERO FLOW ERRORS .....	44
7.0	CERTIFICATION.....	45
7.1	RECERTIFICATION .....	46
8.0	OVERREADING.....	46
8.1.	INTRODUCTION .....	46
8.2.	OVERREADING SPIROMETRY SCORE .....	46
8.3.	PROCEDURE FOR UPLOADING AND DOWNLOADING PATIENT FILES .....	47
9.0	PREDICTED VALUES .....	48
9.1.	ADJUSTING FOR RACE AND ETHNICITY .....	48
10.0	PROCEDURE FOR 3 LITER SYRINGE RECALIBRATION .....	49
11.0	CONTACTS .....	50
	APPENDIX A: NIOSH POSTER .....	51
	APPENDIX B: MAKING CORRECTIONS TO TEST DATA.....	52
	APPENDIX C: BUSINESS CREDIT INFORMATION .....	55

## **SPIROMETRY MANUAL**

This manual is intended to serve as both a training document and a reference document for persons who perform spirometry for AsthmaNet, as well as for those involved in other aspects of the AsthmaNet trials. It is written to be useful for people who have never performed pulmonary function testing before, as well as for those who are experienced in performing these tests, but who are not familiar with the procedures used in AsthmaNet trials. Proficiency in performing spirometry for AsthmaNet, however, is best acquired by practice and experience. You are encouraged to practice spirometry on yourself, your friends and your co-workers.

### **1.0 OVERVIEW**

#### **1.1. INTRODUCTION TO SPIROMETRY**

##### **1.1.1 WHAT IS SPIROMETRY?**

Spirometry is the time-based measurement of the amount of air that can be forcefully exhaled from the lungs after a full inspiration. In this manual, we will use the term spirometry more specifically to refer to the measurement of the forced expiratory vital capacity (FVC) maneuver. In this maneuver, a person inhales as big a breath as possible and then blows it out as fast and as long as possible until no more air can leave the lungs.

The volume of air leaving the lungs is recorded continuously throughout the maneuver in order to calculate important measures of lung function. This recording is called a spirogram.

When properly performed with maximum effort and attention to the details of calibration of the instrument, spirometry maneuvers are among the most reproducible of biomedical measures. Indeed, in a highly trained, experienced subject a coefficient of variation of 2-3% is not unusual. Values measured from the spirogram are important indicators of the type and severity of disease and the response to treatment, and they can even predict life expectancy. Spirometry is also utilized during methacholine challenge, which is a measure of the severity of bronchial reactivity. In AsthmaNet trials, we use these measures not only to determine the severity of asthma in the study subjects, but also to determine the effects of the different experimental treatments that will be used in the various protocols. As part of the AsthmaNet trials, spirometry is an essential component of the inclusion criteria and frequently constitutes primary outcome measures. Therefore, it is essential that this measurement be conducted with care,

patience, enthusiasm and attention to detail. Your role in performing the collection of this important data cannot be over emphasized.

### **1.1.2. FLOW LIMITATION**

The reason that spirometry is a very reproducible test is that people develop maximum flow rates of air leaving the lungs during a forced vital capacity maneuver. Once this point is reached the rate of flow of air cannot be increased, no matter how hard the person tries to force the air out of the lungs.

This phenomenon is called flow-limitation and is thought to be due to the fluid dynamics of flow through collapsible airways. Clearly then, in order to obtain reproducible results, it is important to obtain maximum effort from the participant each time an FVC is performed.

Once a certain amount of effort has been exerted, the speed that air can be forced out of the lungs depends upon three factors: the elastic properties of the lung, i.e. the lung elastic recoil pressure; the diameter of the airways; and the ease which airways tend to collapse. In asthma, worsening disease causes narrowing of airways due to constriction of airway smooth muscle and inflammation of the airways as well as an increase in the tendency of airways to collapse. The elastic properties of the lungs are a major driving force for movement of air out of the lungs during a maximal expiration. The elastic recoil pressure of the lungs changes with the volume of air in the lung; i.e., it is greatest at full lung inflation and decreases at lower lung volumes. Therefore, there is greater airflow out of the lung at higher lung volumes than at lower lung volumes

About 1 in 5 people show a phenomenon of negative effort dependence. This means that the flow of air from the lungs can actually fall with increasing effort. In these people, it is important to obtain maximum effort because less than maximum effort can cause a "falsely" high measure of lung function, which is also difficult to reproduce.

### **1.1.3. ASSESSMENT OF EFFORT DURING SPIROMETRY**

Determining whether a person is giving a maximum effort on a forced expiratory maneuver requires both experience and judgment. An important clue is whether the tests are reproducible, since less than maximum effort is difficult to reproduce.

Another measure of the effort generated during a spirogram is the magnitude of the Peak Flow (also called PEFR for peak expiratory flow rate, or PEF for peak expiratory flow). The PEFR is the maximum flow generated during the test; it occurs during the very early part of the FVC maneuver. It is determined by two factors: how deep a breath has been taken in and how hard the person blows out. For this reason, this

measurement is said to be "effort dependent". This is a useful characteristic as it means that the PEFr can be used as an index of effort, but it also means that it has more variability than other measures taken from the spirometry maneuver.

In order to determine that all of the air has been blown out of the lungs, it is necessary that the participant continue to blow air out of the lungs until no more air can exit. As a rule of thumb, it takes about six seconds for a normal person to empty their lungs. In persons with asthma, it can take considerably longer. For this reason, the goal of testing is to continue the expiratory effort until the flow of air out of the lungs falls to zero, i.e., no more air can leave the lungs. During spirometry, the duration of expiration should be adequate so that the final flow rates should be close to or zero.

In addition to the reproducibility of efforts, high peak flows, and long duration of expiration, it is important to closely observe the subject being tested. The body language of the test subject is often a better guide to maximum effort than the recording of the maneuver. An experienced pulmonary function technician observes the test subject more closely than the spirometer or computer screen.

## 1.2 ASSESSMENT OF MAXIMAL EFFORT IN FORCED EXPIRATION

- **The maneuvers are reproducible**
- **The peak flows are high**
- **The onset of expiration is sudden and forceful**
- **The duration of expiration is at least 6 seconds**
- **The flow at the end of test is zero, even though the subject is still exerting effort**
- **The subject appears to be producing a maximal effort.**

## 1.3 GUIDELINES FOR MANEUVER ACCEPTABILITY

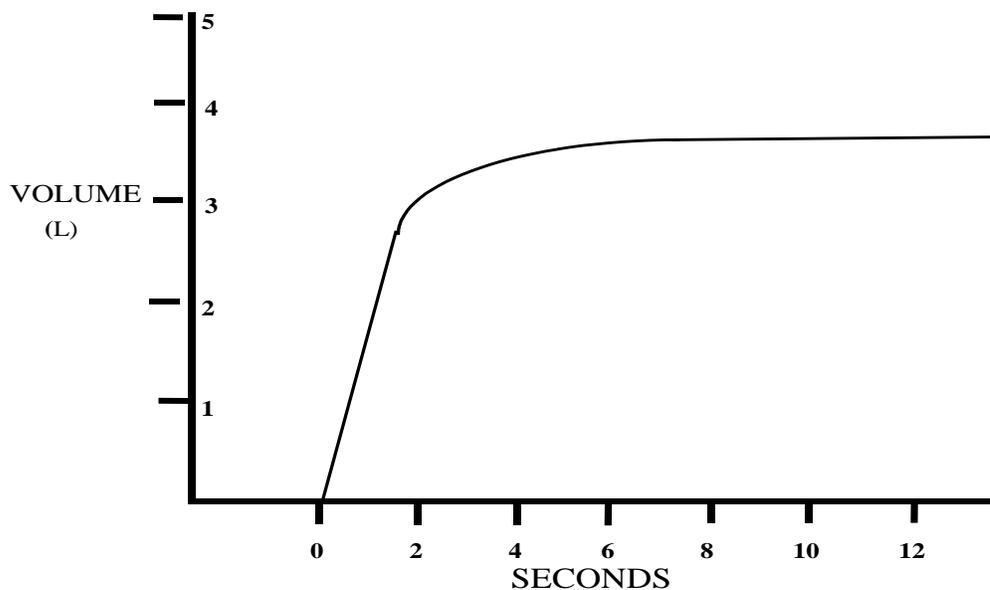
For the purposes of AsthmaNet, the following table will serve as a guideline for accepting flow-volume maneuvers in study participants. We have chosen to apply ATS preschool criteria to the children under eight years of age and the standard ATS criteria in children eight years of age and older and adults. Choose the correct criteria based on the participant's age at the time of the visit.

Maneuver Acceptability Criteria	ATS (age $\geq 8$ at time of visit)	ATS Preschool Guidelines (age $< 8$ at time of visit)
<b>START- OF -TEST</b>	Extrapolated volume $< 5\%$ of FVC or 0.15L, whichever is greater	Visually satisfactory start; rapid onset of expiration; extrapolated volume $< 12.5\%$ of FVC or 0.08L, whichever is greater
<b>PEAK FLOW</b>	15% reproducibility; no criterion per ATS	Clearly determined Peak Flow; a single distinct peak in the MEFV curve
<b>MANEUVER ARTIFACT</b>	No cough/glottic closure during first second of exhalation, leak or early termination	No cough/glottic closure during first second of exhalation, leak or early termination
<b>END-OF-TEST</b>	No early termination or cutoff WITH volume-time tracing showing obvious plateau	No abrupt ending or truncation with sharp drop/cessation in flow from a point where flow was $>10\%$ of the PEF
<b>REPEATABILITY</b>	Minimum of 3 maneuvers with 2 of the maneuvers having FVC and FEV <sub>1</sub> within 150 ml	Minimum of 3 maneuvers; shapes of flow-volume curves visually repeatable with FVC and FEV <sub>0.5</sub> within 10% if the FVC is $\geq 1.0L$ . If the FVC is $< 1.0L$ , the FVC and FEV <sub>0.5</sub> should be reproducible within 0.1L.
<b>NUMBER OF MANEUVERS</b>	Minimum of 3 Maximum of 8	Minimum of 3 Maximum of 8
<b>FET (Forced Expiratory Time)</b>	Minimum of 6 seconds unless there is an obvious plateau in the volume-time display; shorter times acceptable in children  FVC has to be greater than FEV <sub>1</sub>  FVC cannot equal FEV <sub>1</sub>	Minimum of 1 second  FVC has to be greater than FEV <sub>1</sub>  FVC cannot equal FEV <sub>1</sub>

### 1.3.1. VOLUME-TIME AND FLOW-VOLUME TRACINGS

The forced expiratory maneuver measures the volume of air leaving the lung over time. The tracing inscribed is called the spirogram. One type of spirogram is the timed vital capacity or the volume-time tracing. When performed well, this tracing shows a steep initial slope, which smoothly and gradually becomes less steep until the slope is completely flat indicating that no further flow is leaving the lung. The slope of the volume-time tracing is equal to the flow that is leaving the lung. The flow leaving the lung is maximized during the early part of forced expiration (Peak Flow) and falls gradually to zero at the end of the effort. The advantage of the volume-time tracing is that it emphasizes events at the end of the maneuver and it is easy to detect the end of test or zero flow point.

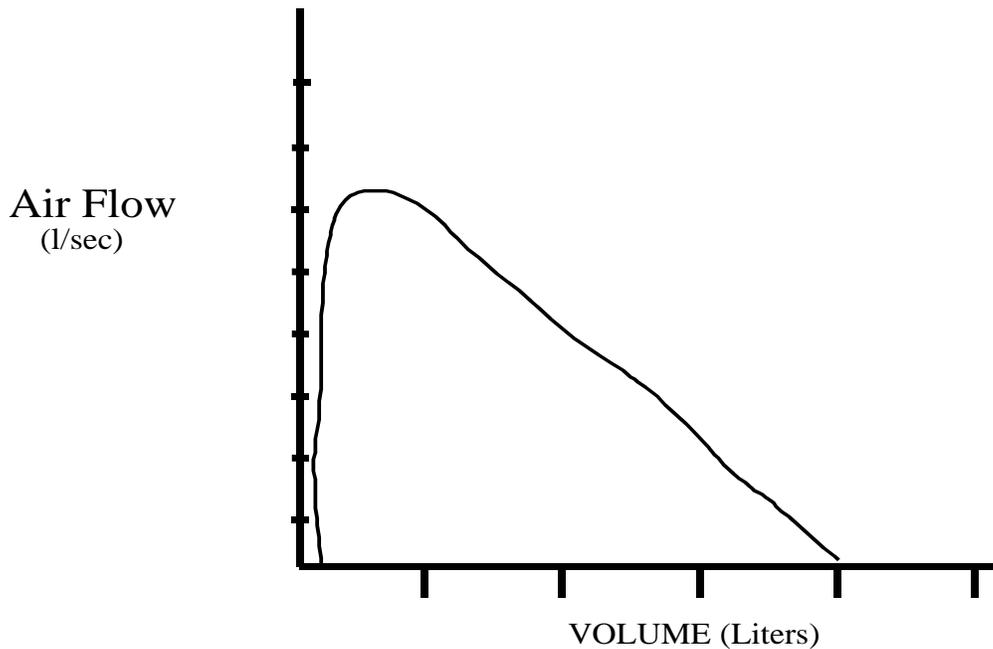
#### Volume-Time Tracing



This is a volume-time tracing obtained on a normal participant. Note the clean start and the clear end of test and zero flow point.

Another spirogram used to display the forced expiratory maneuver is the flow-volume curve which plots flow against volume. Because it is easier to assess effort and reproducibility from a flow-volume tracing, this is the format that will most often be used to display the spirometry maneuvers in the AsthmaNet trials.

### Flow-Volume Tracing



This is a normal, good quality flow-volume tracing. There is an early and high peak flow and a continuous contour of the curve.

### 1.3.2. MEASUREMENTS OBTAINED FROM SPIROMETRY

The spirogram provides many parameters that are used by respiratory physiologists and physicians to measure lung function. In the AsthmaNet trials, we are mostly concerned with three important measurements: Peak Flow (PEF), FEV<sub>1</sub>, and FVC.

The peak flow is the maximum flow that occurs during the maneuver.

The FEV<sub>1</sub> is the volume of air that is blown out during the first second of the maneuver. The FEV<sub>1</sub> cannot be measured directly from the flow-volume curve. It can be determined by the computer, however, and can also be measured by hand from a paper recording of the volume-time tracing.

The FVC is the total amount of air that leaves the lung during the FVC maneuver. An additional useful calculation is the fraction or percent of the total volume of air expired that can be exhaled in one second. This is called the FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC ratio. Normally, children can blow 85-90% of their vital capacity out of the lung in one second, whereas adults can blow about 80% of their vital capacity out of the lung in one second. With normal aging, this ratio falls slightly such that healthy elderly adults have an FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC ratio of about 75%.

In asthma or other disorders that are characterized by airflow limitation or "obstruction" of the lung, the FEV<sub>1</sub> is reduced. The FVC may be normal in these conditions, but it is also often reduced due to increased "trapping" of air behind closed airways.

The hallmark of an "obstructive ventilatory defect" or airflow limitation is a reduction in the FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC ratio. Emphysema, chronic bronchitis, and bronchiectasis, in addition to asthma, are the common causes of obstructive ventilatory defects. However, asthma is a disease with variable obstruction. Therefore, much attention is paid to the FEV<sub>1</sub> and other measures of airflow as an indicator of disease activity and severity, as well as response to treatment.

In "restrictive" disorders of the lung, the FEV<sub>1</sub> and the FVC are both reduced by about the same amount due to destruction or stiffening of the lung tissue. Thus in these disorders, the FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC ratio generally remains normal. Typical restrictive lung diseases include idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, asbestosis, and sarcoidosis. This is also seen with surgical resection of lung tissue.

It is possible for a participant to develop maneuver-induced bronchospasm during spirometry efforts. In this case, the first PEF and FEV<sub>1</sub> are larger than subsequent trials and usually not reproducible. The values and their order must be considered in order to detect maneuver-induced bronchospasm. There is usually a gradual decrease in both values with the next effort. Please note that if a participant has a large PEF and FEV<sub>1</sub>, and the next maneuver is low, and the third and/or fourth maneuvers are high, this is not bronchospasm; that is indicative of variable effort. If you suspect a participant displayed maneuver-induced bronchospasm, please make a note to the overreader.

### 1.3.3. KEY TERMS & DEFINITIONS

**FVC:** The difference between the lowest and highest volumes obtained during a forced maneuver.

**FEF<sub>max</sub>:** The highest flow value measured during forced expiration.

**FEF<sub>x</sub>%:** The flow measured at a specific percent of exhaled volume (e.g. FEF<sub>25</sub>%).

FEF<sub>x-y</sub>: The average exhaled flow between two selected volume points (e.g. FEF<sub>25-75%</sub>).

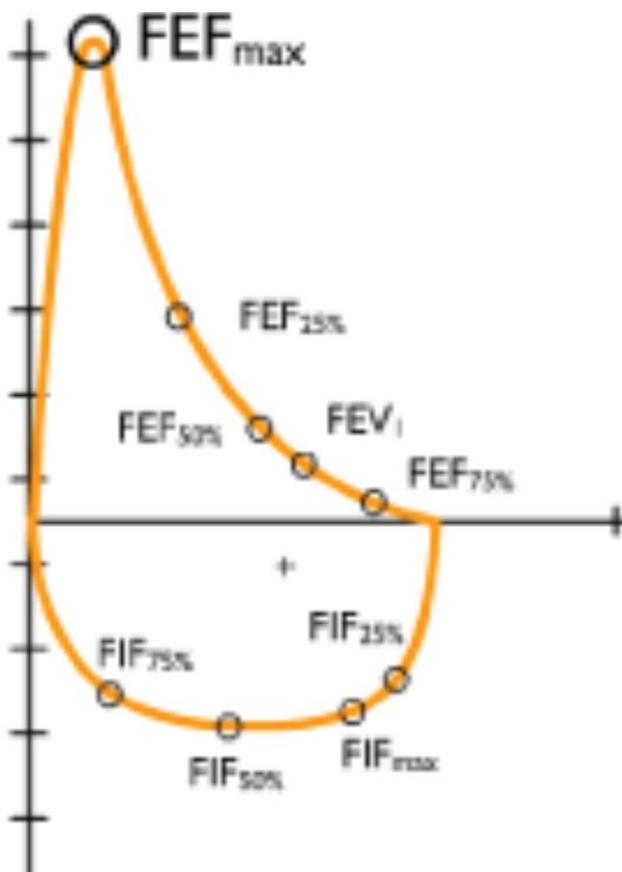
FEV<sub>1</sub>: The volume exhaled during the first second of a forced expiratory maneuver started from the level of total lung capacity.

FIF<sub>max</sub>: The highest flow value measured during forced inhalation.

FIF<sub>x%</sub>: The flow measured at a specific percent of inhaled volume (e.g. FIF<sub>25%</sub>).

FIF<sub>x-y%</sub>: The average inhaled flow between two selected volume points (e.g. FIF<sub>25-75%</sub>).

FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC: The proportion of total air volume that can be expired in the first second of expiration.



### 1.3.4. FORCED VITAL CAPACITY (FVC) TESTING

A Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) test measures the maximal volume of gas that can be expired as forcefully and rapidly as possible after a maximal inspiration to total lung capacity.

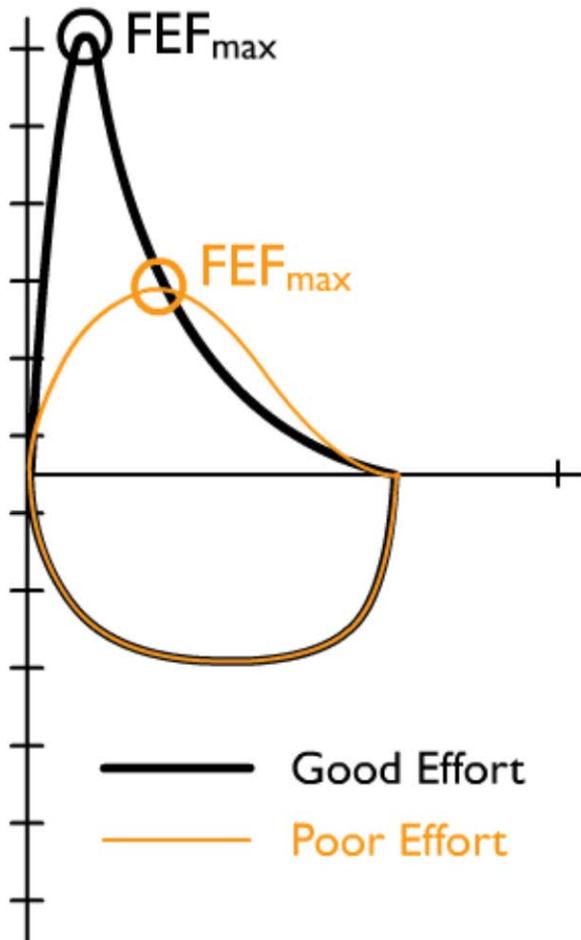
Caution: FVC testing can cause fatigue and may be dangerous for some patients. Some patients may be at risk for vertigo, arrhythmia or fainting. A maximum of eight (8) tests is recommended.

### 1.3.5. PHYSIOLOGY

A Forced Vital Capacity Test begins with even tidal breaths. After tidal breathing, the participant inhales maximally then exhales as rapidly, forcefully, and completely as possible (a minimum of six seconds of exhalation is recommended).

The flow volume loop, as a picture, can be very informative. The trained eye can easily identify different pulmonary function patterns without using numbers or predicted values.

$FEF_{max}$  is the highest flow achieved during the FVC maneuver. It is a very effort-dependent value. A  $FEF_{max}$  that is not reproduced indicates inconsistent patient efforts. A good effort shows a sharp point, or peak, versus the rounded pattern of a poor effort.



## 1.4 BASIC INTERPRETATION OF SPIROMETRY

Airflow Limitation (Obstructive) Defects (asthma, bronchitis, emphysema)

- Reduced  $FEV_1$
- Normal or reduced FVC
- Reduced  $FEV_1/FVC$  ratio

Restrictive Ventilatory Defects (idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, asbestosis, sarcoidosis)

- Reduced  $FEV_1$
- Reduced FVC
- Normal  $FEV_1/FVC$  ratio

## 1.5 BTPS CORRECTION

When the air is in the lung it is warmed to body temperature (37°Celsius or 98.6°Fahrenheit). When the air leaves the lung, it cools off to room temperature and becomes about 10% smaller. This is described by Charles' Law, which states that the volume of gas is directly proportional to its absolute temperature ( $V/T = V'/T'$ ). The absolute temperature (Kelvin degrees) is equal to Celsius degrees + 273.

The amount of reduction of gas volume when air leaves the lungs depends upon how cool the room is. In order to make consistent measurements, we must always correct spirometry measurements to refer to the amount of air that would be in the lungs under conditions of normal body temperature (BTPS Correction).

We also make a small correction that takes into account the barometric pressure (Boyle's Law:  $PV = P'V'$ ) and humidity so that changes in the weather or altitude do not affect spirometry measurements. This standard method of expressing spirometry measurements is called BTPS meaning "Body Temperature and Pressure of Saturated gas".

The standard body temperature is 37°Celsius, the standard pressure is barometric pressure at sea level (760 mm Hg), and saturated gas means that it contains 100% humidity. For average room temperature, the BTPS correction factor is about 1.07 to 1.08.

## 2.0 EQUIPMENT AND PREPARATION

### 2.1. MEDGRAPHICS SYSTEM OVERVIEW

- Power-up/Warm-up
- Power-down
- preVent Flow Sensor
- Testing Components
- Flow Sensor Testing Circuit Assembly with Barrier Filter

### 2.1.2. POWER-UP/WARM-UP

1. Verify the connection from the CPFS/D USB to the computer's USB port.
2. Power on the computer.
3. Password: A\$thm@n3t! Click on right pointing arrow.
4. Launch the BreezeSuite software
5. User Name: admin Password: "leave blank", click "OK".

*NOTE: The system should be powered on for at least five (5) minutes before testing.*

### 2.1.3. POWER-DOWN SEQUENCE

1. Exit the BreezeSuite software.
2. Shut down the computer.

### 2.1.4. TESTING COMPONENTS

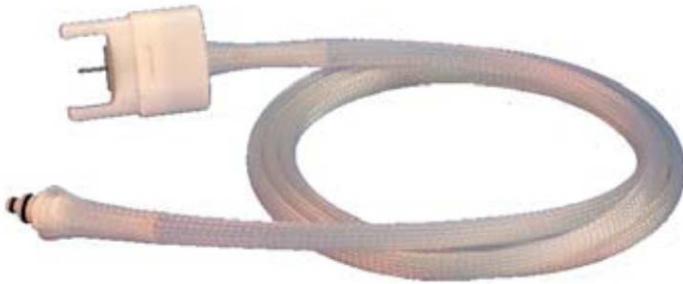
#### preVent Flow Sensor

The flow sensor is the clear component of the flow sensor testing assembly that a participant forces air through during testing to measure inspiratory and expiratory airflow.



### Umbilical Cable

The umbilical cable connects to the CPFS/D USB of the computer. Its two pronged handle or clip connects to the flow sensor. It is the means by which the airflow measurements are transferred thru the flow sensor into the system for processing.



### preVent Barrier Filter

A barrier filter will be used, and it must be connected to the honeycomb side of the preVent flow sensor.

The preVent Filter (shown) provides a minimal resistance of 0.23 cmH<sub>2</sub>O/L/sec.



**preVent II Barrier Filter**

This barrier filter has an oval mouthpiece with lip grip, which may provide better testing results when working with pediatric participants. This filter may be used in place of the preVent Barrier Filter.

**Participant Mouthpiece (optional)**

The mouthpiece is placed in the participant's mouth while testing is being performed.



**preVent Handle**

This handle may be used to assist participants with holding the Flow Sensor.

**Noseclips**

Noseclips are placed over the participant's nose during testing to prevent leaks.



## Flow Sensor Testing Circuit Assembly Options with Barrier Filters



preVent Flow Sensor Testing Circuit



preVent II Flow Sensor Testing Circuit with preVent Handle

Refer to the photos above, and follow the steps below for assembling the Flow Sensor Testing Circuit:

1. Gather the following parts: (preVent Flow Sensor, preVent or preVent II Filter, optional preVent Handle, optional Mouthpiece.) These parts comprise the Flow Sensor Testing Circuit.
2. If you chose to use it, firmly push the optional mouthpiece onto the white end of the preVent Filter.

3. Firmly push the preVent Filter onto the honeycomb side of the preVent Flow Sensor.
4. Slip the preVent Flow Sensor onto the two prongs of the Umbilical clip making sure that the clip notch slides into the preVent Flow Sensor indentation. They should snap together and form a tight fit. Further details and pictures follow.

**ATTENTION! CORRECT ASSEMBLAGE IS VERY IMPORTANT.**

1. The base of the preVent Flow Sensor has a tab protruding outward and an indented notch. The base of the Umbilical clip also has a tab protruding outward. When the two pieces are connected, the Umbilical tab snaps into the notch of the preVent Flow Sensor
2. To connect the two units, align and insert the metal probes of the Umbilical clip into the holes at the base of the preVent Flow Sensor. The units should snap together and form a tight fit.
3. Ensure that the honeycomb end of the preVent Flow Sensor is facing the participant.
4. The flat end of the Umbilical clip faces the participant and the tab side faces away from the participant.
5. The flat end of the Umbilical clip always faces the honeycomb side of the preVent Flow Sensor.



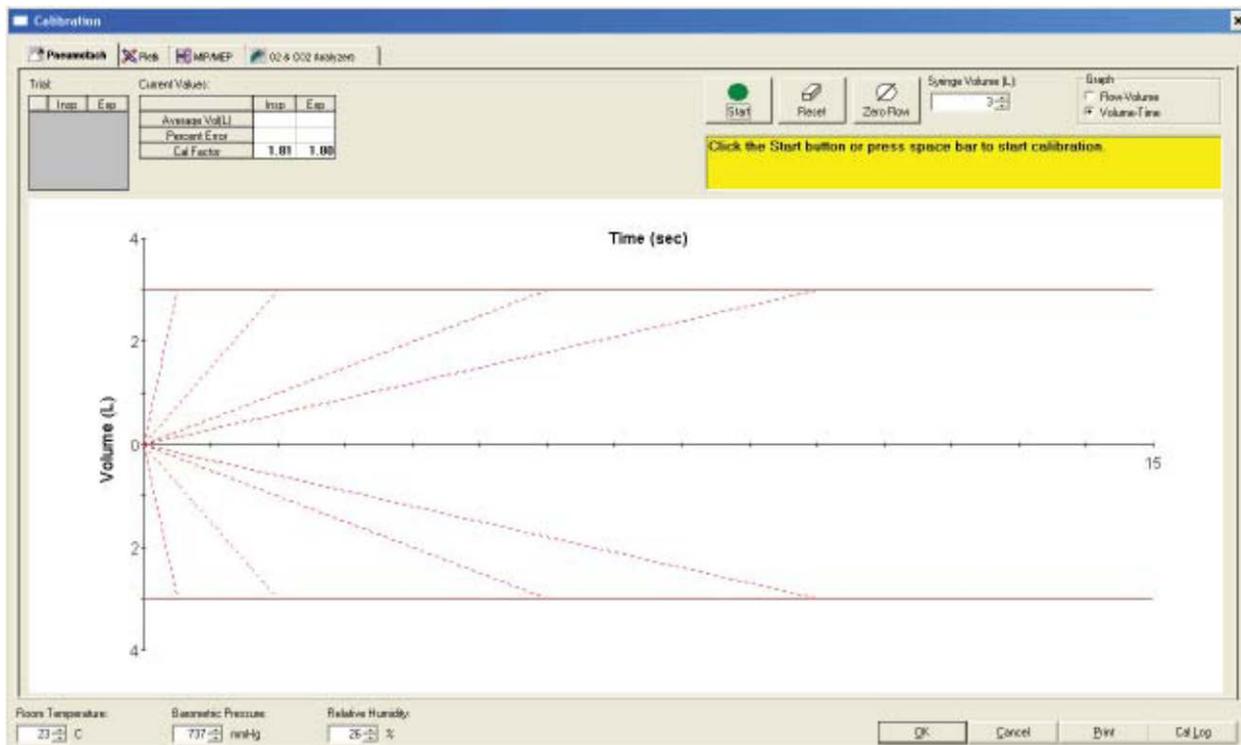


### 2.1.5. FLOW SENSOR CALIBRATION

Enter BreezeSuite.

1. To access the calibration button at the top of the Open Patient Screen, click the “Done” button.
2. Click the Calibrate button on the BreezeSuite computer screen to calibrate the preVent Flow Sensor then enter the appropriate values for temperature, barometric pressure and humidity at the bottom of the calibration screen.
3. Each site will have a MedGraphics 3-liter calibrating syringe. Attach the 3-liter syringe to the participant side (white) of a preVent Barrier Filter using the blue rubber adapter. HINT: you may keep the calibration syringe-blue rubber adapter-preVent Barrier Filter assembled and use it daily. You may label this preVent Barrier Filter as the calibration filter. Replace preVent Barrier Filter as needed.
4. Attach the preVent Barrier Filter to the participant end (honeycombed side) of the preVent Flow Sensor.
5. Click the Zero Flow button (circled at the top of the screen).

6. Chose either the Flow-Volume or Volume-Time graph in the box at the top of the screen labeled “Graph”.
7. Click Start, then withdraw and inject the syringe according to varied rates as indicated on the calibration screen. Follow the computer prompts to know when to withdraw and inject.
8. Vary the speed of subsequent strokes to test the linearity of the flow system. The “flow lines are suggestions to vary the speed of withdrawal and injection”. Always provide smooth consistent strokes.
9. After 5 complete strokes, the BreezeSuite confirms when the calibration is successful. Click OK to save the calibration. The tab labeled “Print” is available to print the calibration (although this is not necessary), and “Cal Log” will allow a table of previous calibrations (this table can also be printed if needed).
10. Do not click Reset. If calibration fails, click “Cancel” and repeat. If calibration continues to fail, replace preVent Flow Sensor.



**NOTE:** If the syringe sticks during calibration, do the following:

1. Click Stop
2. Push the syringe in
3. Click Start
4. Fully withdraw the syringe
5. Wait for the inject prompt to appear, then
6. Inject the syringe
7. Click Stop
8. Return to step three of calibration process above

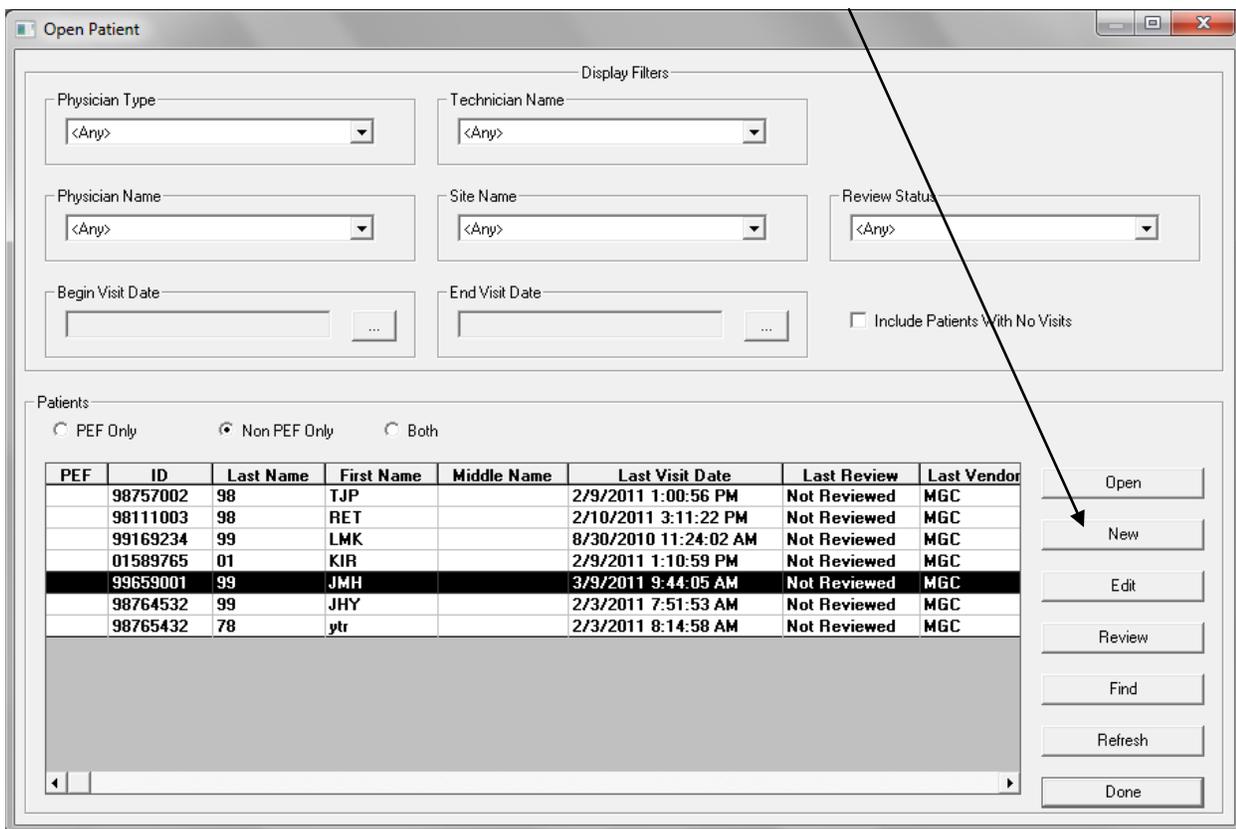
### **2.1.6. CALIBRATION REPORT**

To print a Calibration Report, click the Print button on the bottom of the calibration screen. To save an electronic copy only, click OK.

All calibrations are stored electronically and can be pulled up at a later date by clicking on the Cal Log button at the bottom of the calibration screen. It is not necessary to print the calibration report each day.

### 2.1.7. PATIENT/PARTICIPANT INFORMATION

To create a new patient/participant, select the “NEW’ button.



The following screen should appear:

Protocol Number    ID#    Participant's Initials    Add Visit

The screenshot shows the 'Patient' form in the Breeze software. The 'Last Name' field contains '99', 'First Name' contains 'JMH', and 'ID' contains '99659001'. The 'DOB' field contains '02/14/1977', 'Race' is set to 'Caucasian', and 'Sex' is set to 'Female'. An 'Add Visit' button is located below the 'DOB' field. The 'Visits' section is a table with columns for Date/Time, FVC, SVC, MVV, GX, NICO, xFVI, DLCO, Pleth, FRC, MIP/MEP, ABG, SBN2, Static, Dynamic, and Vendor.

All information in the colored fields is required to create a new patient/participant. Use the Tab key or mouse to advance to the next field.

- In the “Last Name” field, enter the 2 digit protocol number. For single digit protocols, enter a zero prior to the protocol number.
- In the “First Name” field, enter the participant’s three initials (first, middle, last); use an ‘X’ if a person does not have a middle name.
- Leave the “Middle Name” blank.
- Enter the patient ID in the ID field. The ID must be unique in the following format protocol number (two digits) + site number (three digits) + subject number (three digits.) Do not use dashes.

**NOTE:** If spirometry is being performed on a “practice” subject or for non-AsthmaNet purposes, use 98 as the first two numbers in the ID. These tests will not be overread or graded. If spirometry is being performed for certification purposes, use 99 as the first two numbers in the ID.

- Enter the date of birth in the Date of Birth field (MM/DD/YYYY). The software will calculate the age from the date of birth.

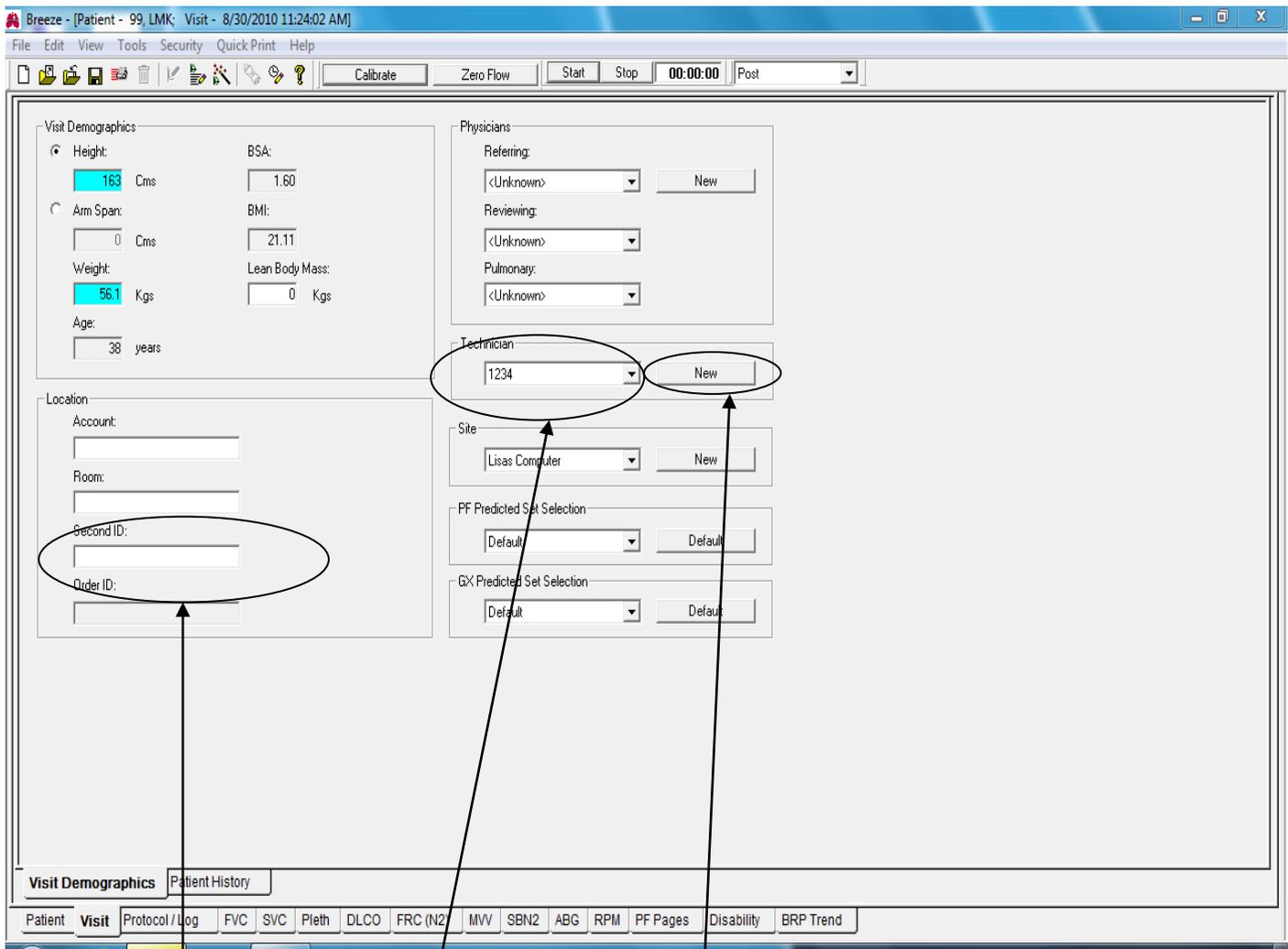
NOTE: During some protocols, the participant may have a birthday that results in predicted values being calculated from a different author set. The software will automatically calculate the new predicted sets.

- Use the black arrows of the drop down menus to choose values for Race (Black, Caucasian, Asian, or Hispanic) and Sex, or type the first letter of your selection.

NOTE: The race that is entered into the MedGraphics system must be the participant's 'spirometry race/ethnicity' listed on his/her AsthmaNet Registry report.

1. Select the Add Visit button. You will be taken to the "Visit Demographics" screen (see below).
2. Enter the participant's height and weight. The height and weight parameters (cm & kg) cannot be changed while this screen is open. Height should be entered in full centimeters for individuals 18 years of age and older (round to the nearest cm) as reflected on the Adult Body Measurements form (BODYMEAS\_ADULT). Height should be entered in centimeters rounded to the nearest tenth for individuals under the age of 18 as reflected on the applicable Pediatric Long or Short Physical Exam form (LEXAM\_PED or SEXAM\_PED). Weight should be entered to one decimal place as recorded on the relevant physical exam or body measurements form.
3. In the technician field, click the black arrows of the appropriate drop-down menu to choose the four digit tech ID.
4. If a new technician needs to be added, click on "New." Enter the tech's ID number in both the Last Name box and in the ID box. Then click on "File" located in the upper left-hand corner and Save and Exit. Click "Yes" to save the information. Then click on Breeze and recall the current participant.
5. In the "Location" panel, you will find the "Second ID" In this field, type the visit number. On the final report, the information in this field will be displayed as Visit.

Visit Demographics screen

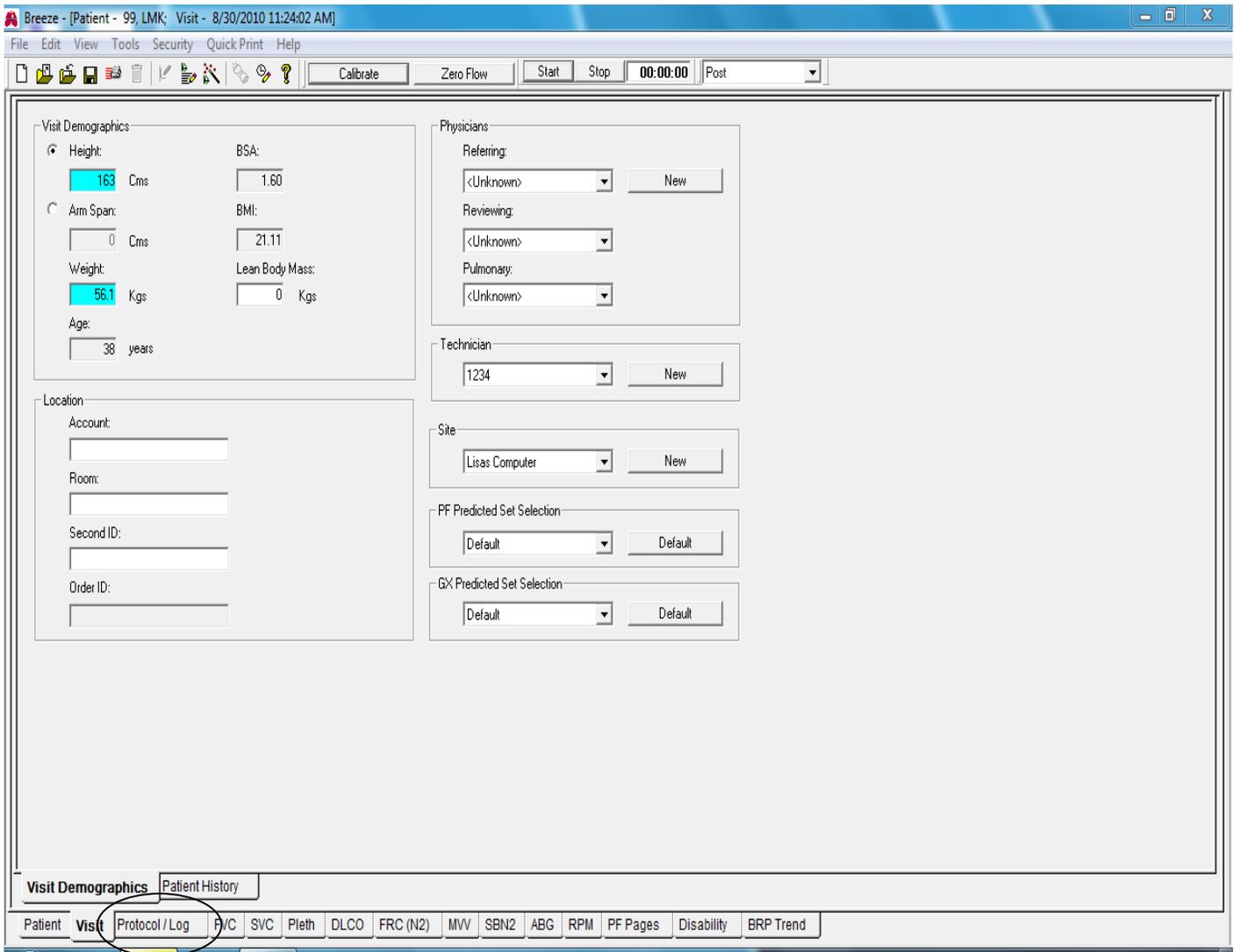


Visit Number

Technician

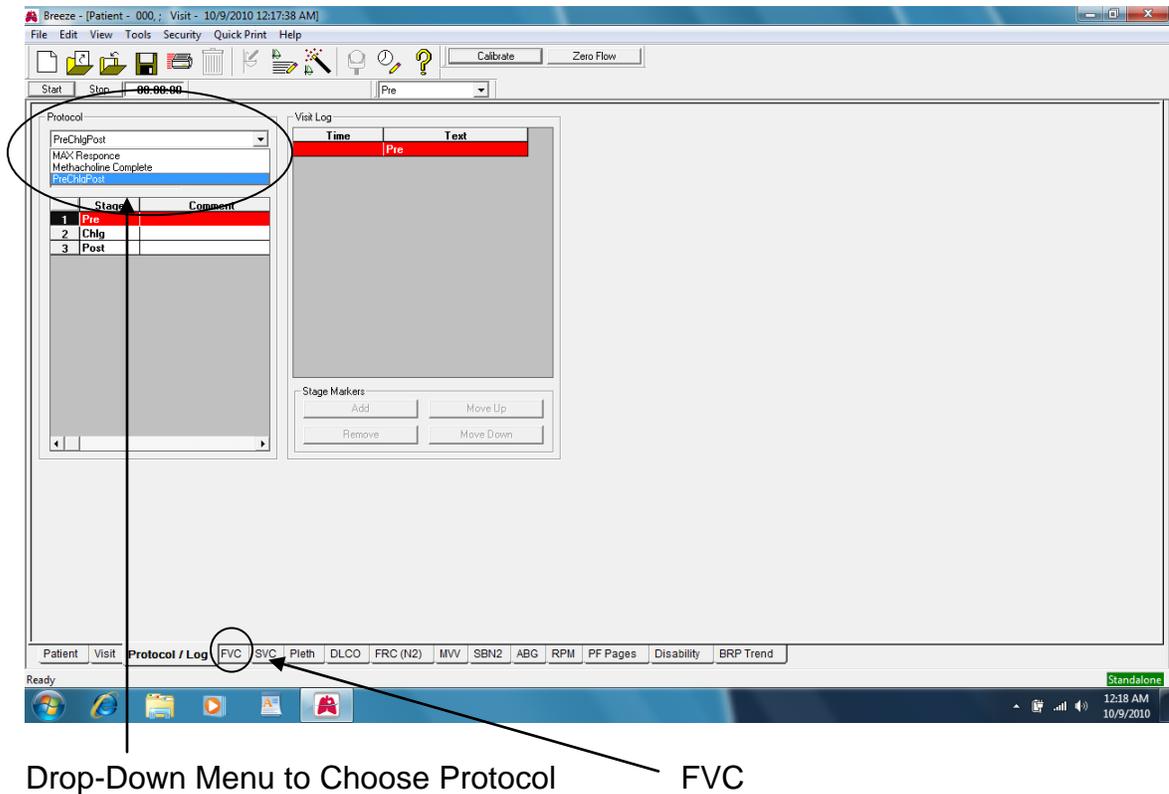
Enter New Technician ID#

Select the specific procedure by using the Protocol/Log tab (see below).



To Select Procedure (Spirometry, Max Response, Methacholine Challenge)

You will then see this screen. Use the drop down menu to select the procedure.



- Click the desired test tab from the Protocol drop down menu. "PreChlgPost" is the option for spirometry. BreezeSuite will calculate predicted values.
- Click on the tab "FVC" to open the testing screen.

## 2.1.8. OPENING AN EXISTING PATIENT

If a participant has previously been seen, highlight the participant's ID in the Open Patient screen and click Open. Previous information and visit dates will be displayed. If the Open Patient Screen is not displayed, click the Open Patient icon to display the participant list.

Open Patient

Display Filters

Physician Type: <Any>

Technician Name: <Any>

Physician Name: <Any>

Site Name: <Any>

Review Status: <Any>

Begin Visit Date: [ ] ...

End Visit Date: [ ] ...

Include Patients With No Visits

Patients

PEF Only  Non PEF Only  Both

PEF	ID	Last Name	First Name	Middle Name	Last Visit Date	Last Review	Last Vendor
	98757002	98	TJP		2/9/2011 1:00:56 PM	Not Reviewed	MGC
	98111003	98	RET		2/10/2011 3:11:22 PM	Not Reviewed	MGC
	99169234	99	LMK		8/30/2010 11:24:02 AM	Not Reviewed	MGC
	01589765	01	KIR		2/9/2011 1:10:59 PM	Not Reviewed	MGC
	99659001	99	JMH		3/9/2011 9:44:05 AM	Not Reviewed	MGC
	98764532	99	JHY		2/3/2011 7:51:53 AM	Not Reviewed	MGC
	98765432	78	ytr		2/3/2011 8:14:58 AM	Not Reviewed	MGC

Buttons: Open, New, Edit, Review, Find, Refresh, Done

## 2.1.9. SEARCHING THE DATABASE

If the list of participants is long, it may be difficult to find a given person. Rather than scrolling through a long list, use the search tool to find a participant.

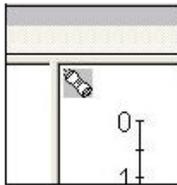
1. Select the FIND button.
2. From the FIND IN pull down menu, select whether to search by Last name (protocol number), First name (subject initials), ID# or Last Visit Date.

3. Fill in the “FIND WHAT” line with enough of information to narrow the search.
4. Click Find to run the search. The first match will be highlighted. Click Find again to move to the next match in the list.
5. To open a participant record, either double click on the participant or select it and click Open.

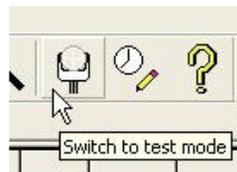
## 2.10. TEST AND REVIEW MODE

### Test Mode

To perform a test, BreezeSuite must be in Test Mode. When creating a new visit and starting the test, the system is automatically in test mode. BreezeSuite displays the Test Mode icon in the corner of the test graphs and the test pad. Click the Test Mode icon at the top of the screen to switch from Review Mode to Test Mode.



Test Mode Icon in Test Mode



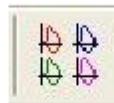
Large Icon Test Mode View



Small Icon Test Mode View

### Review Mode

Review Mode offers additional analysis options. In review mode, the user can draw graphs of multiple effort graphs, zoom graphs, show graph labels, etc. After opening an existing visit, BreezeSuite automatically operates in Review Mode. To switch from Test Mode to Review Mode, click the Review Mode icon.



Review Mode Icon

*TIP: When clicking a time stamp of an effort to draw it, BreezeSuite switches to Review Mode. Click the Test Mode icon to re-enter Test Mode.*

## **3.0 PERFORMING SPIROMETRY**

### **3.1. SPIROMETRY (FVC TEST) REQUIREMENTS**

The following are requirements for the FVC test procedure:

1. Full inspiration, smooth and continuous exhalation until complete.
2. An abrupt and unhesitating start (the patient cannot cough during the first second of the test).
3. Six second expiratory time or flow plateau.
4. A minimum of three acceptable efforts. No more than 8 attempts.
5. The two largest FVCs must be within 150 ml
6. The two largest FEV<sub>1</sub>s must be within 150 ml

Caution: The opening at the end of the flow sensor must not be obstructed. Make sure that the participant does not block it with his/her fingers. This will result in volume and flow that are erroneously high.

### **3.2. PERFORMING SPIROMETRY (FVC TESTING)**

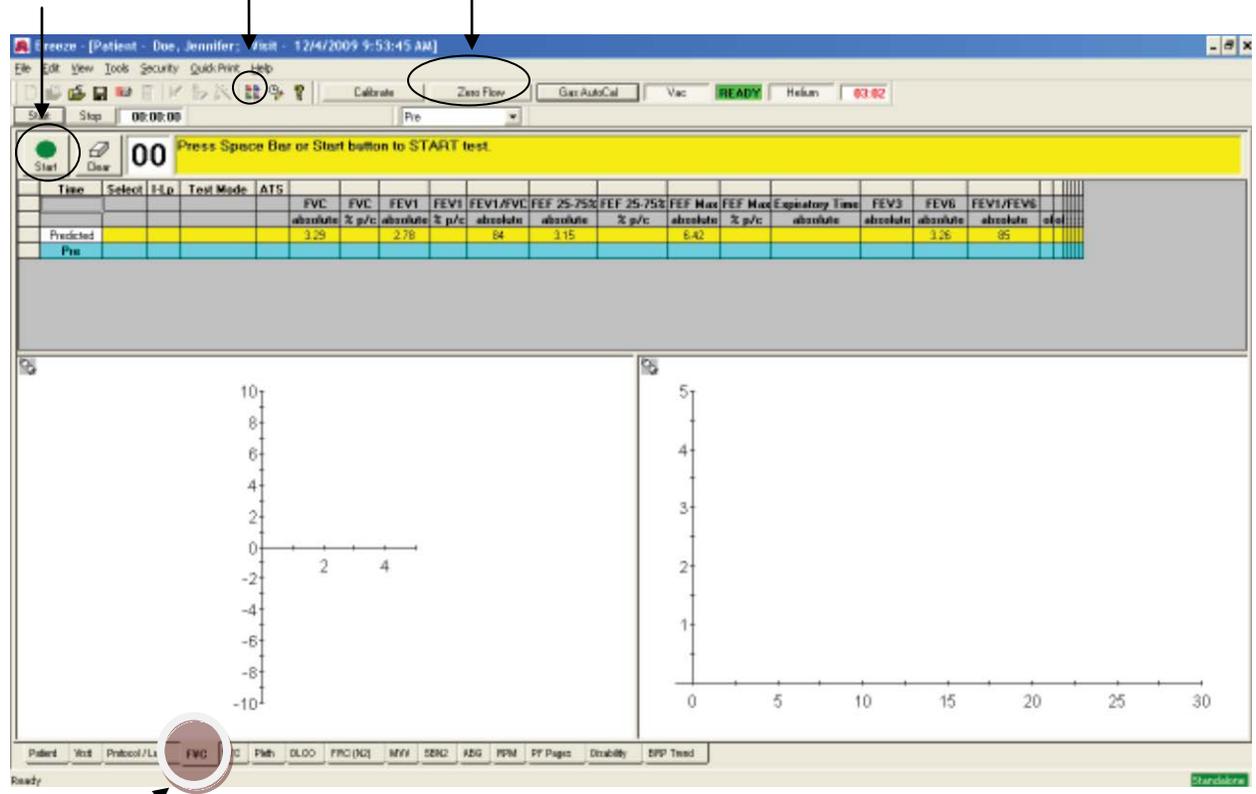
#### **Avoidance of Drugs and Substances in Preparation for Spirometry Testing**

Certain medications and substances interfere with spirometry testing. To make sure the participant is properly prepared for the test, the coordinator should inform the participant of any medications and substances that should be avoided prior to spirometry as well as the specified time interval of holding them. Refer to study specific MOP and study specific Pulmonary Procedure Checklist for medications and substances to avoid. Spirometry should be delayed or rescheduled, if possible, for the appropriate time period if the study participant used a restricted medication or substance too close in time to the test.

Before starting spirometry, make sure that the participant is comfortable (feet on the floor) and fully understands the maneuvers necessary to complete the procedure. Explain and demonstrate the breathing techniques and provide continuous, enthusiastic feedback during the test, especially near maximum inspiration and expiration levels.

1. Click the FVC tab to initiate a Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) Test.
2. Click Zero Flow to zero the flow sensor and ensure that there is no airflow through the flow sensor. This only needs to be done prior to a spirometry session, not before each maneuver.
3. Click Start or press the spacebar to begin the test. Instruct the participant to take normal, relaxed breaths.
4. Instruct the participant to inhale fully, then exhale as rapidly, forcefully, and completely as possible (try to have the participant exhale until the yellow indicator box turns green, indicating end of test criteria), then inhale fully.
5. Click Stop or press the space bar to stop the test. After stopping the test, the completed test results appear in the data table. The BreezeSuite software automatically selects all efforts that meet American Thoracic Society (ATS) criteria.
6. To manually select or deselect efforts, click in the Select column to add or remove the red check mark. Data in the gray row display the values used in the final report.

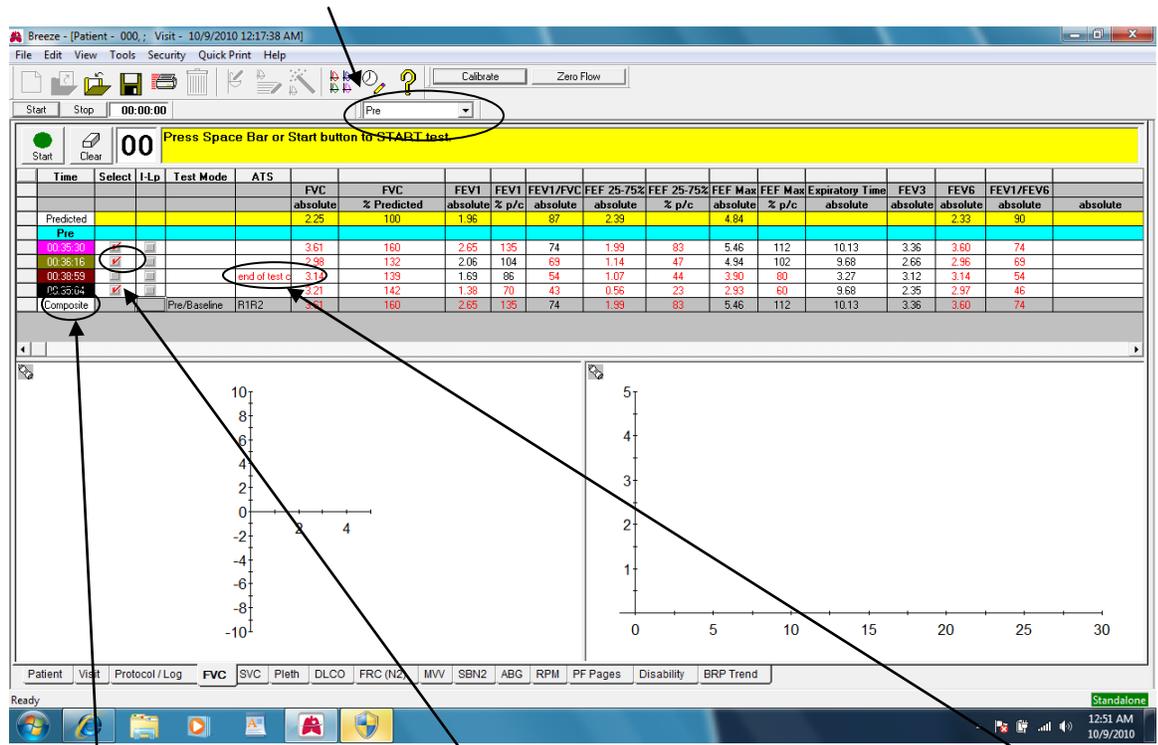
Start/Stop Button    Review Mode    Zero Flow Button



FVC Button

Some protocols will require spirometry before and after a bronchodilator. If that is the case, you will need to change to the Post stage when doing post-bronchodilator spirometry.

To Change Stages (Pre & Post) [on your screen, this button might actually be located more to the left, above the green start button]



Composite  
(Row Displays Best Values)

To Select/Deselect Maneuvers

ATS Errors

Note: Composite tab will change to ATS when standards are met.

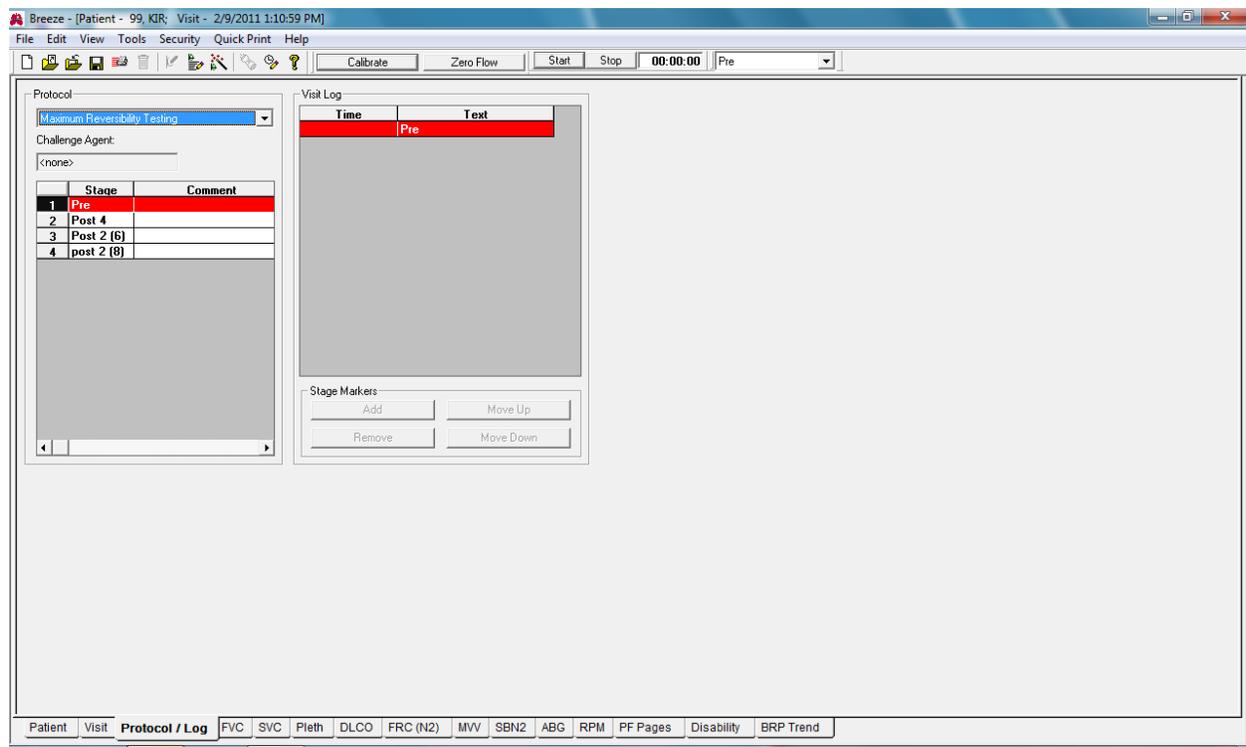
### 3.3. MAXIMUM REVERSIBILITY TESTING

The purpose of the Maximum Reversibility Testing is to document the maximum bronchodilation that can be achieved from use of a short-acting beta agonist.

First enter the participant's demographics.

Click on the "Protocol/Log" tab.

In the Protocol section, choose the "Maximum Reversibility Testing" from the drop-down menu.



The message "Changing the protocol will remove all stage markers from the visit log. Proceed anyway?" will appear. Click "OK".

Click on the "FVC" tab.

Click on "Zero Flow". Then perform spirometry according to the AsthmaNet (ATS/ERS) guidelines. Perform at least three (3) and not more than eight (8) acceptable maneuvers with FVC and FEV<sub>1</sub> reproducible volumes.

Give four (4) inhalations of a bronchodilator. Wait 10-15 minutes before repeating spirometry.

To perform spirometry post four (4) inhalations of bronchodilator, click on the drop-down menu in the middle of top of the screen that displays “Pre”. From the drop-down menu, choose “Post 4”. Perform spirometry.

Time	Select	I-Lp	Test Mode	ATS	FVC	FVC	FEV1	FEV1	FEV1/FEV6	FEF 25-75%	FEF 25-75%	FEF Max	FEF Max	Expiratory Time	FEV3	FEV6	FEV1/FEV6	
					absolute	% Predicted	absolute	% p/c	absolute	absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c	absolute	absolute	absolute	absolute	absolute
Predicted					3.68	100	2.85	78	2.53			6.77			3.55		81	
Pre																		

Select the maneuver with the largest FEV<sub>1</sub> (from all acceptable maneuvers) by clicking on the box in the “Select” column that corresponds with that maneuver. If the session meets AsthmaNet/ATS criteria, including reproducibility, then the procedure should continue to the next stage with two (2) additional puffs of bronchodilator. If the session does not meet ATS criteria, then the procedure should stop and the largest FEV<sub>1</sub> from the acceptable maneuvers should be reported on the Maximum Reversibility Testing (MAXREV) form. A comment indicating why the procedure was stopped prematurely should be included on the MAXREV form.

If the post four (4) session was completed successfully, then give two (2) more inhalations of the bronchodilator. Wait 10 -15 minutes. From the drop-down menu that currently displays “Post 4”, now select “Post 2 (6)”.

Perform spirometry. This session must also meet AsthmaNet/ATS criteria.

Select the maneuver with the largest FEV<sub>1</sub> volume (from all acceptable maneuvers) by clicking on the box in the “Select” column that corresponds with that maneuver.

**PROCEDURE TO DETERMINE THE NEED TO GIVE THE POST 2 (8) DOSE.**

Time	Select	I-Lp	Test Mode	ATS	FVC absolute	FVC % p/c	FEV1 absolute	FEV1 % p/c	FEV1/FVC absolute	FEF 25-75% absolute	FEF 25-75% % p/c	FEF Max absolute	FEF Max % p/c	Expiratory Time absolute	FEV3 absolute	FEV6 absolute	FEV1/FEV6 absolute
Predicted					3.67		3.04			82	3.35		8.08			3.60	84
Pre																	
14:31:53					2.81	76.4	1.89	62.1	67	1.12	33.4	5.20	64.3	7.46	2.49	2.77	68
14:27:23					2.84	77.5	1.84	60.6	65	1.11	33.1	5.01	61.9	7.49	2.52	2.80	66
14:23:27					2.52	68.7	1.60	52.6	63	0.84	25.1	4.57	96.5	8.11	2.17	2.46	65
14:30:26					2.41	65.7	1.55	51.1	64	0.82	24.4	4.61	57.0	8.02	2.09	2.37	66
ATS			Stage		2.94	77.5	1.89	62.1	66	1.12	33.4	5.20	64.3	7.46	2.49	2.77	68
Post 4																	
14:53:08					3.10	+0.0	2.56	+0.0	83	2.60	+0.0	8.27	+0.0	6.58	2.97	3.10	83
14:52:16					2.98	-3.8	2.49	-2.7	84	2.36	-9.3	8.42	+1.8	6.58	2.65	2.98	84
14:50:37					2.87	-7.1	2.34	-8.6	81	1.75	-32.6	8.01	-3.1	6.64	2.73	2.87	81
14:51:16					2.46	-20.6	2.01	-21.4	82	0.61	-76.4	7.39	-10.6	6.62	2.35	2.45	82
Composite			Pre/Baseline		3.10	+0.0	2.56	+0.0	83	2.60	+0.0	8.27	+0.0	6.58	2.97	3.10	83
Post 2 (6)																	
15:09:38					3.10	+0.0	2.57	+0.3	83	2.63	+1.0	8.59	+3.9	6.49	2.98	3.10	83
15:10:09					3.00	-3.0	2.52	-1.5	84	2.53	-2.7	8.60	+4.0	6.59	2.90	3.00	84
15:10:40					2.67	-13.8	2.24	-12.3	84	1.38	-46.9	8.08	-2.2	6.62	2.60	2.67	84
Composite			Stage		3.10	+0.0	2.57	+0.3	83	2.63	+1.0	8.59	+3.9	6.49	2.98	3.10	83

Mark the Post 4 stage as “Pre/Baseline” in the Test Mode column. Now, check the value in the “FEV1 % p/c” column for the Post 2 (6) stage in the Composite row.

If the value in the “FEV1 % p/c” column is +5.0 or less, stop the procedure. Click on “Quick Print”. Click on “Report Switchboard”. Click on “Maximum Reversibility Testing”. Click “Print”.

If the “FEV1% p/c” value is more than +5.0 and the session meets AsthmaNet/ATS criteria, give the next two (2) inhalations of bronchodilator. Wait 10 -15 minutes.

From the drop-down menu that currently displays “Post 2 (6)”, now choose “Post 2 (8)”.

Perform spirometry.

Choose the maneuver with the largest FEV<sub>1</sub> volume (from all acceptable maneuvers) by clicking on the box in the “Select” column that corresponds with that maneuver.

Click on “Quick Print”. Click on “Report Switchboard”. Click on “Maximum Reversibility Testing”. Click “Print”.

The screenshot displays the AsthmaNet software interface. At the top, the window title is "Breeze - [Patient - 99, JHY, Visit - 2/3/2011 7:51:53 AM]". The menu bar includes "File", "Edit", "View", "Tools", "Security", "Quick Print", and "Help". The toolbar contains icons for "Calibrate", "Zero Flow", "Start", "Stop", a timer set to "00:00:00", and "Post 4".

The main data table has the following columns: Time, Select, I-Lp, Test Mode, ATS, FVC absolute, FVC % p/c, FEV1 absolute, FEV1 % p/c, FEV1/FVC absolute, FEV1/FVC % p/c, FEF 25-75% absolute, FEF 25-75% % p/c, FEF Max absolute, FEF Max % p/c, Expiratory Time absolute, FEV3 absolute, FEV6 absolute, FEV1/FEV6 absolute, and a column for "olo".

Time	Select	I-Lp	Test Mode	ATS	FVC absolute	FVC % p/c	FEV1 absolute	FEV1 % p/c	FEV1/FVC absolute	FEV1/FVC % p/c	FEF 25-75% absolute	FEF 25-75% % p/c	FEF Max absolute	FEF Max % p/c	Expiratory Time absolute	FEV3 absolute	FEV6 absolute	FEV1/FEV6 absolute	olo
Predicted					1.50	1.26			81	1.79			4.45				1.43	83	
Pre																			
07:53:09	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			1.77	117	1.48	117	84	1.61	89	4.65	104	6.49	1.71	1.77	84		
07:52:57	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			1.72	114	1.42	112	83	1.48	82	4.61	103	6.63	1.67	1.72	83		
07:52:34	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		end of	1.62	107	1.46								1.62	1.62	90		
Composite			Pre/Baseline		1.77	117	1.48								1.71	1.77	84		
Post 4																			
08:13:06	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			1.75	-1	1.49								1.71	1.75	85		
07:53:23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			1.66	-6	1.40								1.63	1.66	85		
08:13:19	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			1.65	-6	1.40								1.62	1.65	85		
08:13:31	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			1.61	-8	1.38								1.59	1.61	86		
ATS			Stage		1.75	-1	1.49								1.71	1.75	85		

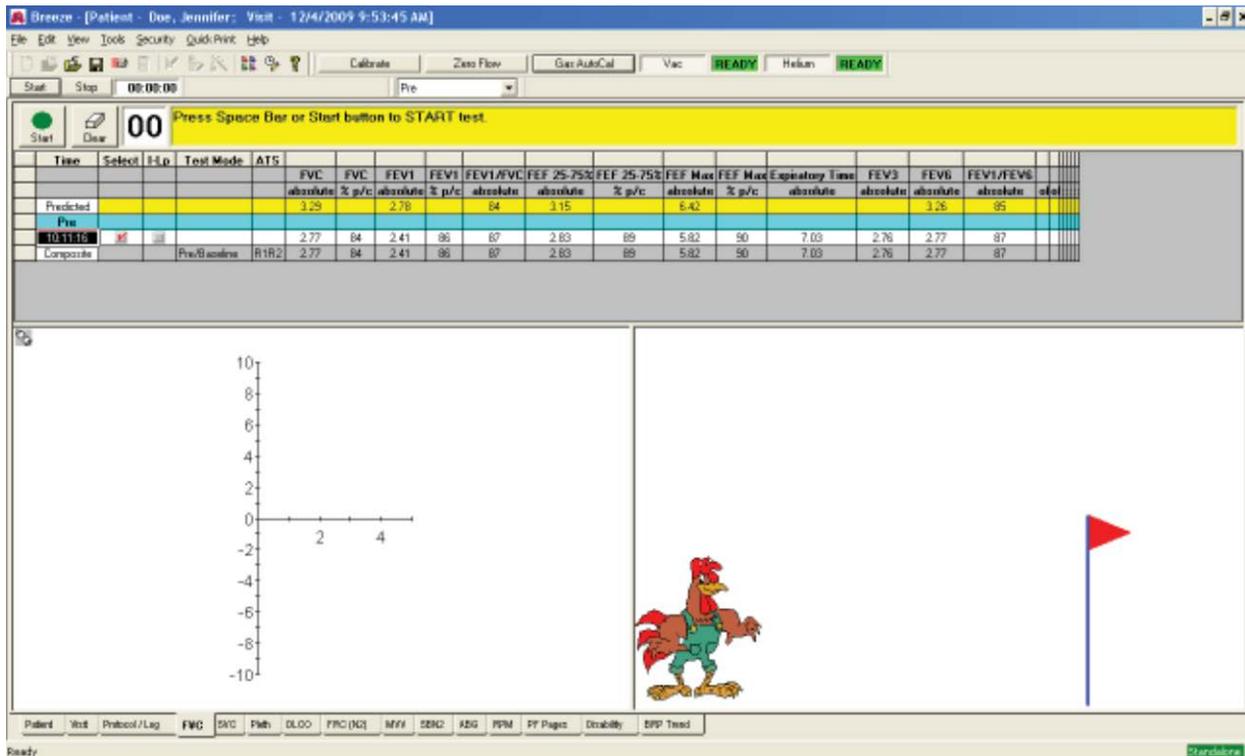
A "QuickPrint Report Switchboard" dialog box is open, showing options: "Maximum Reversibility Testing AsthmaNet", "Methacholine AsthmaNet", and "Spirometry report AsthmaNet". The "Print" button is highlighted.

Below the table, there are two graphs. The left graph plots "Flow (L / Sec)" on the y-axis (ranging from -12 to 12) against "Time (sec)" on the x-axis (ranging from 0 to 6). The right graph plots "Volume (L)" on the y-axis (ranging from 0 to 12) against "Time (sec)" on the x-axis (ranging from 0 to 30).

The bottom status bar includes: Patient, Visit, Protocol / Log, FVC, SVC, Pleth, DLCO, FRC (N2), MVV, SBN2, ABG, RPM, PF Pages, Disability, BRP Trend.

Always include any notes that may help the overreader’s evaluation.

### 3.4. PATIENT INCENTIVES



1. To display participant incentive animations, right-click the FVC graph and select Properties.
2. Under Graph Type, choose from four incentive types:
  - Clown
  - Rooster
  - Balloon
  - Birthday Cake
3. In this example, as the participant inhales, the rooster runs toward the flag until the patient reaches Vital Capacity (VC).

## 4. REPORTS

### 4.1. ACCESSING THE REPORT SWITCHBOARD

Quick Print brings together the features of a default report switchboard and a report design function into a single application.

To access the Report Switchboard from the toolbar:

1. Select Quick Print > Report Switchboard; the Report Switchboard contains a selection of final reports.

### 4.2. PRINTING A REPORT

To print a report:

1. Select Quick Print > Report Switchboard.
2. Choose the report to be printed and select Print.
3. Post-test comments may be added to a printed report by typing the comments into the Post Test Comments dialog box.

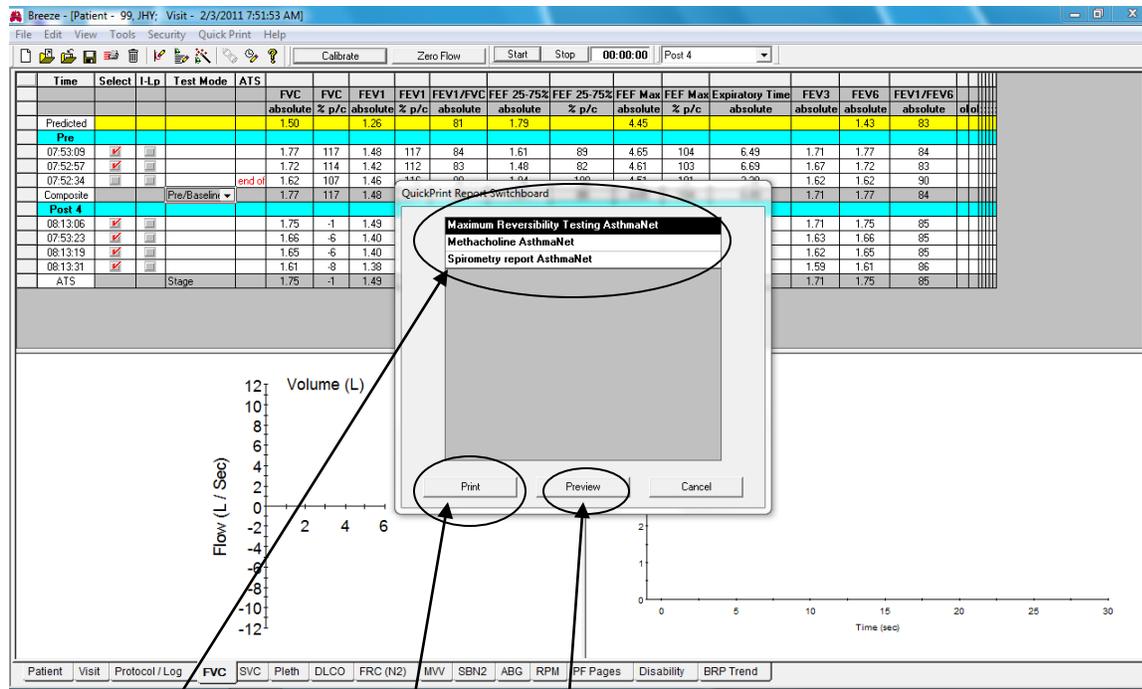
Quick Print

Report Switchboard

The screenshot displays the Breeze software interface. The 'Quick Print' menu is open, showing options like 'Report Switchboard', 'Print Setup...', 'Set Margins...', 'Set Copies...', 'Headers', 'Reports', 'Export HBS/PDF/COW', 'ECG Summary', 'Preview Page', 'Print PEF Report', and 'Spirotek Reports...'. The 'Report Switchboard' is visible, listing reports such as '1 - Spirometry report AsthmaNet', '2 - Methacholine AsthmaNet', and '3 - Maximum Reversibility Testing AsthmaNet'. The background shows a patient data table with columns for 'Time', 'Select', 'I1 p', and 'Test'. The table includes data for 'Pre' and 'Post 4' tests. Below the table are two graphs: 'Flow (L/Sec)' vs 'Time (sec)' and 'Volume (L)' vs 'Time (sec)'. The bottom of the screen shows a navigation bar with buttons for 'Patient', 'Visit', 'Protocol/Log', 'FVC', 'SVC', 'Pleth', 'DLCO', 'FRC (N2)', 'MVV', 'SBN2', 'ABG', 'RPM', 'PF Pages', 'Disability', and 'BRP Trend'.

Time	Select	I1 p	Test
Predicted			
Pre			
07:52:09			
07:52:57			
07:52:24			
Composite			Pie/B
Post 4			
08:13:06			
07:52:23			
08:13:19			
08:13:31			
ATS			Stage

FEF 25-75%	FEF 25-75%	FEF Max	FEF Max	Expiratory Time	FEV3	FEV6	FEV1/FEV6	of
absolute	% p/c	absolute	% p/c	absolute	absolute	absolute	absolute	
1.79		4.45			1.43		83	
1.61	89	4.65	104	6.49	1.71	1.77	94	
1.48	82	4.61	103	6.69	1.67	1.72	83	
1.94	109	4.51	101	3.30	1.62	1.62	90	
1.61	89	4.65	104	6.49	1.71	1.77	84	
1.73	+7	4.38	-5	6.35	1.71	1.75	85	
1.33	-16	4.19	-10	6.46	1.63	1.66	85	
1.31	-18	3.68	-20	6.40	1.62	1.65	85	
1.24	-23	3.07	-16	6.37	1.59	1.61	85	
1.73	+7	4.38	-5	6.35	1.71	1.75	85	



Choose Report      Print      Screen Report

## 5. QUALITY CONTROL

### 5.1. INTRODUCTION

Quality Control (QC) is the periodic testing of a system to verify that it meets MEDGRAPHICS specifications. It is recommended that Biologic QC be performed monthly following a complete calibration, to ensure optimal performance of the system. To perform a Biological QC session, please select someone in the lab area who does not smoke and does not have asthma. Enter "Bio QC" in the "Last Name" field. In the First Name field, enter the device serial number that can be found on the bottom of the CPFS/D module. In the "ID:" field, enter 99 plus the last four digits of the subject's social security number. The remaining fields should be completed based on the Bio QC subject's information. Leave the "Second ID:" field (visit number) blank. Perform a complete spirometry session on this Biological QC subject. Please keep these reports in a separate binder.

Ideally, each lab has two Bio QC subjects each month. So, if one of the Bio QC subject's is ill or leaves the area, the site will still have a back up subject. Please notify

the overreader if the Bio QC subject changes for any reason. The overreader will notify the lab and the DCC if there is any abnormal drift in the Bio QC results.

The QC technician should be familiar with all procedures to ensure that no technique errors are made. All QC testing data should be saved in the BreezeSuite database, and a log book should be kept, to include the following:

1. Date of any service (Phone or Onsite)
2. Date of biologic QC
3. Date of annual syringe calibration

The Biologic Quality Control is a procedure that uses a healthy, non-asthmatic, non-smoker practice subject. Once a month, this practice subject needs to perform a complete spirometry session, meeting all ATS/ERS guidelines. This Bio QC subject should be someone who will be available each month. It is advised that each site have two (2) Bio QC subjects to ensure that at least one will be available every month.

These tests should be downloaded at the end of the day. The overreader will document the results (FVC & FEV<sub>1</sub>). After the first 10 Bio QC sessions, the SD and CV will be monitored. If a device's results are outside of acceptable ranges, the site will be notified.

## **6.0 CLEANING, MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING**

### **6.1. PREVENT FLOW SENSOR**

The sites will be supplied with numerous preVent Flow Sensors.

The flow sensors are made of polystyrene, which can be damaged by heat. Prior to use, always inspect the flow sensor for cracks, chips, and/or loose screen. If any of these conditions exists, replace with a new flow sensor.

When using a Barrier Filter, the flow sensor may be reused between participants. Important: After each use, a flow sensor must be cleaned and disinfected before it is reused.

Under no circumstances may heat > 120°F/49°C be used to disinfect or to dry the flow sensor.

The following flow sensor disinfecting technique is suggested before reuse of the flow sensor; however it is also permissible to use any cleaning technique required by your institution:

1. Wash flow sensor using a cleaning brush to loosen and remove any foreign matter.
2. To disinfect the flow sensor, soak the flow sensor in a solution of 10% household bleach and water for 60 minutes, or soak in a 2.0% gluteraldehyde solution for 45 minutes, or use the sterrad sterilization (hydrogen peroxide) system. Excessive soaking will degrade the flow sensor material and reduce accuracy.
3. Rinse thoroughly in cool water
4. To ensure test accuracy, no water may remain in the flow sensor before using. Air dry for a minimum of 24 hours. Fan drying at room temperature or low-pressure air through the holes in bottom of flow sensor may be used to hasten drying.

## 6.2. FLOW DRIFT AND ZERO FLOW ERRORS

The following components are involved in the flow system:

- preVent Flow Sensor
- Umbilical Cable
- CPFS/D USB PC Board
- Pressure Sensors
- Zero Flow Solenoids

If flow successfully zeros but flow drifts in either calibration or testing, complete the following procedure:

1. Click the SVC (Slow Vital Capacity) tab and click zero flow.
2. With umbilical and flow sensor stabilized, start a SVC test.
  - a. If the flow drift occurs, stop test and remove the flow sensor from the umbilical cable.
3. Re-Zero Flow and start a SVC test.
  - a. If flow drift occurs, call Technical Support.
  - b. If no drift occurs, replace the flow sensor and attempt calibration.

4. Disconnect umbilical cable and re-zero system. Start a SVC test.
  - a. If flow drift occurs, call Technical Support.
  - b. If no drift occurs, proceed to step 5 (five).
  
5. Use a low-pressure gas line to flush the flow lines. Hold the gas line to the end of the disconnected flow line (not the umbilical clip) forcing any moisture out. Flush each line for 45 seconds. Reconnect umbilical to the CPFS/D USB and zero the flow. Start a SVC test.
  - a. If flow drift occurs, call Technical Support.
  - b. If flow drift does not occur, continue with calibration and testing.

If the CPFS/D USB is unable to successfully zero, exit BreezeSuite and unplug the CPFS/D USB from the computer. Leave disconnected for 1 minute. Restart the testing computer. Reconnect the CPFS/D USB cable and attempt to zero flow. If successful, continue calibration and testing. If unsuccessful, contact Technical Support.

## 7.0 CERTIFICATION

In order to become certified as an AsthmaNet pulmonary function technician, it is necessary to complete the following list of requirements:

1. Candidates shall view the MedGraphics training modules and successfully complete the ten (10) Self Checks.
  
2. Candidates shall perform five (5) spirometry test sessions and have them reviewed and approved by the overreader.

The test subject should be spirometry naïve (ideally) and should not be asthmatic (preferably). Coordinators/technicians who will perform spirometry on participants in the 5-11 age range must perform three (3) of five (5) spirometry test sessions on their site's recruitment target population (i.e. 5-11 years of age). Otherwise, there is no age limit for the person being tested. Pediatric spirometry certification status will be tracked separately from adolescent/adult spirometry certification. Coordinators/technicians who possess adolescent/adult certification who now will be processing visits for children ages 5-11 years of age must complete three acceptable test sessions on children in this age range in order to secure pediatric certification. Please enter the ID # 99 for subjects used for certification.

During the course of the trials, spirometry sessions will be reviewed as they are downloaded to the overreader. Based on these test sessions, each technician will receive a separate grade for the performance and reproducibility of the FEV1 and FVC. In order for a technician to pass certification, the overreading scores must be perfect

(technician test evaluation = 4, best test = 5, and repeatability for FVC/FEV1 should = 2). If these quality grades are not satisfactory for two or more consecutive months, then the coordinator will need to repeat the certification process.

## 7.1 RECERTIFICATION

If a coordinator goes for more than one year without performing spirometry using the AsthmaNet MedGraphics spirometer, that coordinator will need to pass the certification once again. The five (5) spirometry sessions do not need to be performed using AsthmaNet subjects. If a coordinator is getting close to the one year absence, they should do one (1) spirometry session on a test subject to maintain their certification. Remember, any subject used for certification purposes needs to have an ID# that begins with 99.

## 8.0 OVERREADING

### 8.1. INTRODUCTION

When downloading participant files, copies are created, but the files are not deleted from the database. The files should be downloaded on a daily basis.

The overreader will grade the sessions that were downloaded, and send emails back to the sites with the scores of each session and comments if needed.

The sites will also receive monthly total scores for all of the sessions that were downloaded since the last report.

### 8.2. OVERREADING SPIROMETRY SCORE

Each spirometry session will get three (3) scores.

The first score will be the **Technician Test Evaluation**.

- 4 = Three (3) acceptable maneuvers
- 3 = Less than three (3) acceptable maneuvers with comment
- 2 = Less than three (3) acceptable maneuvers w/o comment
- 1 = Unacceptable maneuvers with comment
- 0 = Unacceptable maneuvers w/o comment

The second score will be the **Best Test Evaluation**

- 1= No delayed peak

- 1= High/Clearly determined peak
- 1= Acceptable back extrapolation
- 1= Free of cough within the first second
- 1= Appropriate end of test

The third score will be for **Repeatability**

(150ml for those >7 years old, and 10% for those 7 years old and younger)

- 1 = repeatable FVC
- 1 = repeatable FEV1

Each **Maximum Reversibility Testing Procedure** will receive three (3) overreading evaluations.

- 1= Three (3) acceptable baseline maneuvers performed (repeatable FVC and FEV1)
- 1= Procedure terminated at the appropriate stage
- 1= Results of the procedure acceptable

### **Best Test Review**

If the overreader chooses another maneuver as best, the overreader will edit the data and send the information back to the site and to the DCC. The site will then need to delete what was first chosen as best so the new edited maneuver will be displayed.

## **8.3. PROCEDURE FOR UPLOADING AND DOWNLOADING PATIENT FILES**

1. Click on DB Tools and then click "OK".
2. Click on "Tools", "Export", "Patients".
3. To list visits by date, click on the "Visit Date" tab.
4. Click on the browser box at the end of Directory. Highlight and open the "C" drive. Choose the AsthmaNet Folder and then click "OK":
5. Click on the visits to be downloaded. Hold "shift" to select more than one visit.
6. Click on "Export". An information screen will appear indicating "Export visits Completed".
7. Click on "Done" and close DB Tools by clicking the red "X" in the upper right-hand corner. The files to be downloaded have now been uploaded into the AsthmaNet folder and are prepared to be downloaded.
8. Go to [www.filestogo.com](http://www.filestogo.com)

9. Enter User ID and Password, click “login”
10. Click on the “Upload” tab.
11. Click on either “Upload A File Encrypted”, or “Upload Multiple Files Encrypted”.
12. Open the AsthmaNet folder under Desktop, and drag the visits to be downloaded to the Upload box on the right-hand side.
13. Click on “Start Upload”. A green check will appear as each visit is downloaded.
14. Click “Back”.
15. Close Explorer.
16. Delete files in the AsthmaNet folder on the Desktop.

## **9.0 PREDICTED VALUES**

### **9.1. ADJUSTING FOR RACE AND ETHNICITY**

The participant’s spirometry race/ethnicity (as appears on his/her AsthmaNet Registry report) should be entered into the MedGraphics system in the Race section. The pulmonary function technician or coordinator should refer to the participant’s Registry report to confirm this designation, or he/she may search the AsthmaNet Registry to retrieve this information.

The spirometry race corresponds to the participant’s self-reported primary racial identification given in Question #9 on the AsthmaNet Registry (REGISTRY) form. Individuals who report primary race category 1 (American Indian or Alaskan Native) or 6 (Other) will use Caucasian predicted value equations.

**Based on the participant’s spirometry race/ethnicity designation, the following predicted lung function equations will be used.**

Table 2: Predicted Lung Function Equations

Participant's Spirometry Race/Ethnicity Designation	Age 5	Age 6-12 <sup>1</sup>	13 or older
Black	Female: Eigen <sup>2</sup> -Caucasian x .85 Male: Eigen-Caucasian x .91	Dockery <sup>3</sup> -African American	Hankinson <sup>4</sup> -African American
Caucasian	Eigen-Caucasian	Dockery-Caucasian	Hankinson-Caucasian
Asian	Eigen-Caucasian x .88	Dockery-Caucasian x .88	Hankinson-Caucasian x .88
Hispanic	Eigen-Caucasian	Hsu <sup>5</sup> -Hispanic	Hankinson-Mexican American

## 10.0 PROCEDURE FOR 3 LITER SYRINGE RECALIBRATION

Please note that there are stickers attached to the underneath of the calibration syringe. One sticker has the manufacturer's information: A-M Systems with the company's address. The second sticker has the calibration date printed on it and the recalibration due date. The third sticker contains the serial number, product number and manufacture date.

When the syringes become due for calibration you will contact A&M Systems for an RMA number and at this time you will provide the serial number of your particular calibration syringe that will be sent. The calibration fee is \$55. You will also need to purchase an additional syringe through A&M's special program for \$99, so you will always have a backup unit (regular price is \$252). A&M will ship you the new syringe and once you receive it, you will box up the syringe that is due for servicing and send it into A&M.

Please indicate that you are part of the AsthmaNet study.

<sup>1</sup> Hankinson equations will be used for PEFr predicted values for all races in this age range.

<sup>2</sup> Eigen, Bieler, Grant, Christoph, Terrill, Heilman, Ambrosius, Tepper. Spirometric pulmonary function in healthy preschool children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2001;163:619-23.

<sup>3</sup> Wang, Dockery, Wypij, Fay, Ferris. Pulmonary function between 6 and 18 years of age. Pediatr Pulmonol. 1993;15:75-88.

<sup>4</sup> Hankinson, Odencrantz, Fedan. Spirometric reference values from a sample of the general US population. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1999; 159:179-87.

<sup>5</sup> Hsu, Jenkins, Hsi, Bourhofer, Thompson, Tanakowa, Hsieh. Ventilatory functions of normal children and young adults – Mexican-American, white, and black. I. Spirometry. Pediatrics. 1979; 95(1):14-23.

Contact Person:

Trish Winkelman  
[trish@a-msystems.com](mailto:trish@a-msystems.com)  
+1 (800) 426-1306

**Shipping Address** (For Packages)

A&M Systems  
131 Business Park Loop  
Sequim, WA 98382  
U.S.A.

## 11.0 CONTACTS

**Procedural Questions:**

Rick Kelley  
[rlk@medicine.wisc.edu](mailto:rlk@medicine.wisc.edu)  
1-215-594-1891 (cell)  
1-715-282-7972 (landline)

**Software and Hardware Questions:**

Medical Graphics Tech Support  
Primary: 1-800-333-4137  
Secondary: Lisa Knepper, 1-800-950-5597, ext 1308

Sites are responsible for any additional supplies. Contact MedGraphics sales and service department (800-950-5597) for consumable orders and be sure to state you are participating in the AsthmaNet study. You will need a purchase order or credit card number when ordering supplies.

APPENDIX A: NIOSH POSTER

# Get Valid Spirometry Results EVERY Time

**A Valid Test has:  
3 or More Good Curves  
and Repeatable FVC and FEV1\***

\*Use most current American Thoracic Society/  
European Respiratory Society (ATS/ERS) standards

**KEY**  
Green = Good Curve  
Red = Error

## HOW TO CORRECT TEST ERRORS

<p><b>Poor Initial Blast</b> Coach: Blast air out HARDER</p>	<p><b>Hesitation; Slow Start; Large Extrapolated Volume</b> Delete Curve; Coach: Blast FASTER</p>	<p><b>Cough in First Second</b> Delete Curve; Correction: Try a drink of water</p>
<p><b>Incomplete Inhalation</b> Coach: Take a DEEPER breath</p>	<p><b>No Plateau Before 15 Seconds</b> Coach: Keep blowing until told to stop</p>	<p><b>Inconsistent Effort</b> Coach: One continuous blast and keep blowing</p>
<p><b>Partially Blocked Mouthpiece</b> Coach: Position mouthpiece between teeth and on top of tongue; secure dentures</p>	<p><b>Glottis Closure or Breath Holding</b> Coach: Initial BIG BLAST then RELAX and keep blowing</p>	<p><b>Leak</b> Correction: Check equipment and connections</p>
<p><b>Negative Zero Flow Error</b> Correction: No airflow through sensor when spirometer zeroing Hold sensor upright during test</p>	<p><b>Positive Zero Flow Error</b> Correction: No airflow through sensor when spirometer zeroing Hold sensor upright during test</p>	<p><b>Extra Breaths</b> Correction: DELETE CURVE; Use nose clips and lips tightly sealed</p>

Delivering on the Nation's promise: Safety and health at work for all people through research and prevention.

To receive documents or more information about occupational safety and health topics, please contact NIOSH: 1-800-CDC-INFO (1-800-232-4636) TTY: 1-888-232-6348 email: [cdcinfo@cdc.gov](mailto:cdcinfo@cdc.gov) or visit the NIOSH Web site at [www.cdc.gov/niosh](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh)  
For a monthly update on news at NIOSH, subscribe to NIOSH eNews by visiting [www.cdc.gov/niosh/eNews](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/eNews). For more information about NIOSH-Approved Spirometry Training go to <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/spirometry/training.html>

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention  
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

SAFER • HEALTHIER • PEOPLE™

DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 2011-135

## APPENDIX B: MAKING CORRECTIONS TO TEST DATA

The following steps should be implemented to make corrections to a spirometry or methacholine challenge test that has been uploaded to the MedGraphics database.

Note: Only the overreader will be authorized to make changes to the test data (in terms of the performance of the test) once it is in the MedGraphics database. DCC personnel may make changes only to identification (technician ID, participant ID) and demographic (date of birth, sex, race, etc.) data, as needed.

### I. Overreader-initiated Corrections

#### Overreader Responsibilities (Rick Kelley)

1. Overread test and identify problem. Examples are: selection of unacceptable or otherwise incorrect maneuvers, selection of multiple maneuvers when only the best should have been selected (in the case of post-bronchodilator stages of maximum reversal test), incorrect reference FEV<sub>1</sub> used during methacholine challenge, etc.
2. Correct the test in the MedGraphics database. Include a comment in the database describing the problem and detailing what was changed.
3. Generate and send the final spirometry/methacholine challenge report from the MedGraphics database to the technician whose 4-digit ID is associated with the test. Carbon copy the protocol's data management team at the DCC using the established alias. For protocol number 01 (VIDA), the alias is AsthmaNet\_VIDA\_DM. When multiple studies are running concurrently, the alias for the protocol corresponding to the protocol number entered into the MedGraphics system for the test in question should be used.

Steps for attaching a report in pdf format from the MedGraphics system to an e-mail message follow:

- a. Go to "Quick Print"
- b. Click on "Report Switchboard"
- c. Choose Report
- d. Click on "Print"
- e. Enter Comments (Note all changes made by the overreader)
- f. Click "OK"
- g. Save the XPS File to the desktop
- h. Copy file and save to overreader's desktop
- i. Click "Print"
- j. Click "Medgraphics PDF"
- k. Click "Print"

- l. Enter file name as participant ID# <space> Date of test (exp. 1151099 05252011)
- m. Save to desktop
- n. Attach to e-mail message sent to the coordinator/tech and the DCC data management team

**Coordinator/Technician Responsibilities (at performance site)**

1. Review corrections made by overreader. To do this:
  - a. Open and review the revised spirometry or methacholine challenge report and any comments made in the corresponding e-mail message.
  - b. Contact the overreader if the reason for the change is unclear.
2. Print the corrected report and e-mail message.
3. Replace the original report in the participant's study folder with the corrected report and a copy of the e-mail message; discard the original report.
4. If the corresponding visit packet has not yet been submitted to the DCC:
  - a. Review the data reported on spirometry (SPIRO, PALB2\_SPIRO, PALB4\_SPIRO, MAXREV, etc.) and methacholine challenge (METHA, METHA\_ADD\_TRT) forms for any corrections resulting from the change to the test data.
  - b. Review protocol-specific eligibility checklists for changes resulting from the test data change, as applicable.
  - c. Review procedure eligibility checklists for changes resulting from the test data change, as applicable. Examples: METHACHK\_ADULT, METHACHK\_PED, SKIN\_TEST, SPUTUMCHK.
  - d. Make necessary corrections on the data forms and in the AsthmaNet database before submitting data packets to the DCC.

**Data Management Responsibilities (at DCC)**

1. Check the status of the data packet containing the report that required corrections.
  - a. If the packet has been received at the DCC (likely), attach a barcode label to the new report, discard the old report, and replace it with the new report. If the old report has already been scanned for electronic archival, submit a request for the old report image to be deleted and place the new report in the scanning folder.
  - b. If the packet has not yet been received at the DCC, print a copy of the corrected report and place on hold in a folder. When the packet arrives, verify that the correct report has been submitted.
2. Once the correct report has been verified in the packet, check the data reported on the related case report forms for accuracy. Affected forms may include one or more of the following: SPIRO, MAXREV, PALB4\_SPIRO, PALB2\_SPIRO,

METHA, METHA\_ADD\_TRT, METHACHK\_ADULT, METHACHK\_PED, SPUTUMCHK, SPUTUM, SPUTUM\_ADD\_TRT, SKIN\_TEST.

3. Document and send any necessary data corrections.
4. File MedGraphics report correction e-mails in the protocol-specific public site correspondence folders.

## II. Coordinator/tech-initiated Corrections

If a test has been uploaded to the MedGraphics database and the technician or coordinator later discovers a problem with it, such as incorrect participant ID, visit number or demographics, the following procedures should be followed:

1. Correct the test on the local machine. DO NOT re-upload the test to MedGraphics. The corrected test will be flagged by MedGraphics as a duplicate (even if data are changed) and will not be incorporated in the AsthmaNet data files sent to the DCC.
2. Generate and print updated spirometry and/or methacholine challenge reports. Discard any previously-printed reports that contain incorrect information.
3. Update any data collection form data that changed due to the correction. Initial and date the changes. Submit the corrected forms to the DCC, or submit data corrections, as applicable.
4. E-mail the protocol's data management alias (e.g., AsthmaNet\_VIDA\_DM) details of the corrections that need to be made to the master MedGraphics database. The e-mail must include: participant ID, visit number, test type(s), and required change(s).
5. Print the e-mail. Include a copy in the participant's visit folder and submit a copy to the DCC with the visit packet (if it has not been shipped to the DCC).
6. If the visit packet has not yet been shipped to the DCC, note the changes required to the master database on the visit packet's cover sheet.

**APPENDIX C: BUSINESS CREDIT INFORMATION**



**MEDGRAPHICS™**  
*Cardiorespiratory Diagnostics*

www.medgraphics.com 350 Oak Grove Parkway St. Paul, MN 55127-8599

**Business Credit information**

Legal Business name: EIN#  
\_\_\_\_\_

Billing Address:  
\_\_\_\_\_

City: State: County: Zip:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Are purchase orders required: Years in business:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Will Purchase be tax exempt:  
\_\_\_\_\_

(If yes, please return a copy of your tax exemption certificate along with this form)

Purchasing agent: Phone:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Accounts Payable: Phone:  
\_\_\_\_\_



**spirotel<sup>®</sup>**  
**MANUAL OF OPERATIONS**  
**Peak Flow and E-Diary**  
**Medical International Research, Inc. (MIR)**

<b>6.0</b>	<b>spirotel®</b> .....	<b>3</b>
6.1	Description of spirotel® .....	3
6.2	Operating Environment.....	4
6.3	Types of spirotel® Devices.....	4
6.4	Turning the spirotel® On and Off .....	5
6.5	Scheduled Assessment Sessions.....	5
6.6	Unscheduled Peak Flow Session.....	7
6.7	Dispensing spirotel® Devices .....	8
6.8	Configuring a spirotel® for Initial Distribution to a Participant .....	9
6.9	Performing spirotel® Quality Control Testing – Only Performed for Protocols Requiring Peak Flow Measurements .....	12
6.10	Turbines Failing Quality Control Testing.....	18
6.11	Replacing/fixing a Malfunctioning spirotel® .....	19
6.12	To Perform Quality Control Testing on a Demo Device with a Turbine.....	19
6.13	Downloading spirotel® Data to the MedGraphics’ PC .....	22
6.14	Converting spirotel® Data to the Site’s Local Breeze Suite Database .....	23
6.15	Uploading spirotel® Data to MedGraphics’ Central Database .....	24
6.16	Transferring Data from the Site’s PC to MedGraphics’ Central Database.....	25
6.17	Viewing Participant Data and Printing Reports.....	27
6.18	Making Edits to Configuration Data .....	29
6.19	Reconfiguring a spirotel® .....	31
6.20	Deleting Data from a spirotel® .....	32
6.21	Handling Participant Travel to Different Time Zones.....	33
6.22	Calibrating the 3-Liter Syringe .....	34
6.23	Changing the Lithium Battery in the spirotel® I.....	34
6.24	Additional Supplies.....	35
6.25	Spirotel® Certification for Peak Flow and E-Diary Protocols.....	35
6.26	Spirotel® Certification for E-Diary Only Protocols .....	36
6.27	Troubleshooting .....	37
6.27.1	How to download two spirotel® devices at the same visit.....	37
6.27.2	Changing the spirotel® Download Date in DBTools .....	42
6.27.3	How to transfer spirotel® data to a different site for a transfer participant..	45
6.27.4	Importing spirotel® Data Using DTBOOLS .....	45

## 6.0 spirotel<sup>®</sup>

Peak Flow Meter and E-Diary  
Medical International Research, Inc. (MIR)

### 6.1 Description of spirotel<sup>®</sup>

The spirotel<sup>®</sup> is a peak flow meter and electronic diary (e-diary) combined into one device. The spirotel<sup>®</sup> is manufactured by Medical International Research, Inc. (MIR) and meets ATS standards (ATS-ERS 2005 Update) for accuracy and reproducibility. Long term calibration accuracy and reading reliability are maintained with the use of a Pulmonary Waveform Generator that is an integral part of MIR's production and quality check. The memory storage will allow a participant to record data for a period of weeks between study visits.

The spirotel<sup>®</sup> device consists of the main unit and a turbine (if used for peak flow measurements). Each unit has a unique serial number located on the silver plate on the back of the device. Each turbine has a 4-digit number from 1000-9999 etched into the plastic portion of the turbine. Make sure the turbine is securely locked in place before distributing the device to the participant.

The spirotel<sup>®</sup> can be programmed to:

- Present protocol-specific daily diary questions within pre-defined time windows and save responses
- Prompt the participant to complete three peak flow maneuvers and save the highest peak flow completed during the scheduled assessments
- Alert the participant to take study medications during AM and PM scheduled assessments
- Alert the participant to complete specific forms based on diary responses during scheduled assessments
- Alert the participants to possible treatment failure based on protocol-specific criteria
- Allow the participant to complete an unscheduled peak flow maneuver

The software needed to complete the process from configuring a spirotel<sup>®</sup> to uploading the spirotel<sup>®</sup> data to a central database includes:

- **Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite** software from MIR – to configure a device, perform quality control testing, and download spirotel<sup>®</sup> data to the MedGraphics' spirometry PC
- **DB Tools** from MedGraphics – to convert downloaded spirotel<sup>®</sup> data into the Breeze Suite database and to export spirotel<sup>®</sup> data to a folder for uploading to the MedGraphics' central database
- **Breeze Suite** software from MedGraphics – to view spirotel<sup>®</sup> data and generate participant reports

- **Files to Go** – a product to securely transfer files over the Internet from the export folder on the MedGraphics' PC to the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite central database

## 6.2 *Operating Environment*

The spirotel<sup>®</sup> should not be used near inflammable liquids or inflammable gases such as oxygen or nitrogen or detergents. Do not use the device in direct air currents (e.g., wind), sources of heat or cold, direct sun rays or other sources of light or energy, dust, sand or any other chemical substances. High frequency emissions may interfere with the correct operations of the spirotel<sup>®</sup>. For this reason, the user should be no closer than 10 feet within range of high-frequency appliances such as a TV, radio, portable phone, etc. or other electronic units operating at the same time in the same room. The spirotel<sup>®</sup> may give inaccurate readings in the presence of strong electromagnetic sources such as electrosurgical equipment or computed tomography (CT) equipment.

Do not expose the turbine to a direct jet of water or air. Do not immerse the turbine in hot water or any other hot solution. Do not allow dust or foreign bodies to enter the turbine to avoid incorrect functioning and possible damage. The presence of any impurities such as hairs, sputum, thread, etc. within the body of the turbine may slow down or “brake” the propeller and thus seriously compromise the accuracy of the measurements.

## 6.3 *Types of spirotel<sup>®</sup> Devices*

Two types of spirotel<sup>®</sup> devices will be distributed to the performance sites:

- Protocol-specific demonstration (demo) devices.
  - These devices will be used to train the participants on how to complete daily scheduled assessments for a specific protocol as well as complete unscheduled peak flow maneuvers, if applicable to the protocol. The participants will use these devices to complete a formal spirotel<sup>®</sup> performance assessment using the protocol-specific Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Performance Checklist. The participant must pass the performance check to remain eligible for a study.
  - The demo devices will have one or more options to practice an AM scheduled session, a PM scheduled session, a daily session, and/or an unscheduled peak flow depending on the protocol.
  - These devices also will be used to take peak flow readings during the sputum induction procedure. Refer to Section IV B in the Sputum Manual, Appendix 7 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.
  - All demo devices will be configured at the DCC and labeled appropriately prior to sending them to the performance sites.
- Protocol-specific participant devices
  - The most up-to-date protocol-specific firmware will be loaded onto these devices at the DCC prior to shipment to the performance sites.

- Spirotel<sup>®</sup> certified staff at the performance sites can update the version of a specific protocol (when necessary) or load a different protocol firmware onto a device with assistance from the DCC.

## 6.4 Turning the spirotel<sup>®</sup> On and Off



- To turn on a spirotel<sup>®</sup> I device, hold down the power/enter button  on the device.
  - A demo device will display the protocol name of the demo, the version of the software, and the battery life indicator.
  - A protocol device will display the protocol name, the version of the software, the participant ID (if the device had been previously configured), the battery life indicator, and the amount of free memory storage.
- To turn on a spirotel<sup>®</sup> II device, press the power button on the bottom of the device.
- To turn off a spirotel<sup>®</sup>, hold the power button on the device for 2-3 seconds. If the spirotel<sup>®</sup> is idle for 3 minutes, the device will automatically shut down. At the end of a scheduled assessment session and following an unscheduled peak flow maneuver, the device will automatically shut down.

## 6.5 Scheduled Assessment Sessions

AM and PM scheduled assessment sessions can consist of the presentation of daily diary questions related to medication use and the severity of symptoms experienced overnight (AM assessment) and during the day (PM assessment), or over a 24-hour period.

- The text of each diary question will be abbreviated. Refer to the protocol-specific reference card and handout that are created for the coordinators and the participants for interpreting the abbreviated texts.
- To answer multiple choice questions,
  - Using the spirotel<sup>®</sup>I (INFANT), abbreviated responses will appear above two or more of the 0 through 3 buttons. The participant will press the button corresponding to the desired response. An arrow will appear next to the selected response. The participant will then press the power/enter button (OK) to save the response.
  - Using the spirotel<sup>®</sup>II (BARD, SIENA, STICS), numbered boxes will appear. After touching a box, the response text will appear above the boxes. The background of the chosen response box will turn white and a ">" link will appear in the upper right corner to move to the next question.
- To answer questions where a number is entered,
  - Using the spirotel<sup>®</sup>I (INFANT), the minimum number (default) will display in the middle of the second line. The participant will press the '3' button to increase the value and the '0' button to decrease the value. When the desired value is displayed, the participant will press the power/enter button to save the response.

- Using the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> II (BARD, SIENA, STICS), the participant will touch the numbered boxes. The entered digit(s) will be displayed to the participant and a “>” link will appear in the upper right corner to move to the next question. Touching the “C” link will clear one number at a time.
- After all the protocol-specific diary questions have been answered, the participant will have an opportunity to review his/her responses and make changes, if necessary. The question, ‘Review Diary?’ will appear. The participant will answer ‘YES’ to review previously entered responses for each question. The participant can choose to change each response before moving to the next saved response. The participant can continue to review and change diary data until he/she answers ‘NO’ to ‘Review Diary?’

Scheduled assessments can include peak flow measurements.

- The participant will take the cap off of the turbine and attach the mouthpiece to the end of the turbine.
- The spiroteI<sup>®</sup> will display the message, ‘INHALE quickly’ on the first line and ‘EXHALE forcefully’ on the second line. Using the instructions on the How to Use Your spiroteI<sup>®</sup> Electronic Diary and Peak Flow Meter (HTSPIROTEL) form, the participant should blow out as hard and as fast as he/she can. After 6 seconds, the device will emit a long beep.
- After a brief pause, the peak flow value in liters/min (L/M) will display for 5 seconds in the middle of the second line after each blow. Some protocols may not display the value. The spiroteI will show one of the following messages after the first or second peak flow for 5 seconds if the completed peak flow meets any of the criteria:
  - If the start of the forced vital capacity is not made with sufficient force and velocity, the text on the top line will be ‘Next test’ and the text on the bottom line will be ‘start faster’.
  - If the test contains a fall (50%) and then a successive increase in the expired velocity, the text on the top line will be ‘Next test’ and the text on the bottom line will be ‘avoid coughing.’
  - If the expiratory time is insufficient (FET < 3 seconds or the volume variation > 150 mL in the last 0.5 sec), the text on the top line will be ‘Blow out air for’ and the text on the bottom line will be ‘a longer time’.
  - If the last expiratory flow measured is too high (> 0.2 L/s), the text on the top line will be ‘Blow out ALL air’ and the text on the bottom line will be ‘in the lungs’
- After the third blow, the Highest PEF value (L/M) will display and an arrow will point to the participant’s corresponding traffic light indicator. This indicator is based on the reference peak flow value entered during the configuration of the spiroteI<sup>®</sup>. The green, yellow, and red zones will be defined for each protocol. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for more information. Some protocols may not display the highest peak flow value.
- Only the highest peak flow value completed in the session will be saved.

Protocol-specific alerts may be programmed to appear prior to the presentation of diary questions, following the presentation of the diary questions and/or the completion of the

peak flow maneuvers. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for more information. Some examples include:

- Reminder to take study medications following assessments, i.e., 'Take Your Meds'
- Alert that a peak flow is low and may indicate a potential treatment failure, i.e., 'Peak Flow Low/Call Clinic ASAP'
- Alert that rescue use is high and may indicate a potential treatment failure, i.e., 'Rescue Use High/Call Clinic ASAP'
- Reminder to complete one or more forms based on responses to the diary questions, i.e., 'Complete WURSS/Tonight'

A scheduled session can only be completed if the participant turns on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> within the protocol specific pre-defined time window and the corresponding session has not already been completed. The question, 'Sched Session?' or 'Scheduled Session?' will appear. The participant should answer 'YES' to begin a scheduled session or 'NO' to complete an unscheduled peak flow (for protocols using peak flow measurements) (see Section 6.6 below).

- Refer to the protocol specific MOP for corresponding session times windows
- A participant has 20 minutes to complete a session after answering the first question. If the participant turns off the device (or if the device is idle for 3 minutes and automatically shuts down) and turns it back on within 20 minutes of answering the first question, the scheduled assessment session will pick up where it left off. If the participant does not complete the entire scheduled assessment period within the 20-minute time frame, only the data entered will be saved. No alerts will appear to the participant.
- If the protocol includes peak flow measurements, the device will prompt the participant to complete a peak flow maneuver if:
  - the participant turns on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> outside of the defined scheduled assessment windows.
  - the participant turns on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> within a scheduled assessment session window and has already completed the scheduled session.
  - the participant turns on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to complete a scheduled assessment that he/she already started, but did not turn the device on within 20 minutes of completing the first session action (such as answering the first diary question).

The spirotel<sup>®</sup> device will automatically turn off after completing the AM or PM scheduled assessment session.

## **6.6 *Unscheduled Peak Flow Session***

If peak flows are performed as part of a scheduled session, an unscheduled peak flow maneuver can be completed at any time the participant is experiencing discomfort or would like to determine his/her current peak flow value.

- If the participant turns on the device and the question, 'Sched Session?' or 'Scheduled Session?' appears, the participant will answer 'NO.'

- The spiroteI<sup>®</sup> will prompt the participant to ‘INHALE quickly’ and ‘EXHALE forcefully.’ Using the instructions on the How to Use Your spiroteI<sup>®</sup> Electronic Diary and Peak Flow Meter (HTSPIROTEL) form, the participant should blow out as hard and as fast as he/she can. After 6 seconds, the device will emit a long beep. The blow finishes automatically. The peak flow value in liters/min (L/M) will display after each blow. A traffic light indicator will not be displayed. The spiroteI<sup>®</sup> will automatically shut off within 5 seconds.
- If the participant turns the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> back on and completes a second blow within 20 minutes of the first blow, the highest of the two blows with display with a traffic light indicator based on the baseline peak reference value entered during configuration.
- If the participant completes a third blow within 20 minutes of the first blow, the highest peak flow of the three will display.
- If the participant completes a fourth blow within 20 minutes of the first blow, this will count as the first blow of a new session.
- Only the highest peak flow will be saved for each unscheduled peak flow session completed.
- Only peak flow data from the first 10 unscheduled sessions performed in a day will be saved. The participant can perform as many as needed.

## 6.7 Dispensing spiroteI<sup>®</sup> Devices

A spiroteI<sup>®</sup> can be configured for any AsthmaNet protocol currently in the data collection phase. Each spiroteI<sup>®</sup> at a site will be configured for a specific protocol. The site can load another protocol’s firmware onto the device with assistance from the DCC. Please ensure that the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> II is fully charged before dispensing it to a participant. You can charge the device by connecting it to any computer using the USB cable included with each device. The participants can choose to charge the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> II at home using any charger with a micro USB end. After the device is configured for a specific participant and the spiroteI<sup>®</sup>/turbine combination passes quality control testing (if the protocol is performing peak flows), record information on the following logs:

- SpiroteI<sup>®</sup> Device Log (SPIROTEL\_DEVICE)
  - SpiroteI<sup>®</sup> Serial Number - This is the last 6 digits of the line labeled ‘SN’ on the plate located on the back of the device.
  - Participant ID
  - Date Dispensed
  - Dispenser’s Initials

AsthmaNet		SPIROTEL® Device Log						
SPIROTEL® Serial Number	Participant ID	Date Dispensed	Dispenser's Initials	Date Returned	Collector's Initials	QC Failed Y=Yes N=No	If Yes, Date Shipped to Respitech	Comments

- Spirotel® Turbine Log (SPIROTEL\_TURBINE)
  - Turbine Serial Number – This 4-digit number ranging from 1000 – 9999 is etched into the plastic portion of the turbine.
  - Participant ID
  - Date Dispensed
  - Dispenser’s Initials

AsthmaNet		SPIROTEL® Turbine Log						
Turbine Serial Number	Participant ID	Date Dispensed	Dispenser's Initials	Date Returned	Collector's Initials	QC Failed Y=Yes N=No	If Yes, Date Respitech Contacted For Replacement	Comments

The ‘Date Returned’ and the ‘Collector’s Initials’ should be recorded when the spirotel® and turbine are returned and available for distribution to another participant. The remaining columns on these logs should be completed following the Quality Control procedure described in Section 6.9.

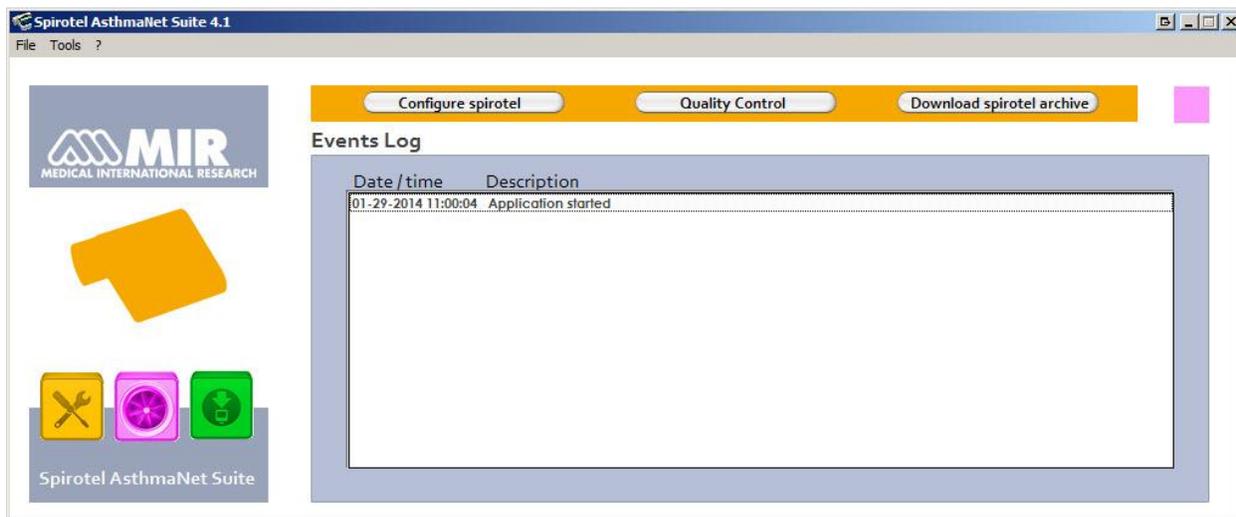
If the protocol does not perform peak flows as part of the scheduled session, the spirotel® will not be distributed to the participant with a turbine. Remove the turbine (if the spirotel® currently has one) and place the caps provided by the DCC over the openings where the turbine would be located.

### 6.8 Configuring a spirotel® for Initial Distribution to a Participant

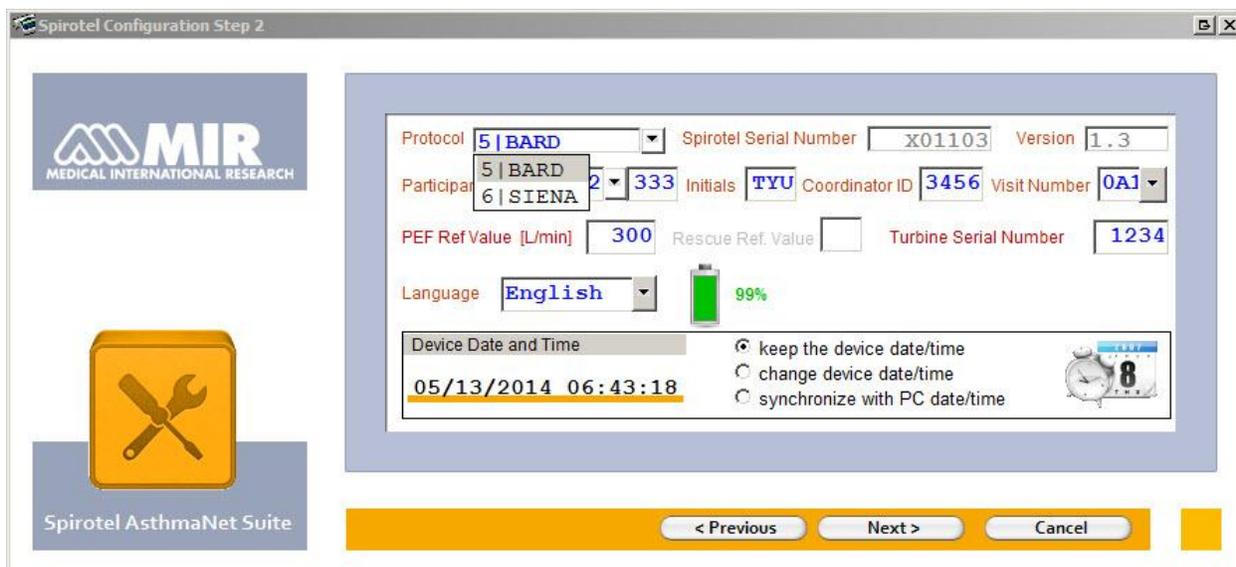
1. Double-click on the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite icon located on the desktop of the MedGraphics’ spirometry PC.



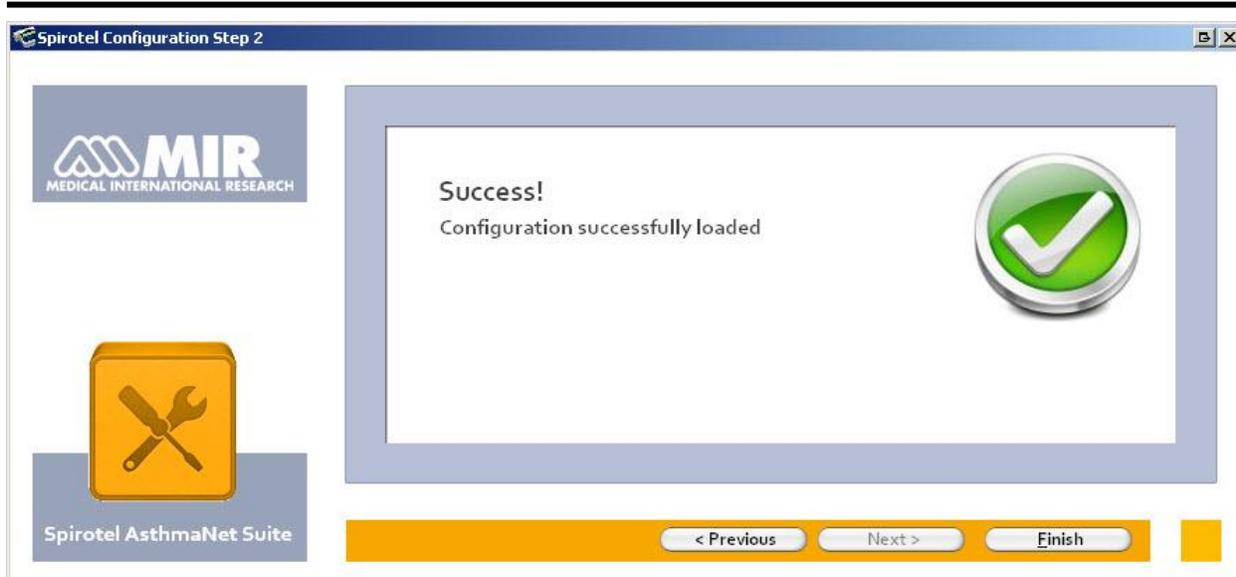
- Click on the 'Configure spirotel' button on the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite home page.



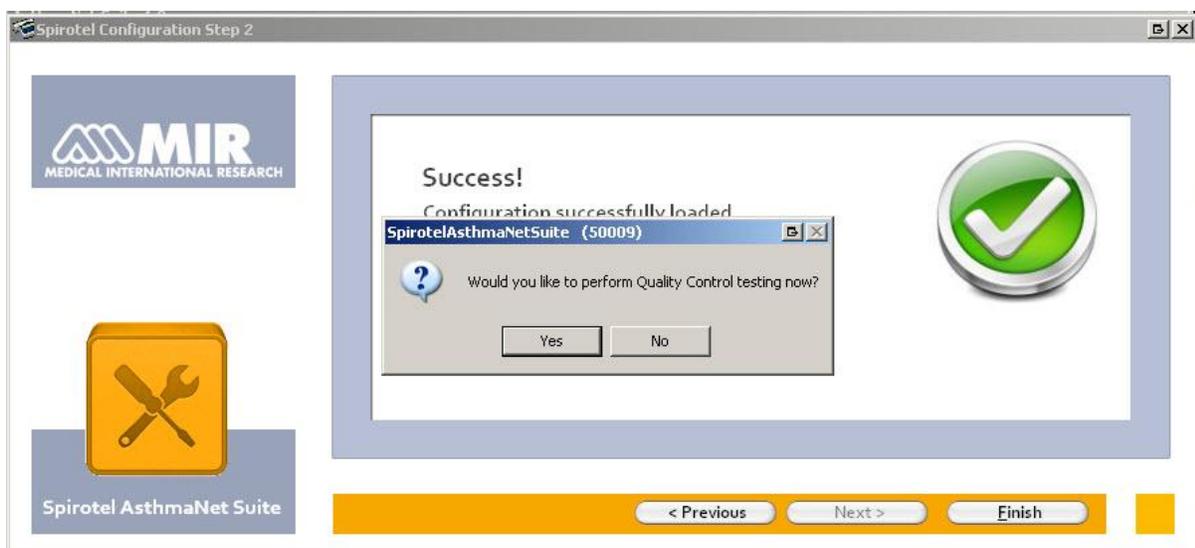
- Connect the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the appropriate USB cable for either the spirotel<sup>®</sup>I or spirotel<sup>®</sup>II device (converter cable) and the converter cable to the USB port of the MedGraphics' PC and click on the 'Next' button. Warnings will display if the spirotel<sup>®</sup> is not connected to the converter cable or the converter cable is not connected to the USB port. Make sure the device is turned off before proceeding.
- The Spirotel Configuration Step 2 screen will display. If this is the first time this spirotel<sup>®</sup> has been configured, the spirotel<sup>®</sup> serial number, protocol name (for INFANT only), and version will be the only fields that pre-populate. If the spirotel<sup>®</sup> was configured previously, all the fields will pre-populate based on data entered for the last participant it was configured for.



5. Enter the following required information:
  - Protocol number for BARD or SIENA; INFANT and STICS will automatically pre-populate.
  - Participant ID: This consists of 3 parts: (1) protocol number (automatically pre-filled); (2) the site number chosen from a drop-down list specific to the selected protocol; and (3) the ID number assigned by the site.
  - Participant Initials: Must include 3 characters
  - Coordinator ID: This is the 4-digit identification number belonging to the person who is configuring the participant's device.
  - Visit Number: The return visit number should be entered. For example, if the spirotel<sup>®</sup> is initially given to the participant at Visit 2, the return visit number should be specified as 3. This value should be updated at each return visit.
  - Peak Flow Reference Value (L/min): This is the participant's baseline peak flow value. Not all protocols will be recording peak flow measurements. Please refer to the protocol-specific MOP for instructions on how this value is determined.
  - Rescue Reference Value: This is the participant's baseline rescue use value in puffs/day. Not all protocols will be recording rescue use. Please refer to the protocol-specific MOP for instructions on how this value is determined.
  - Turbine Serial Number: This is a 4-digit number etched into the turbine. The acceptable range is 1000-9999. For protocols not recording peak flow measurements, spirotel devices will be distributed without turbines.
  - Language: Select the Language that will appear on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display. Language defaults to English. If the protocol allows for Spanish speaking participants, select the appropriate language for the participant.
6. The percent of battery life remaining will display.
7. The Device Date and Time will display. The coordinator can choose to:
  - Keep the current device date/time
  - Change the device date/time: This option can be used if a participant is traveling to another time zone. The participant should come to the clinic before traveling to have the spirotel<sup>®</sup> date and time changed to match the participant's destination.
  - Synchronize with PC date/time: This should be done when configuring a device for the first time. Verify the PC date and time are accurate.
8. Click the 'Next' button to load these data into the spirotel<sup>®</sup> and complete the configuration process. Warnings will display if any fields have been left blank or if any of the entered information violates programmed ranges and specifications.



9. Click the 'Finish' button.
10. The question, 'Would you like to perform Quality Control testing now?' will only appear for protocols requiring peak flow measurements.



11. Selecting 'Yes' will take the user to the Quality Control Test procedure. See Section 6.9 below.
12. Selecting 'No' will take the user back to the SpiroTel AsthmaNet Suite home page.

### **6.9 Performing spiroteL<sup>®</sup> Quality Control Testing – Only Performed for Protocols Requiring Peak Flow Measurements**

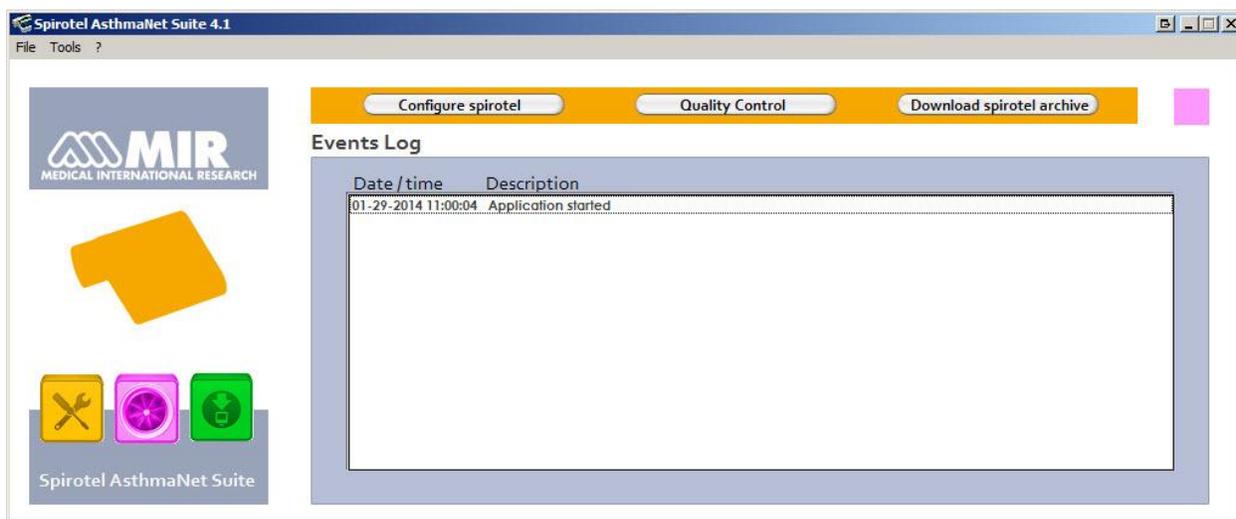
Quality Control Testing ensures that the turbine and spiroteL<sup>®</sup> device combination are working properly according to ATS standards. Quality Control Testing will only be

performed in protocols that require peak flows as part of the scheduled AM and/or PM sessions. Quality Control Testing should be completed in the following instances:

- When assigning and distributing a device to a participant for the first time
- At each participant's study visit **after spirotel<sup>®</sup> data have been downloaded**
- After a turbine that has failed a previous Quality Control Test has been cleaned
- Once a month for a demo device

The Quality Control Test will verify that the average expiration value is less than or equal to  $\pm 5.5\%$  correction factor from the standard. If the expiration correction value [Q1040 on the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC) form] is  $\leq \pm 5.5\%$ , the turbine/device combination will pass quality control testing. This will ensure that the device exceeds ATS standards.

To perform Quality Control testing, click the 'Quality Control' button on the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite home page or select 'Yes' to the question 'Would you like to perform Quality Control testing now?' following a configuration.

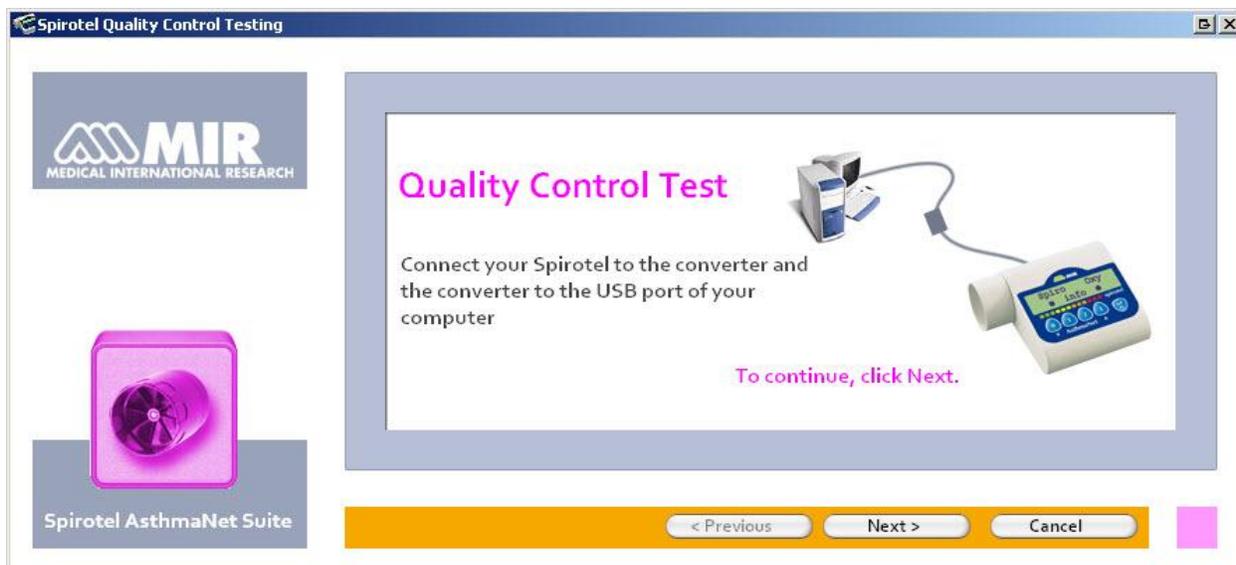


To perform Quality Control testing on a configured device

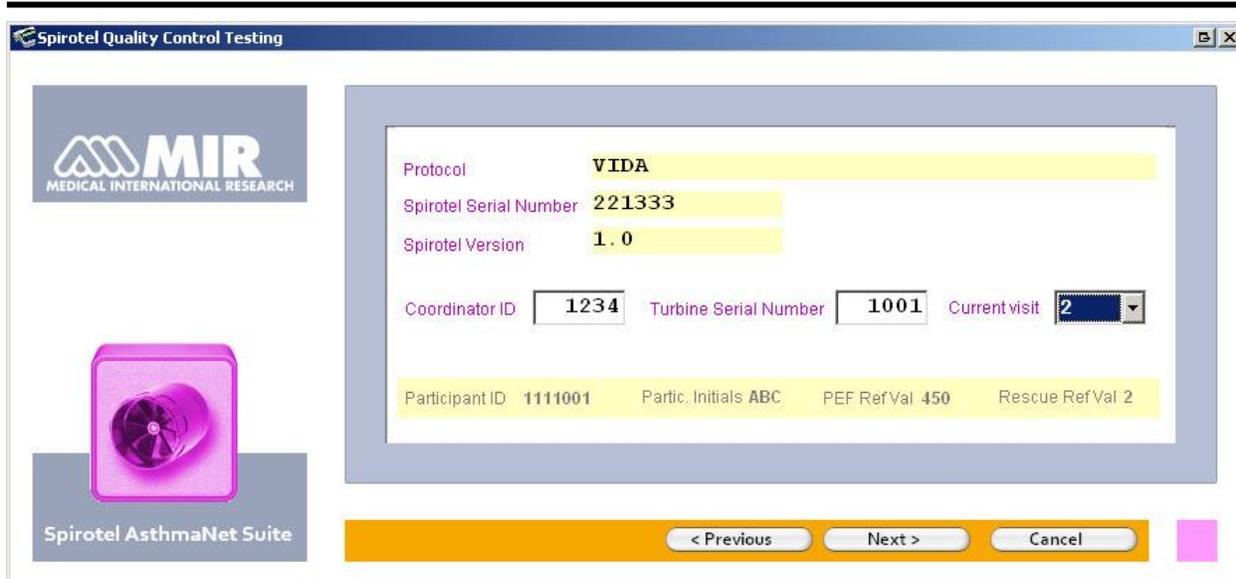
1. Connect the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the appropriate converter cable and the converter cable to the USB port of the MedGraphics' spirometry PC. Warnings will display when initiating the quality control testing if the spirotel<sup>®</sup> is not connected to the converter cable or the converter cable is not connected to the USB port.
2. Connect the calibration adapter to the end of the 3-liter syringe supplied by MedGraphics.
3. Remove the turbine cap and attach the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to other end of the calibration adapter.



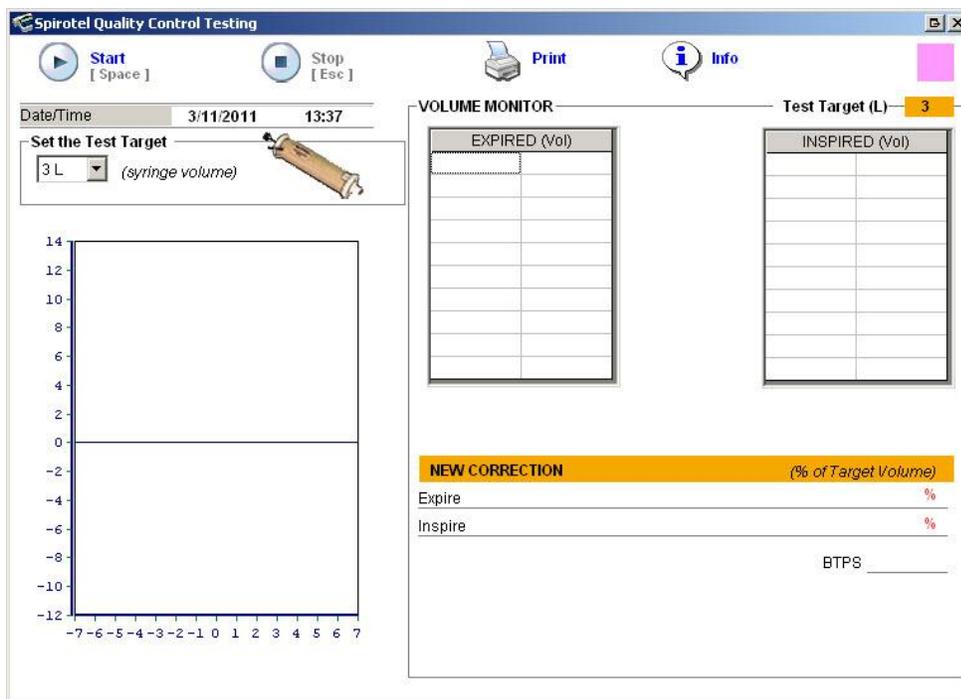
4. Pull the 3-liter piston fully out before beginning the test.
5. Click the 'Next' button on the Spirotek Quality Control Testing page.



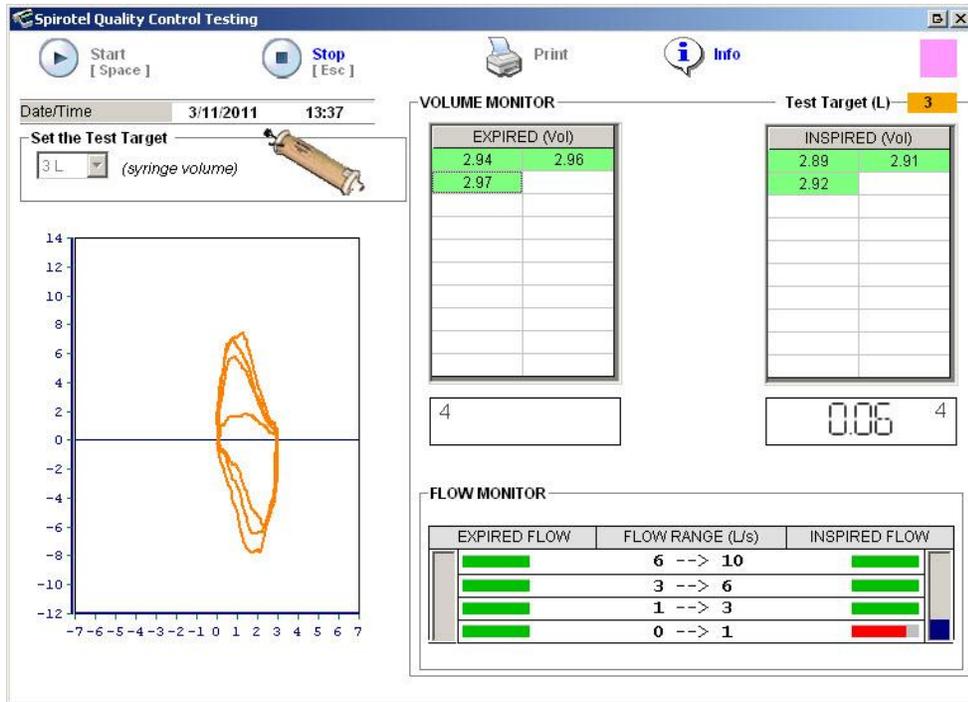
6. The following fields will pre-populate from the configuration entry: Protocol Name, Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Serial Number, Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Version, Coordinator ID, Turbine Serial Number, Participant ID, Participant Initials, Peak Flow Reference Value and Rescue Reference Value.



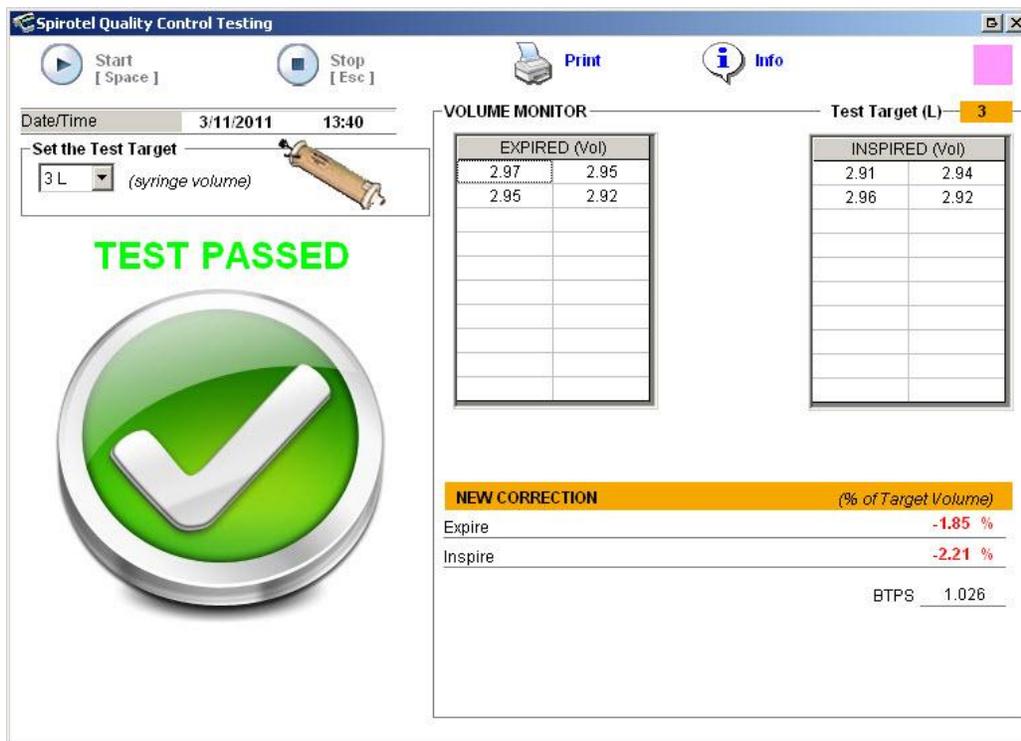
7. The Coordinator ID and Turbine Serial Number can be updated, if appropriate.
8. Enter the **current** visit. This visit number will print out on the Spirotest<sup>®</sup> QC report (SPIROTELQC).
9. Click on the 'Next' button to continue.
10. Verify that the syringe volume is set to 3L.
11. Click on the 'Start' button in the upper left corner.



12. Make several complete expirations and inspirations (piston fully out to piston fully in) at different flow rates so that a green indicator bar appears for each expired flow rate and inspired flow rate. When all the flow rates are green, extend the piston fully in and out one more time for the test result to appear.



13. The result of the test will appear on the left side of the screen.



14. The spirotel<sup>®</sup> quality control test report will automatically display.

	<b>SPIROTEL®</b> <b>QUALITY CONTROL</b>	Part. ID: 1111001 Part. Initials: ABC Visit: 2 Visit Date: 03/11/2011 Coordinator ID: 1234
--	--	--

**Spirometer Calibration report**

1. Test Date (1000) 03/11/2011  
MM DD YYYY

2. Test Time (based on 24-hour clock) (1010) 1340

**Device**

3. spirotel® Serial Number (1020) 221333

4. Turbine Serial Number (1030) 1001

**Calibration Test Results**

5. Expiration Correction (1040) -1.85 %

6. Expiration (1050) 2.97 L  
(1060) 2.95 L  
(1070) 2.95 L  
(1080) 2.92 L

7. Did the spirotel® pass? (1090) <sub>1</sub> Yes <sub>0</sub> No

➔ If the spirotel did not pass Quality Control Testing, refer to Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for instructions on how to proceed.

➔ Only the report for the spirotel® and turbine that passed Quality Control Testing and was sent home with the participant should be data entered.

2/1/2011 version 1.0
Page 1 of 1


15. Print the SpiroTel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC) form for inclusion into the visit packet of forms that will be forwarded to the DCC.
16. A pdf version of the report will be saved automatically in the directory, C:\MIR\SpiroTelAsthmanet\ QC, in a folder with the device's corresponding serial number and named using the format "spirotel serial number\_year\_month\_day\_time." The date and time represents the date and time the test was performed.
17. If the test failed, print the SpiroTel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC) report, file it in the participant's study folder for the current visit. Do not enter the failed report into the AsthmaNet application and do not send a failed report to the DCC.
18. Close the Quality Control testing window by clicking the 'X' button in the upper right corner.
19. Clean the failed turbine following the instructions in Section 6.10 below.

#### Procedures to follow if a spirotel<sup>®</sup> fails quality control testing

1. Remove the current turbine from the spirotel<sup>®</sup>.
2. Select another turbine from your site's stock and insert the turbine into the device
3. Perform another quality control test.
4. If the spirotel<sup>®</sup> passed the test, print the spirotel<sup>®</sup> quality control report (SPIROTELQC) and file it in the participant's study visit packet for entry and transmission to the DCC.
5. If the spirotel<sup>®</sup> fails the second quality control test, assign a new spirotel<sup>®</sup> device to the participant.
6. Perform a third quality control test on the new spirotel<sup>®</sup>/turbine combination.
7. Continue steps 1 through 6 until a successful quality control test is performed.

### **6.10 Turbines Failing Quality Control Testing**

1. If a turbine fails quality control testing, remove the turbine from the spirotel<sup>®</sup> and clean/disinfect the turbine using an approved cold sterilization process. MIR recommends using Control III solution or Dupont's Perasafe solution as the cleaning agents. Soak the turbine in the solution for 10 minutes. After removing the turbine from the solution, the turbine should air dry for 10 minutes.
2. Insert the clean and dry turbine into a demo spirotel<sup>®</sup> or another spirotel<sup>®</sup>.
3. Perform a quality control test.
4. If the quality control test passes, the turbine can be placed in the stock for reuse.
5. If the quality control test fails, place the turbine in another spirotel and perform another quality control test. If the quality control test fails again, record 'Y' in the QC failed column of the SpiroTel<sup>®</sup> Turbine Log (SPIROTEL\_TURBINE) and contact the DCC for a replacement turbine.
6. Return the failed turbine to the DCC for replacement.

---

### **6.11 Replacing/fixing a Malfunctioning spirotel<sup>®</sup>**

If two turbines fail quality control testing using the same spirotel<sup>®</sup>, it is possible that the spirotel<sup>®</sup> device is malfunctioning. In addition, participants might report that they were having problems with the spirotel<sup>®</sup> after it was distributed to them. Follow the steps below if you suspect a malfunctioning device or broken turbine, or if a device is damaged at the site or in the participant's possession.

1. Use the device at your site and try to replicate the problem.
2. Contact either the primary data manager or the manager of the data management unit if you have a malfunctioning device.
3. You may be asked to send the device to the DCC for further evaluation or replacement. Please send the device to:  
Department of Public Health Sciences  
Attention: Primary Data Manager  
Penn State College of Medicine  
The Milton S. Hershey Medical Center  
90 Hope Drive, Suite 2200  
P.O. Box 855  
Hershey, PA 17033-0855
4. Complete the Equipment Return Form and send it with the malfunctioning equipment.

### **6.12 To Perform Quality Control Testing on a Demo Device with a Turbine**

1. Turn on the demo spirotel<sup>®</sup> and select a protocol, either BARD, SIENA, or STICS.
2. Connect the demo spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the appropriate converter cable and the converter cable to the USB port of the MedGraphics' spirometry PC. Warnings will display when initiating the quality control testing if the spirotel<sup>®</sup> is not connected to the adapter cable or the adapter cable is not connected to the USB port.
3. Connect the calibration adapter to the end of the 3-liter syringe supplied by MedGraphics
4. Remove the turbine cap and attach the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the other end of the calibration adapter
5. Pull the 3-liter piston fully out before beginning the test
6. Click the 'Next' button on the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control Testing page
7. The following fields will pre-populate: Protocol Name, Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Serial Number, and Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Version.

SpiroTel Quality Control Testing

MIR  
MEDICAL INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH

SpiroTel AsthmaNet Suite

Protocol: VIDA  
 SpiroTel Serial Number: 221299  
 SpiroTel Version: 1.0  
 Coordinator ID: 2112 Turbine Serial Number: 1002 Current visit: 2  
 Participant ID: Partic. Initials: PEF RefVal: Rescue RefVal

< Previous Next > Cancel

8. Enter the Coordinator ID performing the quality control testing and the turbine serial number.
9. Select any Current Visit from the available dropdown list. This value will not print out on the SpiroTel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC) report.
10. Click on the 'Next' button to continue.
11. Verify that the syringe volume is set to 3L.
12. Click on the 'Start' button in the upper left corner.
13. Make several complete expirations and inspirations (piston fully out to piston fully in) at different rates so that a green indicator bar appears for each expired flow rate and inspired flow rate. When all the flow rates are green, extend the piston fully in and out one more time for the test result to appear.
14. The result of the test will appear on the left side of the screen.
15. The spirote<sup>®</sup> quality control test report will automatically display.

	<p><b>SPIROTEL®</b> <b>QUALITY CONTROL</b></p>	<p>Part. ID: Part. Initials: Visit: Visit Date: Coordinator ID: 2222</p>
--	--	--

---

**Print and file the report in the spirotel demo device QC folder. Do not forward to the DCC.**  
**Spirometer Calibration Report**

1. Test Date (1000) 03/04/2011  
MM DD YYYY

2. Test Time (based on 24-hour clock) (1010) 1104

**Device**

3. spirotel® Serial Number (1020) 221478

4. Turbine Serial Number (1030) 1234

**Calibration Test Results**

5. Expiration Correction (1040) 0.70 %

6. Expiration (1050) 3.03 L  
 (1060) 3.01 L  
 (1070) 3.05 L  
 (1080) 3.00 L

7. Did the spirotel® pass? (1090) <sub>1</sub> Yes <sub>0</sub> No

→ If the spirotel did not pass Quality Control Testing, refer to Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for instructions on how to proceed.

→ Only the report for the spirotel® and turbine that passed Quality Control Testing and was sent home with the participant should be data entered.

2/1/2011 version 1.0      Page 1 of 1

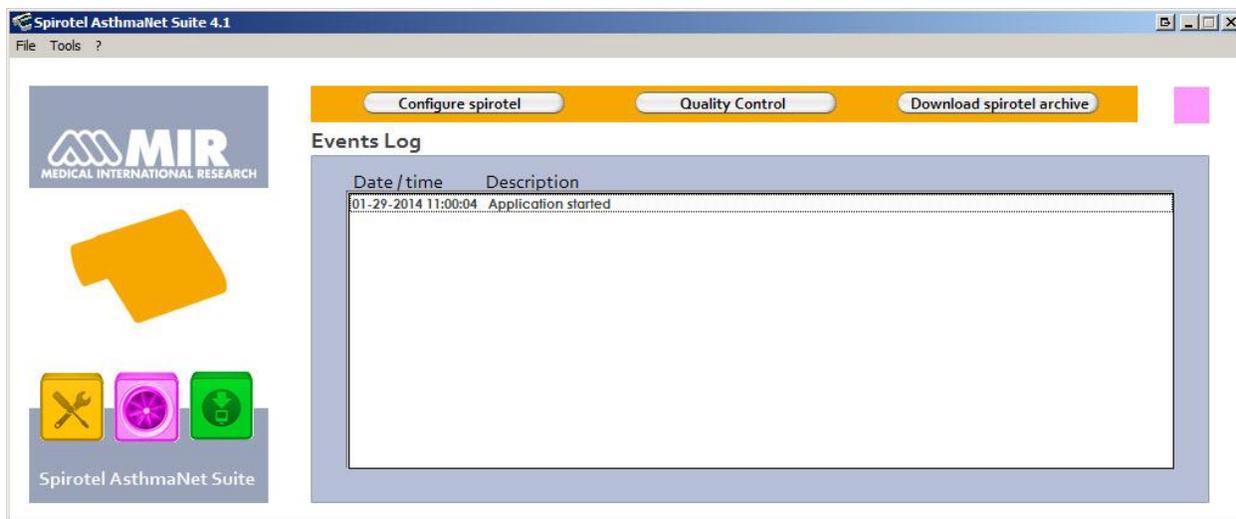


16. Print the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC) report and file the form in a demo device QC folder. Do not forward the report to the DCC. These reports will be reviewed during site visits.
17. A pdf version of the report will be saved automatically in the directory, C:\MIR\SpirotelAsthmanet\ QC, in a folder with the device's corresponding serial number and named using the format "spirotel<sup>®</sup> serial number\_year\_month\_day\_time." The date and time represents the date and time the test was performed.
18. If the test fails, replace the current turbine with another turbine and perform the quality control testing again.
19. Close the Quality Control testing window by clicking the 'X' button in the upper right corner.

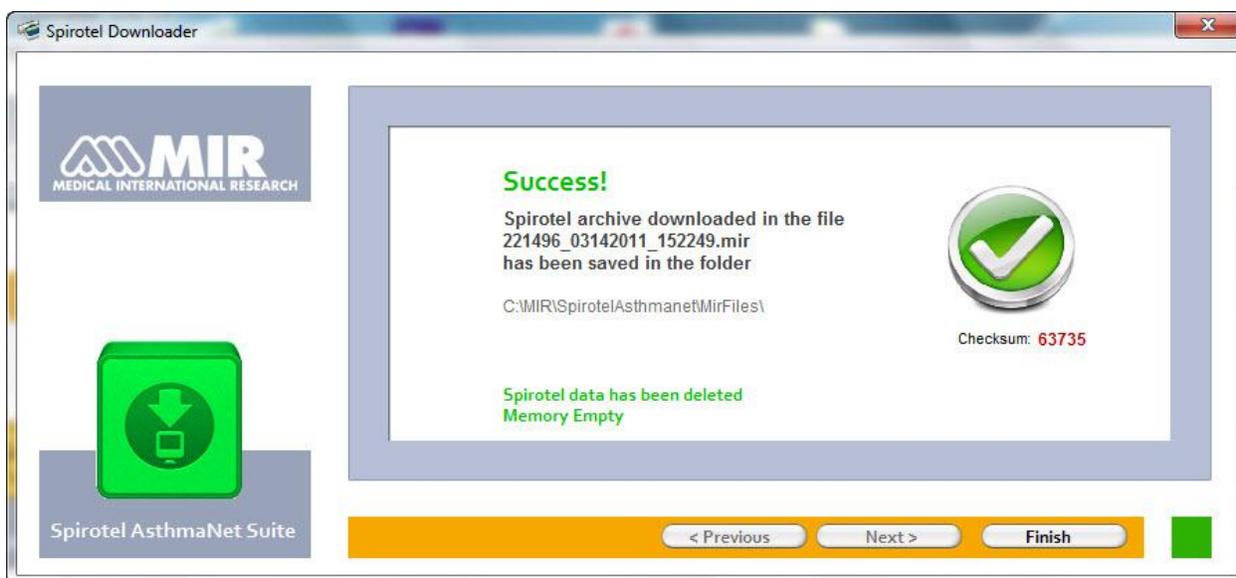
### 6.13 Downloading spirotel<sup>®</sup> Data to the MedGraphics' PC

Every time a participant returns to the performance site with a spirotel<sup>®</sup>, the data should be downloaded from the device to the MedGraphics' PC and converted to the Breeze Suite database in order to view the data and print the appropriate visit reports to assess compliance and/or eligibility. Keep all the visit data for a specific participant on the same computer to ensure the accuracy of the Participant Compliance Report.

1. Open the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software on the MedGraphics PC.
2. Select the 'Download spirotel archive' option.



3. Connect the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the appropriate converter cable and the converter cable to the PC's USB port.
4. Click 'Next'.
5. A checksum value will appear on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display.
6. Verify that the checksum value on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display matches the checksum value in the message from the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software.



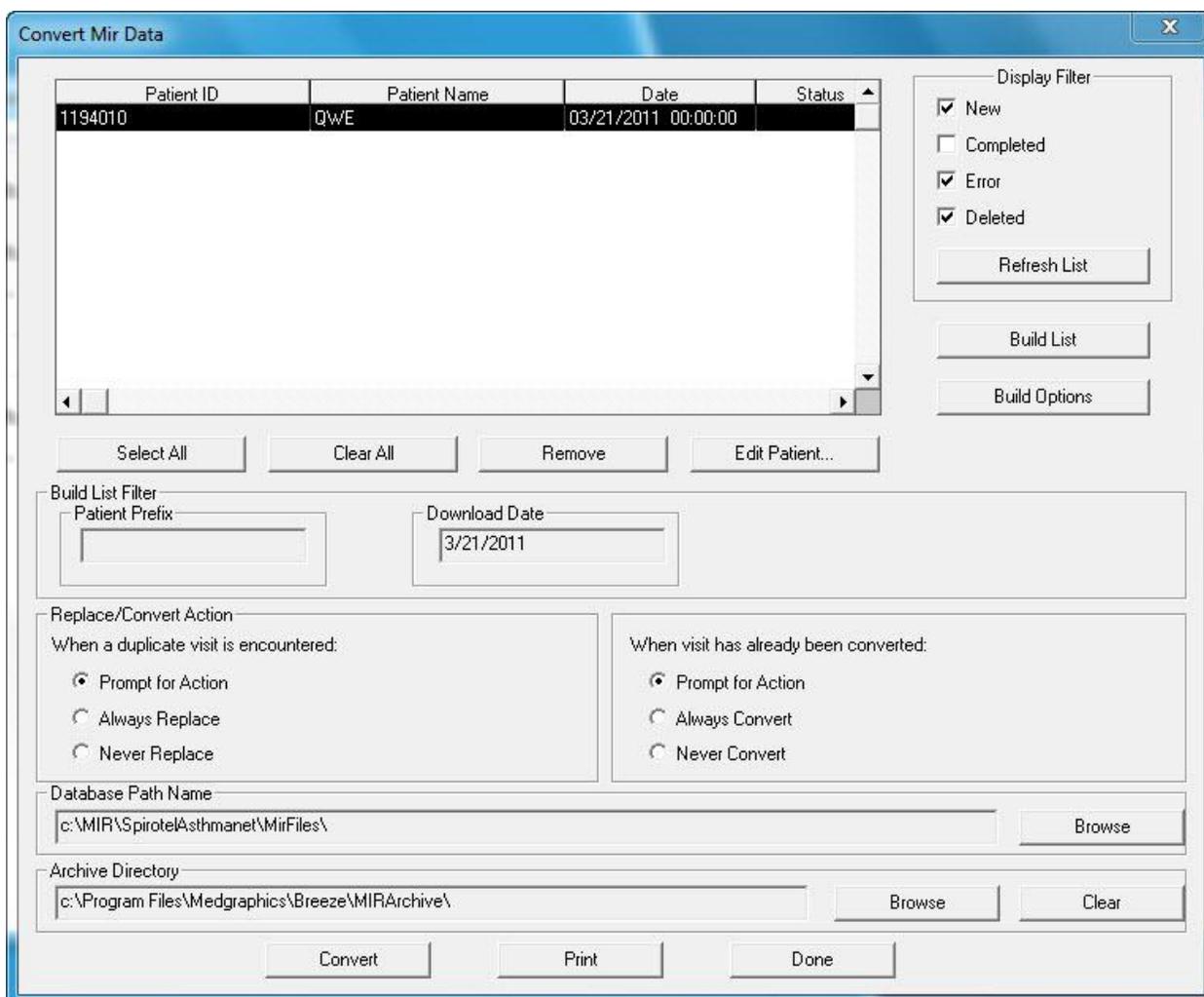
7. If the values do not match, contact the protocol primary data manager.
8. The name of the downloaded file will be formatted as spirotel serial number\_month\_day\_year\_time (including hour, minute and seconds).” The date and time represents the date and time the data were downloaded. The file will be stored in a hidden file folder.
9. Upload the spirotel<sup>®</sup> data to the site’s local Breeze Suite database. See Section 6.14 below.

#### 6.14 *Converting spirotel<sup>®</sup> Data to the Site’s Local Breeze Suite Database*

1. Open the DBTools software on the MedGraphics’ PC.



2. Leave the User Name as ‘Admin’ and hit the ‘OK’ button without entering a password
3. Select Tools → Convert Visit From → Mir Data
4. The Data Path Name should be C:\MIR\SpirotelAsthmaNet\MirFiles. **DO NOT CHANGE THIS PATH NAME.** If the path name is changed, please contact the protocol primary data manager at the DCC.
5. Hit the ‘Build List’ button.
6. All Mir Files that been downloaded from the spirotel<sup>®</sup>s but have not been uploaded to the site’s Breeze Suite database will be displayed. The ‘Date’ displayed is the date the spirotel<sup>®</sup> data were downloaded from the device.



7. Select one or more files.
8. Hit the 'Convert' button at the bottom left of the screen. 'Completed' should appear in the status column.
9. Close DBTools.
10. Upload the local spirotel<sup>®</sup> data to MedGraphics' central database. See Sections 6.15 and 6.16 below.

### 6.15 Uploading spirotel<sup>®</sup> Data to MedGraphics' Central Database

1. Open DBTools.
2. Select Tools → Export → Patients.
3. Verify that the directory is defined as C:\AsthmaNet.
4. Select the Patient ID(s). The user can sort the list by Patient ID, Protocol Number, Participant Initials or Visit Date. The 'Visit Date' is the date the spirotel<sup>®</sup> data were downloaded from the devices.
5. Hit the 'Export' button.

Export Visits

Patient ID	Last Name	First Name	Middle	Visit Date
1194010	1	QWE		03/14/2011
9988888	99	TTT		03/09/2011
9900011	99	gjo		03/09/2011
1182999	1	ERT		03/08/2011
1121222	1	AAA		03/03/2011
1121222	1	AAA		03/02/2011
1171001	1	EEE		03/01/2011
1171001	1	EEE		02/28/2011
1151001	1	AAA		02/28/2011
1142005	1	YYY		02/28/2011
1121222	1	AAA		02/28/2011

Export    Select All    Clear All    Print Selected    Done

Replace Action

Prompt for action  
 Always Replace  
 Never Replace

Export To Version Selection

7.1 CR (Current Version)

Date Range Selection

Begin Date: [ ] [ ... ]    End Date: [ ] [ ... ]    Select

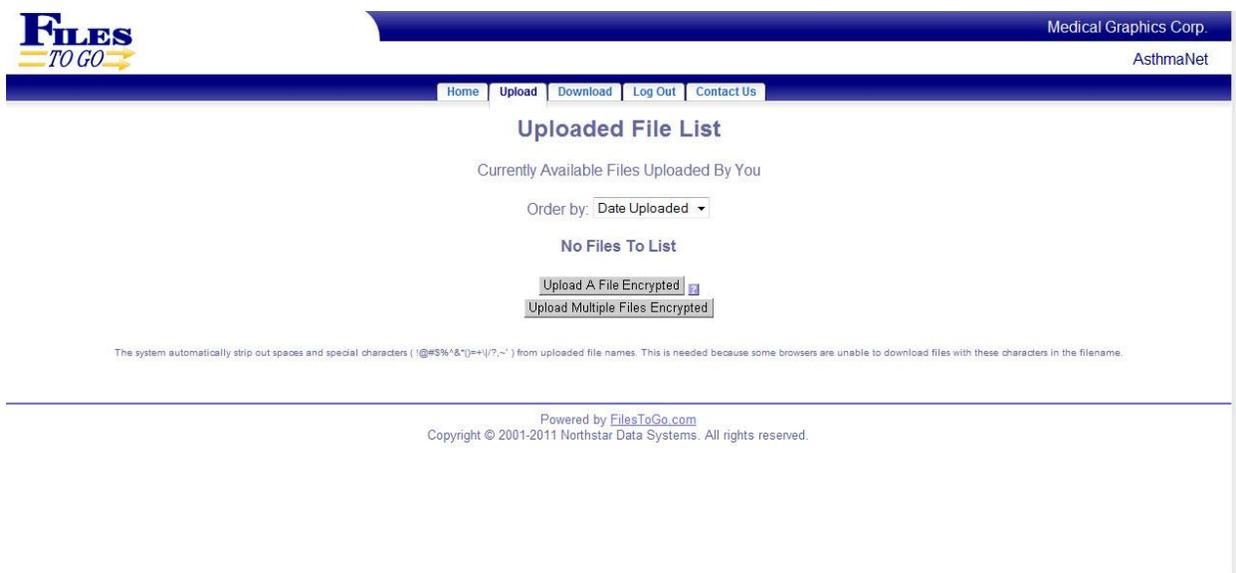
Directory

C:\AsthmaNet [ ... ]    Empty Directory

6. A message verifying a successful export will display. The files have now been forwarded to the C:\AsthmaNet folder. The names will be encrypted so that the participant ID will not be recognizable.
7. Proceed to the *Files to Go* website to transfer the files to the MedGraphics central database. See Section 6.16 below.

### 6.16 Transferring Data from the Site's PC to MedGraphics' Central Database

1. Open Microsoft Internet Explorer on the MedGraphics' PC.
2. The *Files to Go* website should load. If not, type in [www.filestogo.com](http://www.filestogo.com).
3. Login using 'your site's User ID and password from MedGraphics.
4. Hit the 'Upload' tab.
5. Select either 'Upload a File Encrypted' or 'Upload Multiple Files Encrypted'.



**FILES TO GO** Medical Graphics Corp. AsthmaNet

Home Upload Download Log Out Contact Us

### Uploaded File List

Currently Available Files Uploaded By You

Order by: Date Uploaded

No Files To List

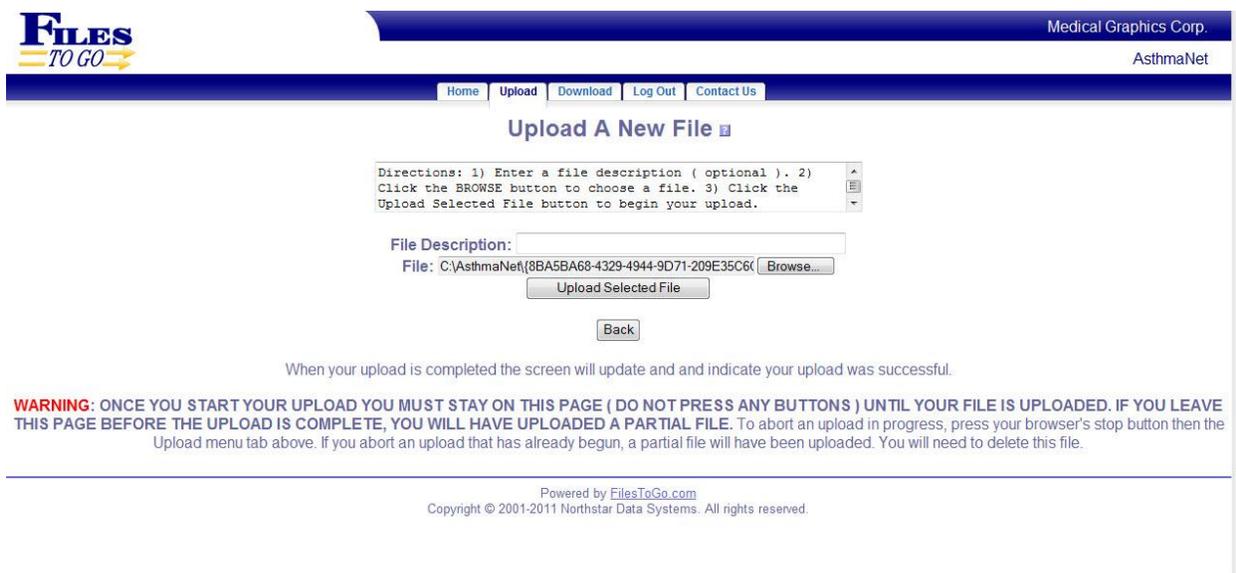
Upload A File Encrypted

Upload Multiple Files Encrypted

The system automatically strip out spaces and special characters ( !@#%&\*'+|=|?,-' ) from uploaded file names. This is needed because some browsers are unable to download files with these characters in the filename.

Powered by [FilesToGo.com](#)  
Copyright © 2001-2011 Northstar Data Systems. All rights reserved.

6. If 'Upload a File Encrypted' is selected,
  - a. Hit the 'Browse' button
  - b. Point to C:\AsthmaNet
  - c. Select the file
  - d. Hit the 'Open' button
  - e. Upload the selected file
  - f. After receiving a success message, delete the file from the C:\AsthmaNet folder.



**FILES TO GO** Medical Graphics Corp. AsthmaNet

Home Upload Download Log Out Contact Us

### Upload A New File

Directions: 1) Enter a file description ( optional ). 2) Click the BROWSE button to choose a file. 3) Click the Upload Selected File button to begin your upload.

File Description:

File: C:\AsthmaNet\8BA5BA68-4329-4944-9D71-209E35C6\

When your upload is completed the screen will update and indicate your upload was successful.

**WARNING: ONCE YOU START YOUR UPLOAD YOU MUST STAY ON THIS PAGE ( DO NOT PRESS ANY BUTTONS ) UNTIL YOUR FILE IS UPLOADED. IF YOU LEAVE THIS PAGE BEFORE THE UPLOAD IS COMPLETE, YOU WILL HAVE UPLOADED A PARTIAL FILE.** To abort an upload in progress, press your browser's stop button then the Upload menu tab above. If you abort an upload that has already begun, a partial file will have been uploaded. You will need to delete this file.

Powered by [FilesToGo.com](#)  
Copyright © 2001-2011 Northstar Data Systems. All rights reserved.

7. If "Upload Multiple Files Encrypted" is selected,
  - a. Select the C:\AsthmaNet folder
  - b. Drag the appropriate files to the empty pane on the right side
  - c. Hit the 'Start Upload' button
  - d. Hit 'Back' when uploaded successfully
  - e. Delete the files from the C:\AsthmaNet folder



5. Select the participant to review his/her spiroteI<sup>®</sup> data.
6. Select the corresponding visit ID.

The screenshot displays the AsthmaNet software interface. At the top, there is a 'Participant' section with three fields: 'Protocol' containing the number '1', 'ID' containing '1194010', and 'Initials' containing 'QWE'. Below this is a 'Visits' section featuring a table with two columns: 'Visit ID' and 'Date/Time'. The table contains one row with '3' and '3/14/2011'. To the right of the table is a button labeled 'Open Visit' with a red brick wall icon.

Visit ID	Date/Time
3	3/14/2011

7. A view will display consisting of a number of tabs associated with the data for each type of participant report. Please refer to the protocol MOP for a description of the protocol-specific reports available for each visit.
  - a. The Participant Visit Report will be available for each protocol visit. This report is a data dump of all the information saved in the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> for one visit. The top of the report shows the device configuration data. The body of the report shows all the entered data by trial date (the date an entry was made), trial type (AM, PM or PEF), time the session started, all the diary responses identified by question number, the number of peak flow maneuvers completed, and the spirometry measurements: FVC, FEV<sub>1</sub>, PEF, FEF25-75, and FET.
8. To print the participant reports, select the 'Quick Print' option in the toolbar from the Participant Visit screen.
9. Select the protocol-specific reports.
10. The user can choose to print 'All Reports' for the visit, the 'Participant Visit Report' or protocol-specific reports such as eligibility and compliance reports.

3/14/2011

Visit ID: 3  Coordinator ID: 2333 SpiroTel SN: 221496 Turbine SN: 8976 Version: 1.0 PEF: 400 Rescue: 2

Date	Type	Start	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Q8	Q9	Q10	Q11	Q12	Q13	Q14	Q15	Q16	Q17	Q18	Q19	PEF#	FVC	FEV1	FEF2575	FET	
02/17/11	AM	10:53	2	1	3	3	3	2	3	2	3											3	2.1	2.0	229	2.3	8.6
02/17/11	PM	23:11										4	3	2	1	1	1	3	10	3	3	3	4.9	3.1	210	2.6	13.7
02/17/11	PEF	10:56																				3	3.4	2.9	415	3.0	15.0
02/18/11	AM	10:39	4	2	0	0	2	3	2	0	0											1	5.3	4.2	517	3.8	14.7
02/18/11	PM	23:42										6	0	2	2	2	2	2	10	1	0	3	4.9	3.3	217	3.0	11.1
02/19/11	AM	12:00	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3											3	4.6	2.8	223	2.2	7.7
02/20/11	AM	09:32	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1											3	4.1	2.7	179	1.5	7.2
02/20/11	PM	23:25										9	3	3	3	3	3	3	10	4	3	3	4.2	3.4	273	3.1	11.8
02/21/11	AM	08:27	9	9	9	0	2	3	2	3	2											3	6.1	3.7	311	2.6	13.3
02/21/11	PEF	08:26																				2	2.8	2.7	289	2.6	1.5
02/21/11	PEF	10:46																				1	5.8	4.0	281	3.3	6.6
02/21/11	PEF	11:49																				1	4.4	4.0	404	4.2	7.8
02/22/11	AM	10:34	5	5	3	3	2	1	2	0	0										3	4.6	1.8	164	1.7	10.9	
02/22/11	PEF	10:34																				1	2.0	1.5	160	1.1	7.5
02/22/11	PEF	11:52																				2	3.8	3.5	372	4.7	5.4
02/22/11	PEF	16:33																				1	4.7	2.6	191	2.0	9.2
02/23/11	PM	23:39										9	0	2	1	0	0	1	10	5	3	3	2.5	1.4	136	1.0	5.4
02/26/11	AM	09:55	5	5	3	3	1	1	1	1	1											3	5.0	2.5	160	2.2	12.4
02/27/11	AM	09:50	3	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0											3	2.2	1.8	121	2.0	6.9
03/01/11	AM	11:55	4	1	0	0	2	2	0	1	3											3	6.4	3.3	215	2.6	13.6
03/14/11	AM	11:42	3	1	0	3	2	3	1	0	0											3	6.4	4.3	387	0.0	15.0

Participant **Visit** Compliance Eligibility

Ready Standalone

## 6.18 Making Edits to Configuration Data

The site coordinators can make edits to the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> configuration data after the data have been converted into the Breeze Suite database on the PC. The site coordinators cannot make any edits to configuration data in the MedGraphics' central database. The data can be changed in two different views in the Breeze Suite software wherever data cells are highlighted in turquoise. Please be careful when making any edits to these data.

- Participant View. In this view, the user can change the Participant ID, Participant Initials, and other protocol-specific criteria.
- Visit View. In this view, the user can change the Visit ID, Coordinator ID, Turbine Serial Number, Baseline Peak Flow Reference Value (PEF) and Baseline Rescue Use Reference Value (RESCUE). The user should never change the Version number of the software. If the user needs to change the Visit ID number or Download Date (referred to as Visit Date in Breeze), hit the 'Edit' button within the Visit ID box. After this edit is made, you will need to save the visit and then reopen the visit from the Participant View to make any additional edits to the visit configuration data.

The site coordinators cannot make any changes to the spiroteI<sup>®</sup> configuration data in the central database after the data have been transferred (uploaded) to MedGraphics. If the site coordinators determine that spiroteI<sup>®</sup> configuration data must be changed, they should:

- Make the appropriate change to the site's local Breeze Suite database

- Use the Data Correction in the AsthmaNet Data Application to alert the DCC that a change should be made.
1. Open the Data Corrections module from the Application main menu or from the Protocol main menu using the AsthmaNet secure website.
  2. Hit the 'Add New Correction' button.
  3. Complete the following fields:
    - a. Participant ID
    - b. Location – will automatically populate based on participant ID
    - c. Status – should default to DCC
    - d. Comment – describe reason for data change
    - e. Form Name – Hit the 'F' button; Hit the 'View Misc Forms' button; Select 'Spirotel' and then 'OK'
    - f. Visit Number
    - g. Visit Date
    - h. Type – Select 'I'
    - i. QPF (Primary Field) – variable name to be changed, i.e., turbine serial number
    - j. Original value
    - k. Corrected value
  4. Hit the 'Add Correction' button.
  5. The user can continue to add additional corrections prior to saving the correction. These data corrections should apply to the same participant ID and Visit Number.
  6. Hit the 'Save' button when all data corrections have been listed.

**Add a Data Correction:**

\* Indicates a required field

Participant ID:\*  -  -

Initials:

Location:\*

Data Correction Number: A number will be assigned upon saving.

Status:\*

Add a comment:\*

The incorrect turbine serial number was entered during the configuration for visit 3.

No corrections in this group.

**Add a Correction:**

Form Name*	Visit Num	Type	Visit Date	Rec ID	QPF*	Orig. Value*	Corr. Value*
SPIROTEL <input type="button" value="F"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="button" value="V"/> <input type="text" value="I"/>	03/07/2011		turbine SN	1222	1234

[Biological Sample Tracking Participant Data](#)

## 6.19 Reconfiguring a spirotel<sup>®</sup>

Each time a participant returns to the performance site to complete the next scheduled protocol visit, the site coordinator should follow the steps in Section 6.13 to download the session data stored in the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the MedGraphics' PC. If the participant is continuing in the protocol, the spirotel<sup>®</sup> should be configured for the next protocol visit. When configuring the participant's spirotel<sup>®</sup>, the configuration data entered during the last visit will pre-populate.

- Choose the next return Visit Number.
- Change the Coordinator ID, if necessary, to reflect who is currently configuring the device.
- Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for information as to when the Peak Flow Reference value and Rescue Reference value need to be changed.
- Typically, the current date and time of the device will not need to be edited.
- Change the turbine serial number if the turbine did not pass quality control testing.

If a participant is returning to the performance site between scheduled protocol visits for evaluation for treatment failure or other protocol-specific instances, the return Visit Number **should not be changed** when configuring the device. The Coordinator ID may need to be changed based on who is reconfiguring the device. If spirotel<sup>®</sup> data are downloaded more than once with the same Visit Number, the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite database will create multiple tabs to display data associated with each download. All visit-specific participant reports that are printed will include data from all downloads containing the same visit number.

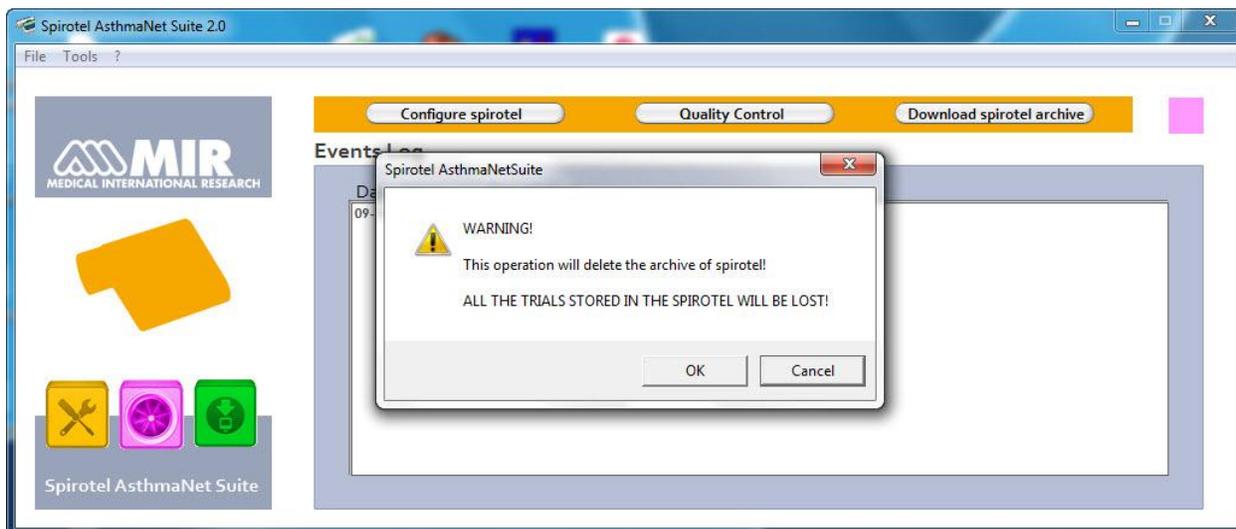
## 6.20 Deleting Data from a spirotel®

If data are collected and stored on a spirotel® device that should not be part of the Breeze Suite database, the coordinator can delete the spirotel® data from the device without downloading the data to the MedGraphics' PC.

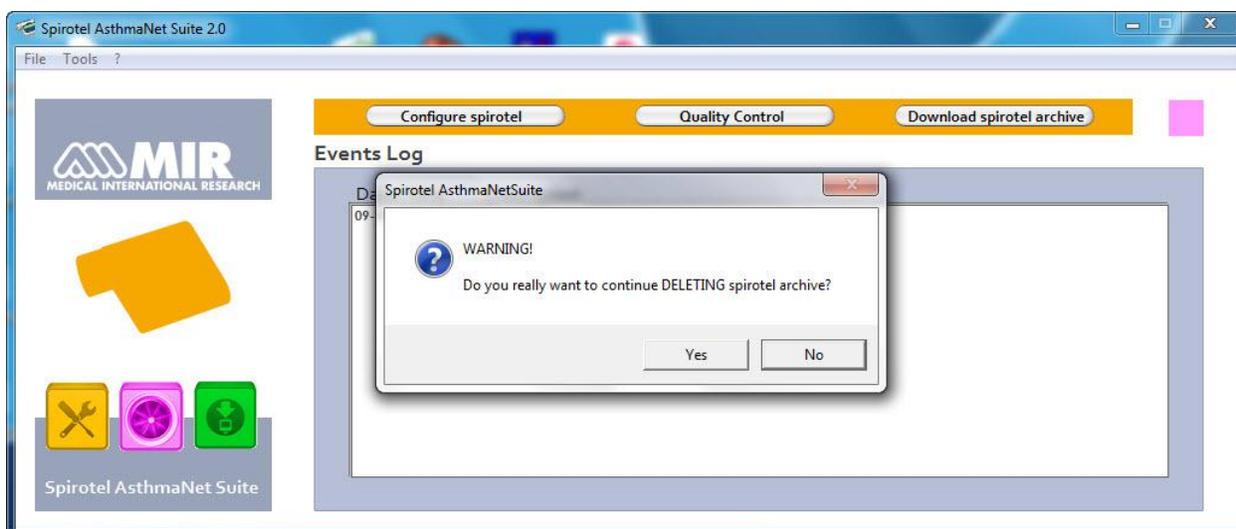
1. Double-click on the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite icon located on the desktop of the MedGraphics' spirometry PC.
2. Connect the spirotel® to the customized USB adapter cable (converter cable) and the converter cable to the USB port of the MedGraphic's PC and click on the 'Next' button. Warnings will display if the spirotel® is not connected to the converter cable or the converter cable is not connected to the USB port.
3. Select 'DELETE spirotel archive' from the Tools menu.



4. The first warning will appear: This operation will delete the archive of spirotel! ALL THE TRIALS STORED IN THE SPIROTEL WILL BE LOST! Hit 'OK' to continue to delete the stored data.



5. The second warning will appear: Do you really want to continue DELETING spirotel archive? Hit the 'Yes' button to continue to delete the stored data.



6. 'INSERT PASSWORD' will display. Type in the last 5 digits of the spirotel<sup>®</sup> serial number to initiate the deletion.

## 6.21 Handling Participant Travel to Different Time Zones

If a participant takes a trip during his/her study participation that requires sleeping for one or more nights in a new time zone, e-diary answers and peak flow measurements should be made within the specified time windows using "local" time. For example, if a participant from the Boston performance site travels to San Francisco for a five-day business meeting, then he/she should perform e-diary and peak flow procedures in the protocol time windows using local San Francisco time. This assumes that the participant will adjust his/her sleep/wake habits to Pacific Time.

To assure that the spirotel<sup>®</sup> device will accommodate the participant's measurements in the alternate time zone, and to ensure that times reflect when activities were actually performed during the participant's day, the time setting in the device must be changed by performance site personnel just prior to the participant leaving on the trip. Complete the following steps to change the spirotel<sup>®</sup> date and time prior to and following the participant's travel.

- Download the stored data from the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the MedGraphics' PC completing steps 1 through 9 in Section 6.13.
- Configure the device using the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software. Do not change any of the previously entered configuration data.
- Select the radio button, 'change device date/time'.
- Set the time (and change the date, if necessary).

---

## 6.22 *Calibrating the 3-Liter Syringe*

The calibration of the 3-L syringe used to perform quality control testing of the spirotel<sup>®</sup> devices must be up-to-date at all times. Please note that there are stickers attached to the underneath of the calibration syringe. One sticker has the manufacturer's information: A-M Systems with the company's address. The second sticker has the calibration date printed on it and the recalibration due date. The third sticker contains the serial number, product number, and manufacture date.

When the syringes become due for calibration, contact A-M Systems for an RMA number and provide the company with the serial number(s) of the calibration syringe(s) you will be forwarding to them. There is a calibration fee. You will also need to purchase an additional syringe through A-M's special program so the performance site will always have a backup unit. A-M will ship the new syringe. Box up the syringe that is due for servicing and send it into A-M Systems.

Please indicate that the performance site is part of the AsthmaNet.

Contact Person:

Trish Winkelman  
[trish@a-msystems.com](mailto:trish@a-msystems.com)  
1-800-426-1306

Shipping Address (For Packages)

A-M Systems  
131 Business Park Loop  
Sequim, WA 98382-8338

## 6.23 *Changing the Lithium Battery in the spirotel<sup>®</sup> I*

The expected life of the lithium battery in the INFANT devices is approximately 6 months. When the spirotel<sup>®</sup> I is turned on, the battery strength will be displayed on a scale of 1 to 4 (using battery icons). If the battery is completely discharged, the warning message 'LOW BATTERY/Call coordinator' will display. If the battery strength is low, consider changing the battery prior to distributing the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to a participant whose returning visit may be several weeks in the future. Change the battery if the device does not turn on. When inserting the new battery, pay close attention to the polarity +/- shown inside the battery cover.

The original battery in the spirotel is a Sanyo #CR123A 3-volt lithium. However, you can order the same part number for batteries manufactured by Rayovac, Panasonic, etc. If a performance site does not have a source to purchase the batteries, Respitech stocks the Rayovac #CR123A. See Section 6.24 below.

---

## 6.24 Additional Supplies

The following supplies can be purchased from Respitech Medical, Inc., 250 Ranck Avenue, Lancaster, PA 17602, 1-800-399-0250:

- Mouthpieces – 100 per box
- Lithium batteries
- Converter cables
- Adapters for 3-liter syringe

## 6.25 Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Certification for Peak Flow and E-Diary Protocols

Individuals must be certified in using the spirotek<sup>®</sup> device before they can configure a device for distribution to an AsthmaNet participant, perform quality control testing on a device, process spirotek<sup>®</sup> data from downloading the data from the device to eventually uploading the data to the MedGraphics' central database. The following steps must be completed to become certified:

1. Review the Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Manual, Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.
2. Review the *How to Use Your spirotek<sup>®</sup> Electronic Diary and Peak Flow Meter* (HTSPIROTEL) handout.
3. Dispense a spirotek<sup>®</sup> for your own use. Complete the *Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Device Log* (SPIROTEL\_DEVICE) and the *Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Turbine Log* (SPIROTEL\_TURBINE). The device and turbine logs used for certification should be kept separately from the logs used for the AsthmaNet protocols.
4. Configure a BARD/SIENA/STICS device with the protocol you will be primarily working on using the Spirotek<sup>®</sup> AsthmaNet Suite software. Create a participant ID ending with '499' for the first certification at your site. Continue to create new participant IDs by counting down from 499. For example, the second participant ID should end with '498.' The user must enter his/her 4-digit coordinator ID during configuration.
5. Perform Quality Control Testing and print out the *Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Quality Control* (SPIROTELQC) form.
6. Take the spirotek<sup>®</sup> home and perform AM and PM scheduled sessions along with a few unscheduled peak flows until you have completed 5 scheduled AM and 5 scheduled PM sessions. Refer to the protocol specific coordinator reference card (P#\_SPIROTEL\_CREF) for session windows and full question text. Download the data to the MedGraphics' PC using the Spirotek<sup>®</sup> AsthmaNet Suite software.

7. Convert the spirotel<sup>®</sup> file to the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite Database using DBTools.
8. Open the participant's spirotel<sup>®</sup> visit data in the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite database and print out the corresponding Participant Report.
9. Complete the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Certification exam posted on the AsthmaNet web site at Home: Certification: spirotel<sup>®</sup>.
10. Scan the completed exam, SPIROTELQC form, and the Participant Report.
11. E-mail the scanned images to [AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu](mailto:AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu). In the subject line of the e-mail, type 'spirotel certification, site number, and coordinator id number.'
12. Delete the participant visit from the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite database.
13. Clean the turbine for future use.

The DCC will inform you when you have been certified. When configuring a spirotel device for participant use in a specific protocol, a coordinator must have spirotel certification as well as certification in that protocol.

### **6.26 Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Certification for E-Diary Only Protocols**

Individuals must be certified in using the spirotel<sup>®</sup> device before they can configure a device for distribution to an AsthmaNet participant, process spirotel<sup>®</sup> data from downloading the data from the device to eventually uploading the data to the MedGraphics' central database. The following steps must be completed to become certified:

1. Review the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Manual, Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.
2. Review the How to Use Your spirotel<sup>®</sup> Electronic Diary and Peak Flow Meter handout.
3. Dispense a spirotel<sup>®</sup> for your own use. Complete the *Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Device Log* (SPIROTEL\_DEVICE). The device log used for certification should be kept separately from the log used for the AsthmaNet protocols.
4. Configure the protocol-specific device using the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> AsthmaNet Suite software. Create a participant ID ending with '999' for the first certification at your site. Continue to create new participant IDs by counting down from 999. For example, the second participant ID should end with '998.' The user must enter his/her 4-digit coordinator ID during configuration.

5. Take the spirotel<sup>®</sup> home for 5 days and complete the daily diary session each day.
6. After 5 days, download the data to the MedGraphics' PC using the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> AsthmaNet Suite software.
7. Convert the spirotel<sup>®</sup> file to the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite Database using DBTools.
8. Open the participant's spirotel<sup>®</sup> visit data in the MedGraphic's Breeze Suite database and print out the corresponding Participant Report.
9. Complete the E-diary only Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Certification exam posted on the AsthmaNet web site.
10. Scan the completed exam and the Participant Report.
11. E-mail the scanned images to [AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu](mailto:AsthmaNet-Certification@phs.psu.edu). In the subject line of the e-mail, type 'spirotel certification, site number, and coordinator id number.'
12. Delete the participant visit from the MedGraphics' Breeze Suite database.

The DCC will inform you when you have been certified. When configuring a spirotel device for participant use in a specific protocol, a coordinator must have spirotel certification as well as certification in that protocol.

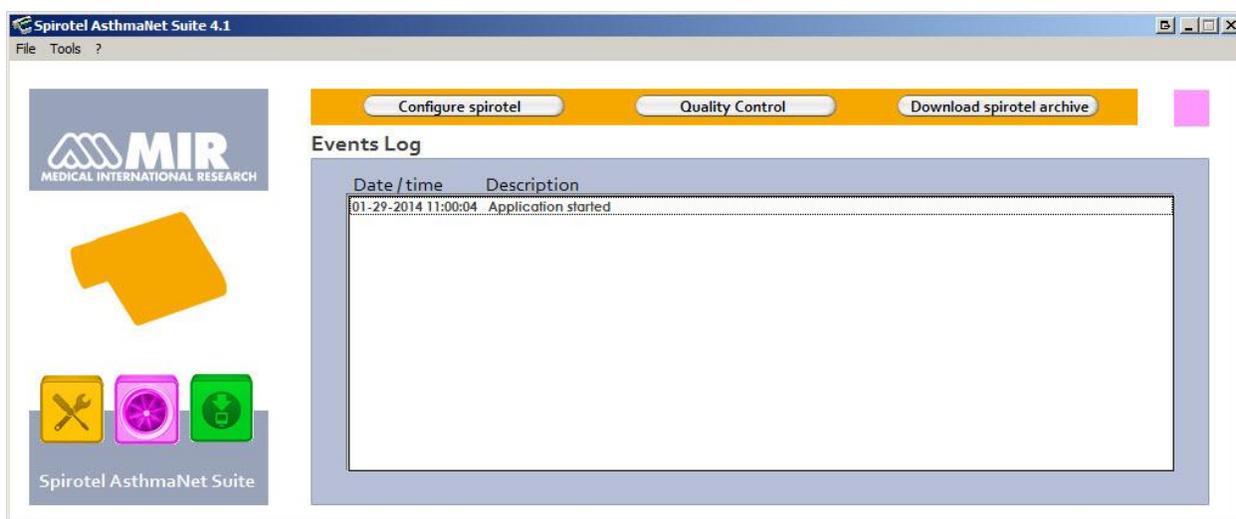
## **6.27 Troubleshooting**

### **6.27.1 How to download two spirotel<sup>®</sup> devices at the same visit**

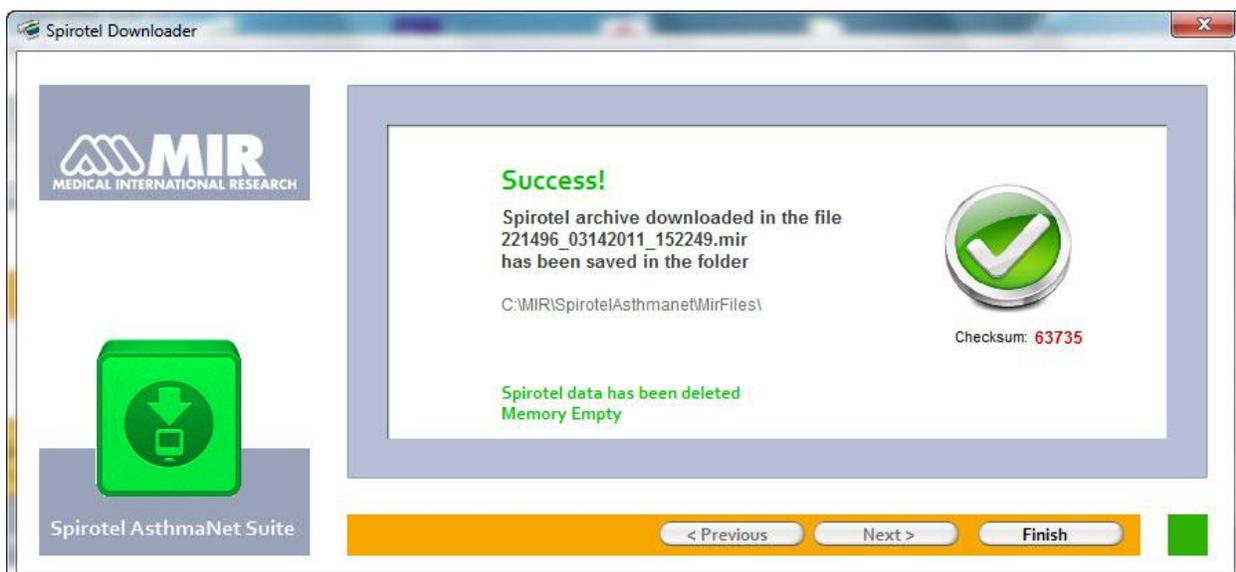
This issue happens when a participant brings more than one spirotel device to a visit to be downloaded on the same day. **This section should be reviewed prior to downloading either device.**

#### **Download 1st spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the MedGraphics' PC**

1. Open the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software on the MedGraphics PC.
2. Select the 'Download spirotel archive' option.



3. Connect the first (i.e., the one with the oldest data) spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the converter cable and the converter cable to the PC's USB port.
4. Click 'Next'.
5. A checksum value will appear on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display.
6. Verify that the checksum value on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display matches the checksum value in the message from the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software.

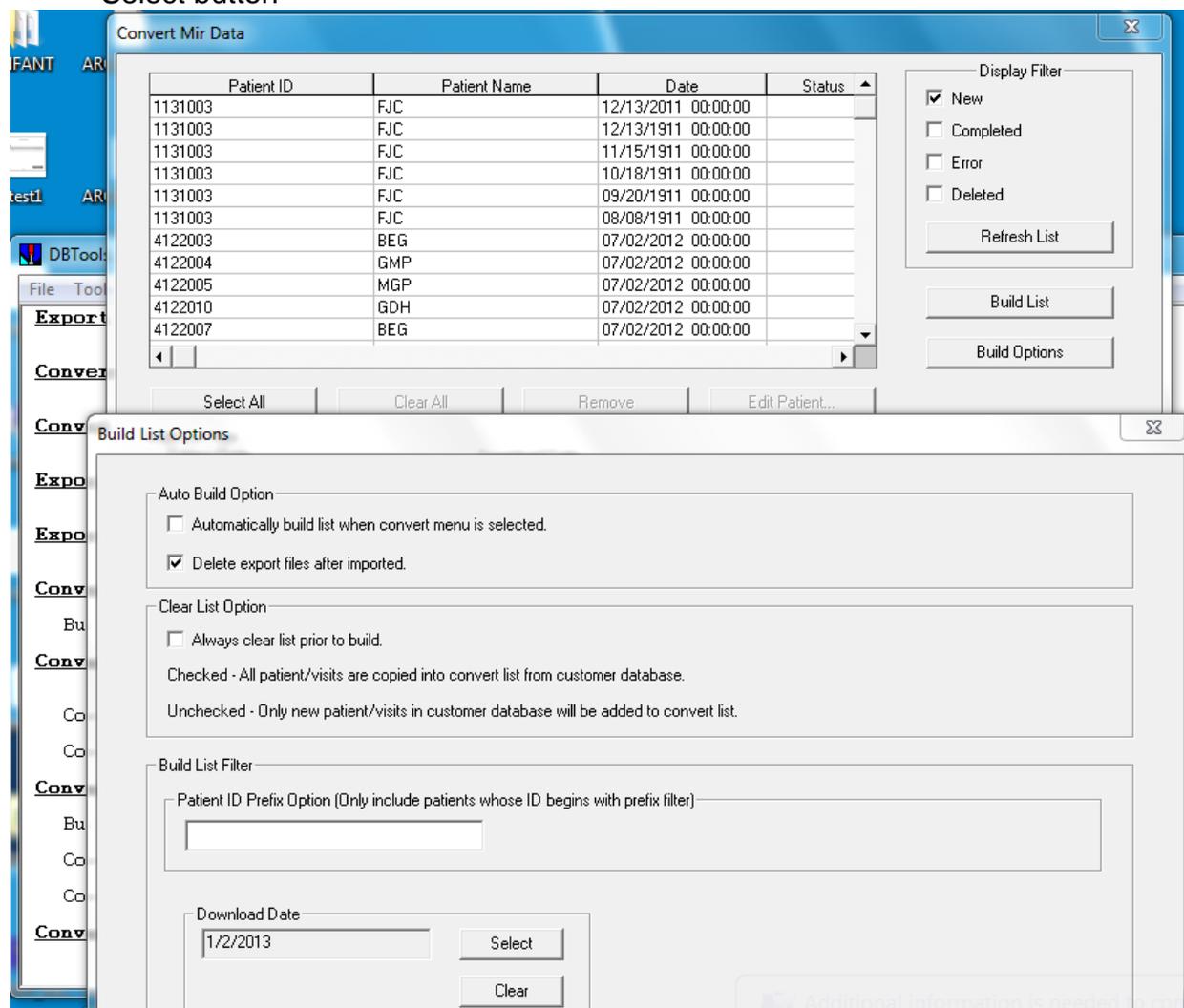


7. If the values do not match, contact the protocol primary data manager.
8. The name of the downloaded file will be formatted as spirotel serial number\_month\_day\_year\_time (including hour, minute and seconds)." The date and time represents the date and time the data were downloaded. The file will be stored in a hidden file folder.

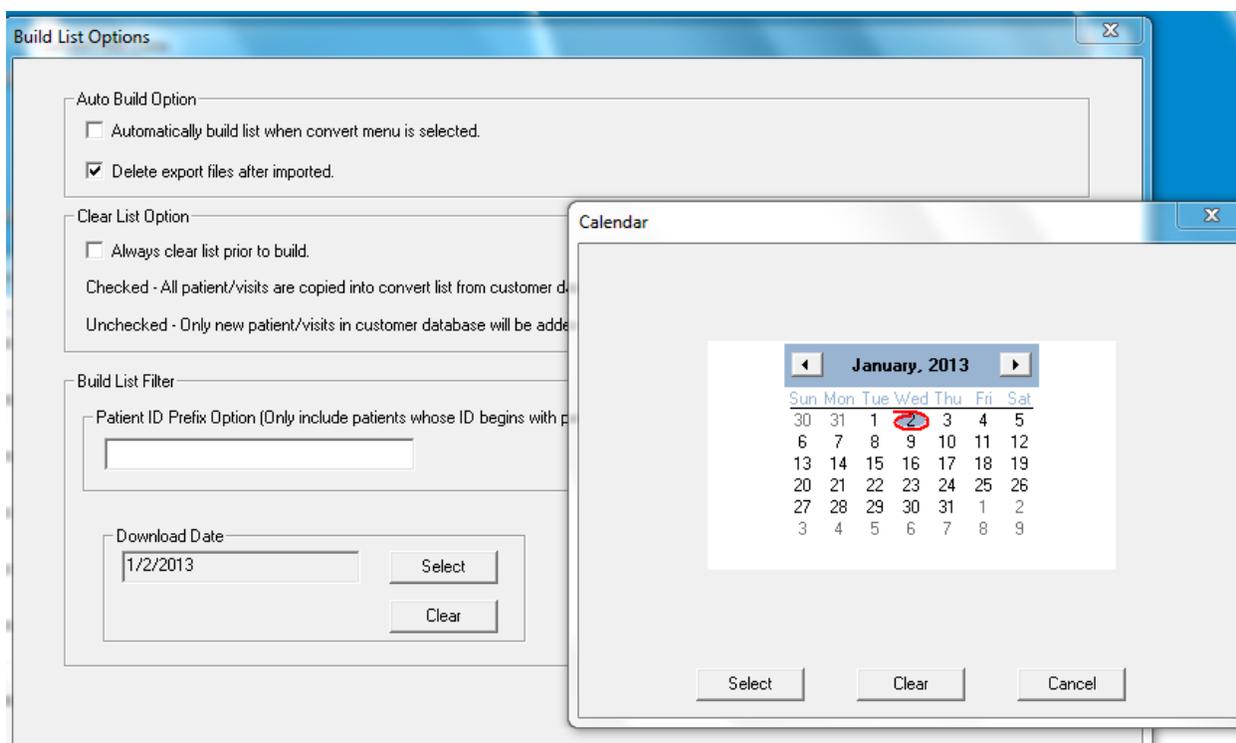
### Convert Data from 1st spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the Site's Local Breeze Suite Database

**NOTE: DO NOT SELECT 'BUILD LIST' BUTTON UNTIL STEP 9.**

1. Open the DBTools software on the MedGraphics' PC
2. Leave the User Name as 'Admin' and hit the 'OK' button without entering a password
3. Select Tools → Convert Visit From → Mir Data
4. The Data Path Name should be C:\MIR\SpiroteI\AsthmaNet\MirFiles. **DO NOT CHANGE THIS PATH NAME.** If the path name is changed, please contact the protocol primary data manager at the DCC.
5. Select the Build Options button
6. Under the heading Build List Filter and subheading Download Date, select the Select button



7. Select the day **prior to the current date** on the calendar and select the Select button



8. Select the OK button
9. Hit the 'Build List' button.
10. A list of all MIR files with a download date of the selected calendar day should be populated.
11. Select the file for the Participant
12. Hit the 'Convert' button at the bottom left of the screen.
13. Close DBTools.

### Download 2nd spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the MedGraphics' PC

1. Open the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software on the MedGraphics PC.
2. Select the 'Download spirotel archive' option.
3. Connect the spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the converter cable and the converter cable to the PC's USB port.
4. Click 'Next'.
5. A checksum value will appear on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display.
6. Verify that the checksum value on the spirotel<sup>®</sup> display matches the checksum value in the message from the Spirotel AsthmaNet Suite software.
7. If the values do not match, contact the protocol primary data manager.
8. The name of the downloaded file will be formatted as spirotel serial number\_month\_day\_year\_time (including hour, minute and seconds)." The date and time represents the date and time the data were downloaded. The file will be stored in a hidden file folder.

### Convert Data from 2nd spirotel<sup>®</sup> to the Site's Local Breeze Suite Database

1. Open DBTools.
2. Leave the User Name as 'Admin' and hit the 'OK' button without entering a password
3. Select Tools → Convert Visit From → Mir Data
4. The Data Path Name should be C:\MIR\SpirotelAsthmaNet\MirFiles. **DO NOT CHANGE THIS PATH NAME.** If the path name is changed, please contact the protocol primary data manager at the DCC.
5. Hit the 'Build List' button.
6. A list of all MIR files with a download date of the current calendar day (day of current visit) should be populated.
7. Select the file for the Participant
8. Hit the 'Convert' button at the bottom left of the screen.
9. Close DBTools.

### Viewing Participant Data and Printing Reports

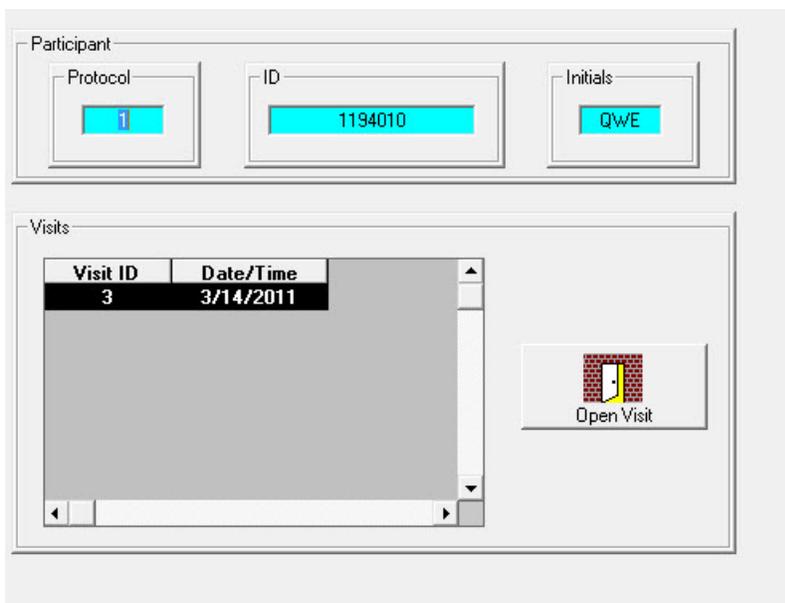
1. Open the Breeze Suite software on the MedGraphics' PC.
2. The 'Open Patient' view will display.

The screenshot shows the 'Open Patient' window with the following elements:

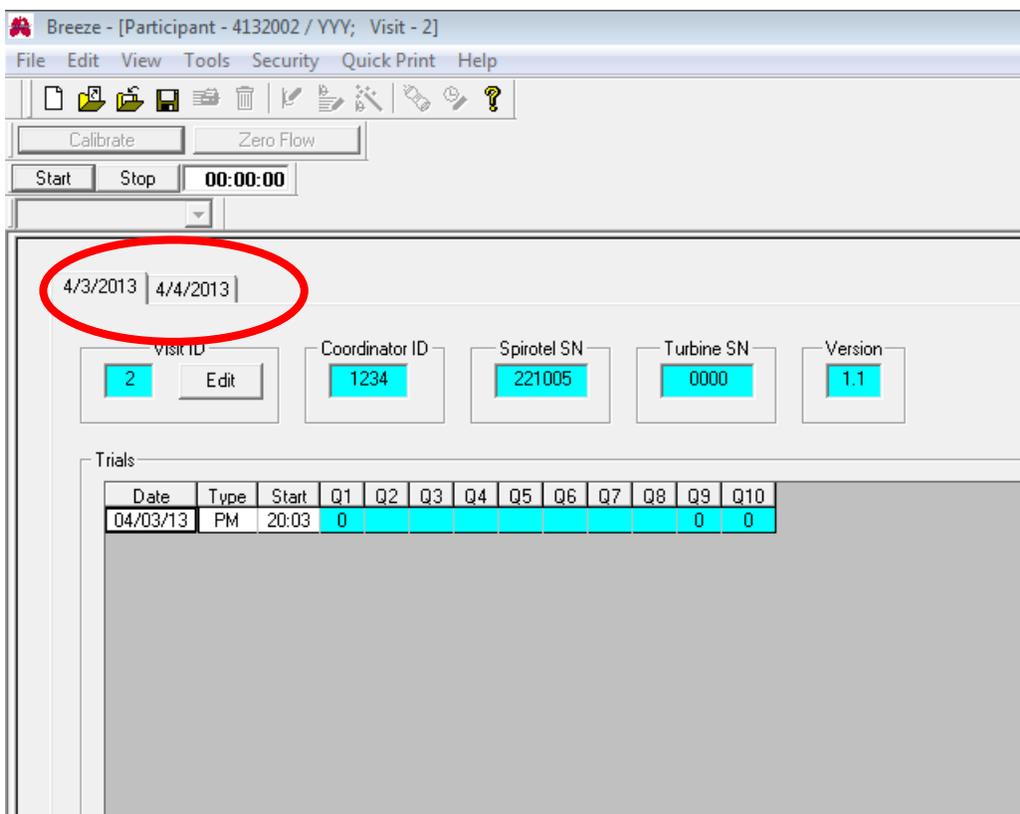
- Display Filters:**
  - Physician Type: <Any>
  - Technician Name: <Any>
  - Physician Name: <Any>
  - Site Name: <Any>
  - Review Status: <Any>
  - Begin Visit Date: [ ] [ ... ]
  - End Visit Date: [ ] [ ... ]
  - Include Patients With No Visits
  - PEF  INFANT  Spirometry
- Patients Table:**

PEF	INF	ID	Last Name	First Name	Middle	Last Visit	Last Review	Last Vendor
	*	4112001	4	LML		8/12/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112002	4	LML		8/6/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112003	4	LML		1/7/2013	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112004	4	LML		3/3/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112005	4	LML		3/2/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112006	4	LML		5/31/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112007	4	LML		6/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112008	4	LML		3/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112009	4	LML		1/10/2013	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112010	4	LML		6/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112011	4	LML		6/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112012	4	LML		6/12/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112013	4	LML		6/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112014	4	LML		6/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112015	4	LML		6/10/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
	*	4112016	4	LML		6/24/2012	Not Reviewed	MIR
- Buttons:** Open, New, Edit, Review, Find, Refresh, Done

3. Select the appropriate protocol.
4. Select the participant to review his/her spirotel<sup>®</sup> data.
5. Select the corresponding visit ID.



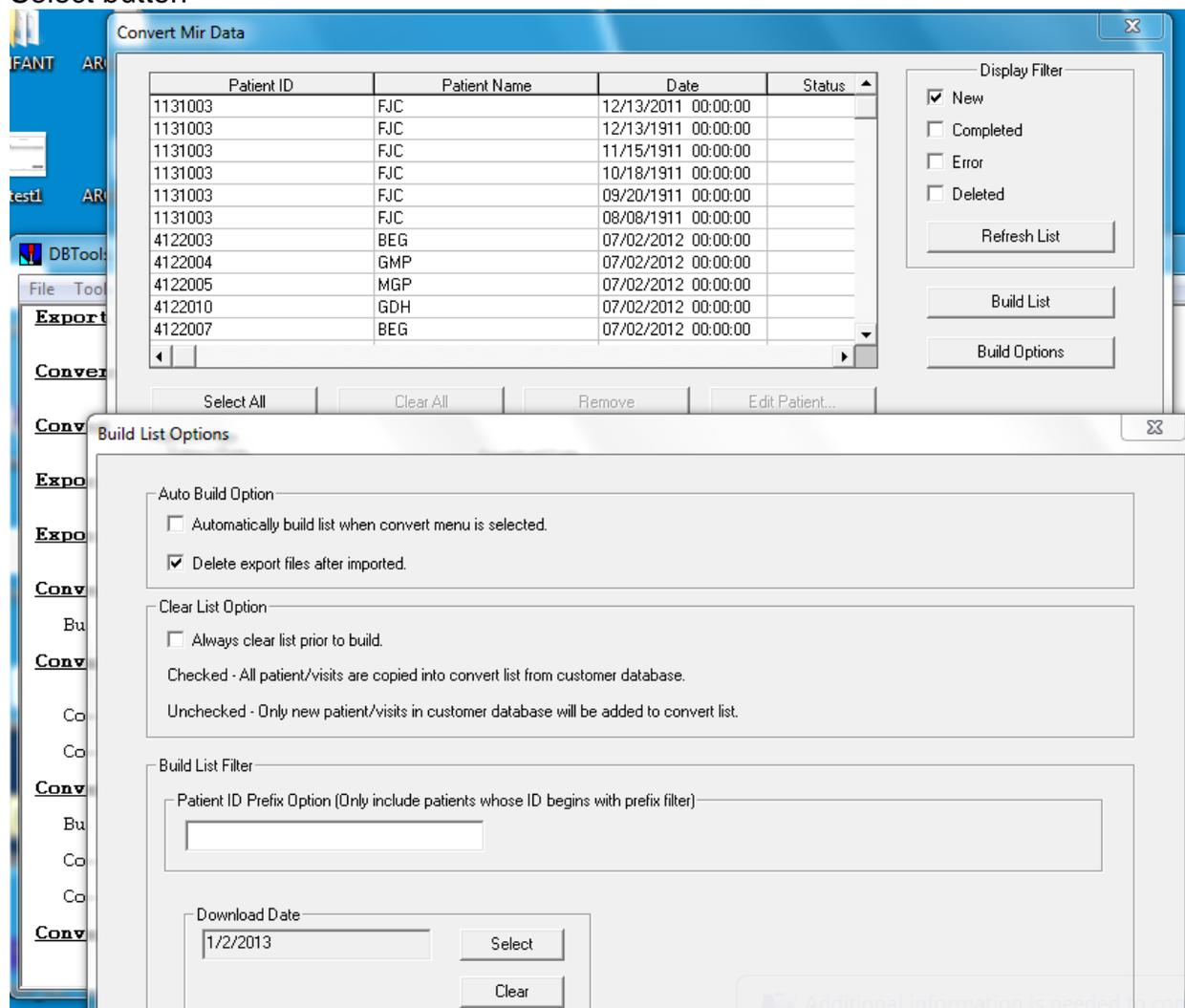
When you open the visit you will see two tabs representing the two download dates. Any reports that are generated will combine the data from both downloads.



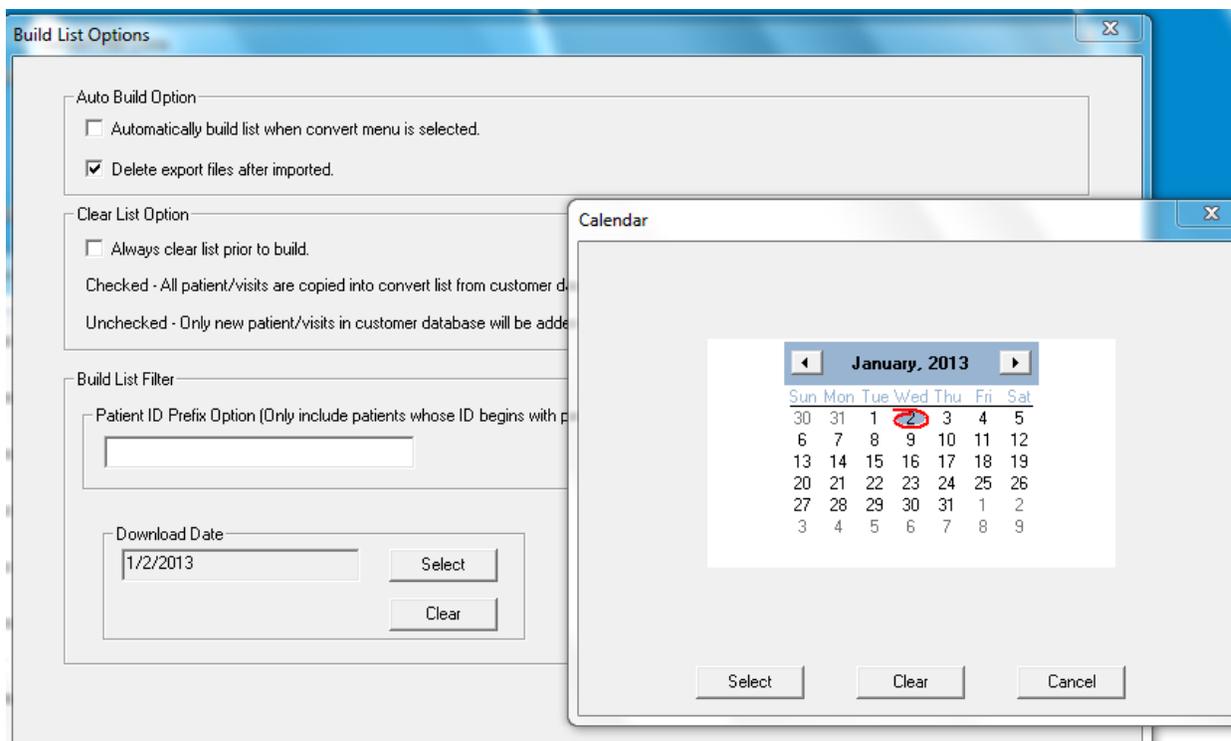
### 6.27.2 Changing the spirotel® Download Date in DBTools

1. Open the DBTools software on the MedGraphics' PC
2. Leave the User Name as 'Admin' and hit the 'OK' button without entering a password

3. Select Tools → Convert Visit From → Mir Data
4. The Data Path Name should be C:\MIR\SpiroteI\AsthmaNet\MirFiles. **DO NOT CHANGE THIS PATH NAME.** If the path name is changed, please contact the protocol primary data manager at the DCC.
5. Select the Build Options button
6. Under the heading Build List Filter and subheading Download Date, select the Select button



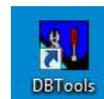
7. Select the appropriate day on the calendar and select the Select button



8. Select the OK button
9. Hit the 'Build List' button.
10. A list of all MIR files with a download date of the selected calendar day should be populated.
11. Select the file for the Participant
12. Hit the 'Convert' button at the bottom left of the screen.
13. Continue with steps to upload data to Medgraphics.

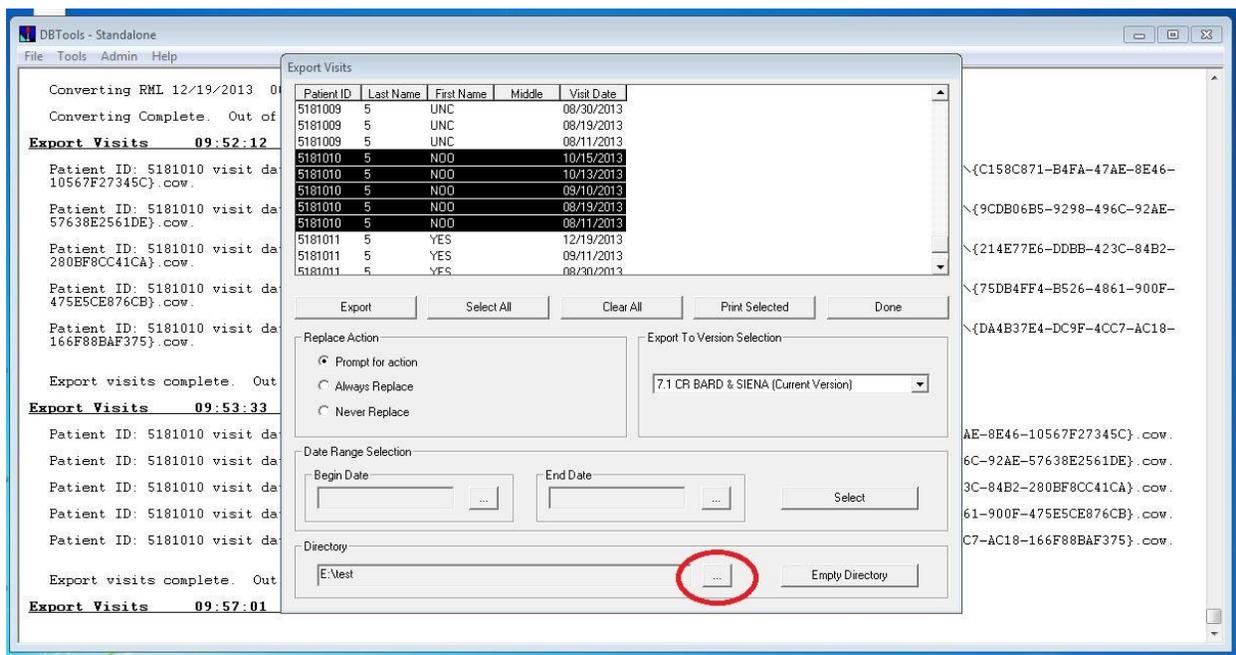
### 6.27.3 How to transfer spirotel<sup>®</sup> data to a different site for a transfer participant

#### Exporting spirotel<sup>®</sup> Data Using DTBOOLS (Instructions for site in which participant is leaving)

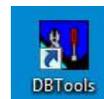


1. Open the DBTools software on the MedGraphics' PC.
2. Leave the User Name as 'Admin' and hit the 'OK' button without entering a password
3. Select Tools → Export→ Patients
4. Specify the Export Directory (see Image 1). Can use the Desktop or a flashdrive.
5. Select Patient ID column heading to sort by Patient ID
6. Highlight the rows to be exported and select Export
7. ".COW" files will be exported to the location specified in step 4.

Image 1:



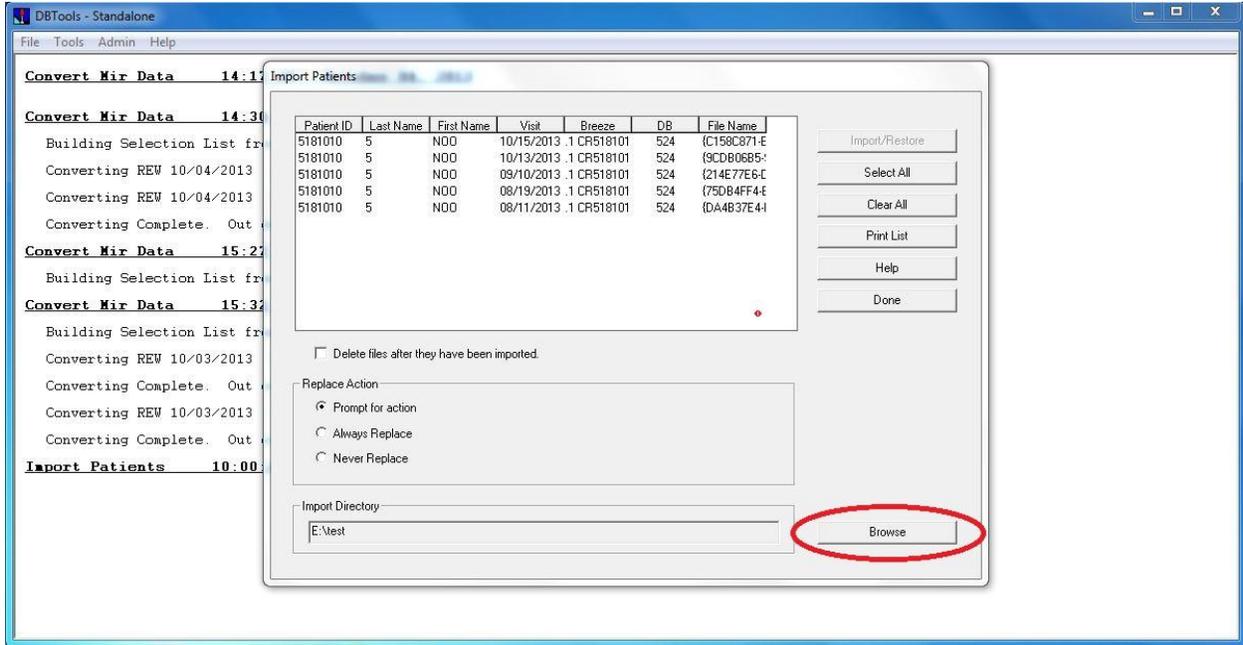
### 6.27.4 Importing spirotel<sup>®</sup> Data Using DTBOOLS (Instructions for site in which participant is transferring)



1. Open the DBTools software on the MedGraphics' PC.
2. Leave the User Name as 'Admin' and hit the 'OK' button without entering a password
3. Connect the flashdrive containing the .COW files to the laptop
4. Select Tools → Import→ Patients
5. Specify the Import Directory as the location of the flashdrive in step 3 (see Image 2).

6. Select the Patient IDs or click Select All.
7. Select Import/Restore.
8. Spirotel data will be available when Breeze is opened.

Image 2:





**STANDARD FORMS**

<b>4</b>	<b>ASTHMANET STANDARD FORMS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
4.1	STANDARD FORMS AND INSTRUCTIONS .....	5
10.1.1	Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (AAAQ).....	6
10.1.2	Additional Treatment Post Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA_ADD_TRT) .....	7
10.1.3	Additional Treatment Post Sputum Induction (SPUTUM_ADD_TRT).....	9
10.1.4	Adult Asthma and Allergy History (ASTHMA_HX_ADULT).....	11
10.1.5	Adult Body Measurements (BODYMEAS_ADULT).....	13
10.1.6	Adult Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist (METHACHK_ADULT).....	14
10.1.7	Allergy Skin Test Results (SKIN_TEST) .....	16
10.1.8	Asthma Bother Profile (ABP).....	18
10.1.9	Asthma Control Questionnaire <sup>®</sup> (ACQ) .....	19
10.1.10	Asthma Control Questionnaire <sup>®</sup> (7 Question Version) (ACQ7) .....	20
10.1.11	Asthma Control Test <sup>™</sup> (ACT).....	21
10.1.12	Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (AQLQ_12) .....	22
10.1.13	Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activity Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI_ASTHMA) .....	23
10.1.14	Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI).....	24
10.1.15	Childhood Asthma Control Test For Children 4-11 Years Old <sup>™</sup> (CACT) .....	25
10.1.16	Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) .....	26
10.1.17	Cold History (COLD_HX) .....	29
10.1.18	Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) .....	30
10.1.19	Effects of a Child's Asthma Flare-up on the Parents (PARENT_QOL) .....	34
10.1.20	Exhaled Nitric Oxide (ENO).....	35
10.1.21	GIS Consent Tracking Form (GIS).....	36
10.1.22	Home Environment Questionnaire (HEQ).....	37
10.1.23	Household Socio-economic Information (HOUSEHOLD_SEI).....	39
10.1.24	ImmunoCAP Results (IMMUNOCAP) .....	40
10.1.25	Pre-Bronchodilator IOS (IOS_PRE) .....	41
10.1.26	Maximum Reversibility Testing (MAXREV) .....	43
10.1.27	MEMS <sup>®</sup> 6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC).....	45
10.1.28	Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) .....	47
10.1.29	Paediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire <sup>™</sup> (PAQLQS).....	49
10.1.30	Pediatric Long Physical Exam (LEXAM_PED).....	51
10.1.31	Pediatric Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist (METHACHK_PED).....	52
10.1.32	Pediatric Respiratory Assessment Measure (PRAM).....	54
10.1.33	Pediatric Short Physical Exam (SEXAM_PED).....	55
10.1.34	Pediatric Asthma and Allergy History (ASTHMA_HX_PED) .....	56

10.1.35	<i>Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (5-7) (PEDSQL)</i> .....	58
10.1.36	<i>Perceived Stress Scale (PSS_10)</i> .....	59
10.1.37	<i>Post-Advair<sup>®</sup> (2 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PADVAIR_SPIRO)</i> .....	60
10.1.38	<i>Post-Albuterol (2 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PALB2_SPIRO)</i> .....	61
10.1.39	<i>Post-Albuterol (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PALB4_SPIRO)</i> .....	62
10.1.40	<i>Post-Ipratropium (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PIPRA4_SPIRO)</i> .....	63
10.1.41	<i>Prior Asthma/Allergy Treatment (PRIOR_TRT)</i> .....	64
10.1.42	<i>Prior Conditions for Adult Participants (PRIOR_COND_ADULT)</i> .....	66
10.1.43	<i>Prior Conditions for All Participants (PRIOR_COND_ALL)</i> .....	67
10.1.44	<i>Serious Adverse Event Reporting Form (SERIOUS)</i> .....	68
10.1.45	<i>Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)</i> .....	70
10.1.46	<i>Spirometry Testing (SPIRO)</i> .....	71
10.1.47	<i>Spirote<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC)</i> .....	73
10.1.48	<i>Sputum Induction (SPUTUM)</i> .....	74
10.1.49	<i>Sputum Induction Checklist (SPUTUMCHK)</i> .....	76
10.1.50	<i>Sputum Induction Lab Values (SPUTLAB)</i> .....	78
10.1.51	<i>The RAND Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life Questionnaire SF-12 (RAND_IAQL_12)</i> .....	79
10.1.52	<i>Urine Pregnancy Test (PREG_TEST)</i> .....	80
10.1.53	<i>Wisconsin Upper Respiratory Symptom Survey – 21 Daily Symptom Report (WURSS_21)</i> .....	82
4.2	<b>STANDARD ADMIN FORMS AND INSTRUCTIONS</b> .....	84
10.1.54	<i>Adult Long Physical Exam (LEXAM_ADULT)</i> .....	85
10.1.55	<i>Adult Short Physical Exam (SEXAM_ADULT)</i> .....	86
10.1.56	<i>Adult Participant Contact Information (CONTACT_ADULT)</i> .....	87
10.1.57	<i>Asthma Control Questionnaire<sup>®</sup> Score (ACQ_SCORE)</i> .....	88
10.1.58	<i>AsthmaNet Research Drug Destruction Log (DRUG_DEST_LOG)</i> .....	89
10.1.59	<i>AsthmaNet Room Temperature Monitoring Record</i> .....	90
10.1.60	<i>AsthmaNet Satisfaction Questionnaire (SATQX)</i> .....	91
10.1.61	<i>Concomitant Medications for Non-Asthma Drugs (CMED_NON)</i> .....	92
10.1.62	<i>Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS)</i> .....	94
10.1.63	<i>Diskus<sup>®</sup> Inhalation Technique Checklist (TECH_DISKUS)</i> .....	95
10.1.64	<i>DOSER<sup>™</sup> Tracking Log (DOSER_LOG)</i> .....	96
10.1.65	<i>GIS Address Tracking Form (GIS_ADDRESS)</i> .....	97
10.1.66	<i>MDI Inhalation Technique Checklist (with face mask) (TECH_MDI_FACE)</i> .....	98
10.1.67	<i>MDI Inhalation Technique Checklist (with spacer) (TECH_MDI_SP)</i> .....	99
10.1.68	<i>MEMS<sup>®</sup> 6 Monitor Log (MEMS_LOG)</i> .....	100

---

10.1.69	<i>Pediatric Participant Contact Information (CONTACT_PED)</i> .....	101
10.1.70	<i>SpiroteI<sup>®</sup> Device Log (SPIROTEL_DEVICE)</i> .....	102
10.1.71	<i>SpiroteI<sup>®</sup> Performance Checklist (SPIROTEL_PERF)</i> .....	103
10.1.72	<i>SpiroteI<sup>®</sup> Turbine Log (SPIROTEL_TURBINE)</i> .....	104
10.1.73	<i>Sputum Induction Worksheet (SPUTUM_INDUCTION_WKS)</i> .....	105
10.1.74	<i>Sputum Processing Worksheet (SPUTUM_PROCESS)</i> .....	106

## 4 ASTHMANET STANDARD FORMS

### 4.1 Standard Forms and Instructions

This section provides specific instructions needed to complete the AsthmaNet standard data collection forms. Most of these forms are entered into the study database and submitted to the DCC. The instructions for each form are in alphabetical order based on the form name found in the header of the form.

The following information is provided for each form: the purpose of the form, who completes the form, when the form should be completed, and form instructions. Each field on every form is identified by a 4-digit annotation number such as 1000. Some forms have fields identified with a 'D' following the 4 digits such as 1020D. These fields represent description fields. The recorded text should be entered into the AsthmaNet clinical data management system allowing a maximum of 100 characters. Most forms have a comments section (Question 6000) at the bottom of the form. The coordinator can record additional comments or information related to the form in this section. This information (maximum length of 250 characters) is entered into the AsthmaNet clinical data management system. If you are unable to find the specific information needed to complete a form, please contact the protocol-specific Primary Data Manager at (717) 531-3663.

**10.1.1 Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (AAAQ)**

**Purpose:** To measure severity of asthma symptoms related to asthma exacerbations.

**Who:** The participant completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire is a 7-question tool for participants ages 12 and older to report a 72-hour review of the severity of their asthma and the possible cause of an asthma exacerbation. This tool is used primarily to measure the duration and severity of asthma exacerbations.

Participant completed forms that are completed at study visits should always be reviewed by the coordinator upon completion. If a correction is noted, the participant should make the correction and initial and date next to the change. Coordinators should not alter participant completed forms.

***The participant must complete the source documentation box (using 2 or 3 initials) on page 2 (Q1070 – Q1090). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy. Enter the time field based on a 24-hour clock.***

### 10.1.2 **Additional Treatment Post Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA\_ADD\_TRT)**

**Purpose:** This form should be completed following methacholine challenge testing if the participant did not reverse to 90% of baseline FEV<sub>1</sub> after the standard reversal treatment of 2 or 4 puffs of albuterol.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician administers the additional treatment, pulmonary function tests, and completes the form.

**When:** If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> is not greater than the reference value after standard reversal from methacholine challenge testing.

#### **Form Instructions:**

Complete this form **only** if the participant needed additional treatment after the Methacholine Challenge procedure. The METHA\_ADD\_TRT form is always entered as a single form at the same visit as the METHA packet form.

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified and this procedure is being used as an observation session for certification, please complete the Supervisor ID located in the header on the METHA\_ADD\_TRT form with the ID of the certified technician who supervised the procedure. The Supervisor ID **is** entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Yes', record the types of additional treatment used within the first hour post-challenge in Q1010-Q1060. If no additional treatments were used during this time period, skip to Q1110.

Question 1070. Record the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> after additional treatment within the first hour. The FEV<sub>1</sub> value should come from the Post II Composite row of the MedGraphics Methacholine Report or, if the participant performed more than one maneuver after additional treatment, the row within the Post II section corresponding to the time of the first maneuver.

Question 1090. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1100. Determine if the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> at this time is greater than or equal to the methacholine reversal reference value (B) in the gray box at the top of the METHA form. If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> is greater than or equal to the reference value, **stop** completing this form and continue with the remaining visit procedures. If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> is not greater than the reference value, continue on to Q1110.

Question 1110. If Q1110 is answered 'Yes', record the types of additional treatment used after one hour in Questions 1120-1190. If no additional treatments were used, continue on to Question 1200.

Questions 1200. Record the participant's final FEV<sub>1</sub> after all reversal treatment following methacholine challenge. The FEV<sub>1</sub> value should come from the Post II Composite row of the MedGraphics Methacholine Report or, if the participant performed more than one maneuver after additional treatment, the row within the Post II section corresponding to the time of the final maneuver.

Question 1220. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1230. Determine if the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> at this time is greater than or equal to the methacholine reversal reference value (B) in the gray box at the top of the METHA form. If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> is not greater than or equal to the reference value, **have the study physician complete the source documentation box at the end of this form (Q1240-Q1260).** If the physician's signature was obtained, enter a 1 in the database. Otherwise, leave the field blank during data entry. Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.

The corresponding report for the METHA\_ADD\_TRT form is the MedGraphics Methacholine Final Report, abbreviated METHA\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

**10.1.3 Additional Treatment Post Sputum Induction (SPUTUM\_ADD\_TRT)**

**Purpose:** This form should be completed if the participant experienced > 10% fall from reference FEV<sub>1</sub> immediately after completion of sputum induction.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Technician administers the additional treatment, pulmonary function tests, and completes the form.

**When:** If the participant experienced a > 10% fall from reference FEV<sub>1</sub> immediately after completion of the sputum induction procedure.

**Form Instructions:**

Complete this form **only** if the participant experienced a greater than 10% fall from reference FEV<sub>1</sub> immediately after completing the sputum induction procedures. The SPUTUM\_ADD\_TRT form is always entered as a single form at the same visit as the SPUTUM packet form.

The Sputum Induction Reversal Reference Value is the value recorded for Q1030 on the Sputum Induction Checklist (SPUTUMCHK) form multiplied by .90.

Questions 1000 and 1010. The FEV<sub>1</sub> and FEV<sub>1</sub> (% predicted) can be found in the Post Composite row of the MedGraphics Spirometry Report. Record Q1000 to the nearest hundredth of a decimal.

Question 1020. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1030. If Q1000 is less than the calculated sputum induction reversal reference value (found in the Clinic Use Only gray box at the top of this form), administer 2 puffs of albuterol, perform spirometry, and continue to complete the rest of the SPUTUM\_ADD\_TRT form. Otherwise, stop and continue with the remaining visit procedures.

Questions 1040 and 1050. The FEV<sub>1</sub> and FEV<sub>1</sub> (% predicted) can be found in the Post Composite row of the MedGraphics Spirometry Report. Be careful to select the row with the later time stamp since the best post test will be listed first regardless of the order in which tests were performed. Record the value for Question 1040 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal place.

Question 1060. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1070. If Q1040 is less than the calculated sputum induction reversal reference value, answer 'No' and have the attending physician complete the source documentation box (Q1080-Q1100).

The corresponding report for the SPUTUM\_ADD\_TRT form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated SI\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for

details on when this report is used. To clarify that this Spirometry Final Report is listing maneuvers performed post-sputum induction, please add a comment to the 'Post Test Comments' section of the report.

**10.1.4      *Adult Asthma and Allergy History (ASTHMA\_HX\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:** To record an overview of an adult participant's asthma history including family history, symptoms, triggers, allergies, and smoking history.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator interviews the participant while completing the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 and 1070. Have the participant give a best estimate of his/her age. If the participant reports 20.5 years, round up to the nearest whole year. If the participant was younger than 1 year old, record the participant's age as 00 years.

Questions 1090 – 1110. If the participant is adopted and does not know his or her biological parents and/or siblings, answer 'Don't Know.'

Question 1110. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological siblings.

Question 1120. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological children.

Questions 1140, 1150, 1160, and 1170. If the participant's asthma symptoms vary by season (Q1130), multiple seasons may be answered as 'Yes'; however, not all 4 seasons should be answered 'Yes.'

Questions 1180 – 1220 and 1260. If the participant answered 'none' to any of these questions, record '0' for the response.

Question 1300. In the scenario where a female participant has had a hysterectomy and no longer has a monthly menstrual cycle, she would not be able to correlate fluctuations in her asthma symptoms with her cycle anymore. Q1300 should be answered "Don't Know."

Question 1400. If Q1400 is answered 'Yes', please record a description for 'Other' in Q1400D.

Question 1410. If Q1410 is answered 'Yes', please record a list of medications for Q1410D.

Question 1420. If Q1420 is answered 'Yes', please record a list of foods for Q1420D.

Question 1460. If Q1460 is answered 'Yes', please record a description for 'Other' in Q1460D.

Questions 1570 – 1590. If the participant is adopted and does not know his or her biological parents and/or siblings, answer 'Don't Know.'

Question 1590. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological siblings.

Question 1600. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological children.

Question 1740. If Q1740 is answered 'Yes', skip to Q1760. Otherwise complete Q1750.

Questions 1750 and 1770. Calculate pack-years by multiplying the number of packs smoked per day by the number of years smoked at that quantity. One pack equals 20 cigarettes. Record the values to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Questions 1810 and 1820. Have the participant give a best estimate.

Questions 1830 and 1850. Have the participant give a best estimate. Month values should be rounded, as these fields only accept whole numbers. If the participant vaped or used a hookah for less than 6 months out of a year, round down to the nearest year. Six or more months of use should be rounded up to the next year. For example, if the participant has been vaping for 5 months, Q1830 should be answered '0'.

Questions 1860-1880. If the participant cannot remember the exact date, the month and year or the year only can be entered.

**10.1.5      *Adult Body Measurements (BODYMEAS\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:** To record the height, weight, and circumference measurements of an adult participant.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 and 1010. The participant should remove shoes and heavy articles of clothing prior to taking these measurements. Calculate the participant body mass index (BMI) using the formula in the grey reference box and record the value. This value will not be entered into the study database.

Questions 1020 – 1040. The participant should be standing facing forward, with shoulders relaxed while taking these measurements using a plastic measuring tape.

For more information related to taking these measurements, please refer to Section 3 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

**10.1.6      *Adult Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist  
(METHACHK\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:** To determine if an adult participant is eligible to proceed with the diluent (solution #0) pulmonary function testing for the methacholine challenge testing.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified in methacholine challenge testing, a supervisory technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Complete this form only if the participant is eligible according to the protocol-specific Pulmonary Procedure Checklist and successfully completed baseline spirometry session(s).

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Yes', answer Q1010 and have a physician sign the form.

Question 1020. If the physician's signature was obtained, enter a 1 in the database. Otherwise, leave the field blank during data entry.

Question 1050. Refer to the Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) form and the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form.

Question 1060. The participant is ineligible to perform a methacholine challenge if the FEV<sub>1</sub> (% predicted) value recorded for Q1040 of the Spirometry Testing (SPIRO) form is less than 55% of predicted OR if the FEV<sub>1</sub> value recorded for Q1030 on the Spirometry Testing (SPIRO) form is less than 1.0 L.

Question 1070. Check 'N/A' if the participant is male or is a female that is post-menopausal, had a hysterectomy or a tubal ligation. A post-menopausal woman is defined as someone who has not had a regular period in over a year.

Question 1080. The participant is ineligible to proceed if his/her systolic blood pressure is > 200 mmHg or his/her diastolic blood pressure is > 100 mmHg.

Question 1100. If there is a reason the participant should not proceed with methacholine challenge testing that has not been captured on the form, explain in the space provided (Q1100D).

Question 1110. If the participant is deemed eligible, proceed to the Methacholine Challenge Testing using the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) form. The participant is deemed ineligible for the diluent (solution #0) pulmonary function testing for the methacholine challenge if any of the shaded boxes are completed.

**10.1.7 Allergy Skin Test Results (SKIN\_TEST)**

**Purpose:** To record whether or not the participant has a positive reaction to various allergens.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator certified to perform skin testing.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Question 1000. Respond 'Yes' to Q1000 if (1) prior skin testing was performed by an AsthmaNet certified coordinator or technician and (2) prior skin testing occurred within the protocol-specific time limit. Protocol-specific time limits for reusing the SKIN\_TEST form can be found in the Manual of Operations for each protocol. If Q1000 is answered 'No', proceed to Q1030.

Questions 1010 and 1020. If Q1000 is answered 'Yes', provide the date of the previous skin test in Q1010 and the ID of the coordinator who performed the skin test in Q1020. Stop here and continue with remaining visit procedures. Attach a photocopy of the previous skin test form (pages 1 through 4) to this form. Update the participant ID and visit in the header of pages 2, 3 and 4 to reflect the current participant ID and visit. At the time of data entry, enter Q1000 - Q1020 from this form and enter the rest of the data from the photocopied form (original skin test).

Question 1030. If any exclusionary medications were taken within the washout period, the participant is ineligible to complete the allergy skin testing at this visit. See Appendix 5 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding exclusionary drugs for skin testing.

Question 1040. If the participant's most recent FEV<sub>1</sub>% predicted is < 60%, the supervising physician must give permission to proceed with the skin testing procedure. The most recent FEV<sub>1</sub>% predicted is the last spirometry maneuver completed prior to skin testing. If the supervising physician gives permission to proceed, record 'Yes' for Q1050 and obtain the physician's signature on Q1055. If the physician's signature was obtained, enter a 1 in the database. Otherwise, leave the field blank during data entry. If the supervising physician does not give permission to continue, the participant is ineligible to complete the allergy skin testing at this visit.

Question 1060. If any of the shaded boxes are completed (Q1030 or Q1050), the participant is not eligible to proceed with allergy skin testing. Allergy skin testing may be rescheduled for the next visit (refer to protocol-specific MOP).

---

Question 1070. If the participant had a severe systemic reaction in the past to allergy skin testing, do not continue. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on how to proceed.

Questions 1080 – 1100. Do not skin test a particular allergen if the participant has had a previous anaphylactic reaction to this allergen. Do not complete the 'reaction' questions (Q1430, Q1490, Q1550) for the corresponding allergen on the Allergy Skin Test Results (SKIN\_TEST) form. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on how to proceed.

Questions 1110 and 1120. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time). There should be a 20-minute interval from the time the skin test sites were pricked (Q1110) and the time the participant's skin is evaluated (Q1120).

Questions 1130-1140. If the value of the positive control calculation (Q1130) is less than 3 mm (Q1140), the skin test is not valid. Do not complete the rest of the form. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on how to proceed.

Questions 1150-1170. If the absolute value of the positive control calculation (Q1130) minus the negative control calculation (Q1150) is less than 3 mm (Q1170), the skin test is not valid. Do not complete the rest of the form. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on how to proceed.

Questions 1190 – 1660. For each allergen, 1 – 16, indicate whether there was a positive reaction. A positive reaction is defined as a wheal size  $\geq$  Q1180. Transfer the tracing of each wheal and record the longest diameter and the diameter at the perpendicular midpoint in mm. If the wheal is not measurable, record '0' for both diameters. The diameters should be recorded even if there was not a positive reaction. If a specific allergen will not be used (i.e. study participant has a known allergy to a specific food or other allergen), the Multi-Test arm should be broken off. The questions for that specific allergen should be left missing and any resulting errors pertaining to that allergen should be marked unresolvable with an appropriate comment.

For more information on skin testing procedures and definitions, see Appendix 5 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

**10.1.8 Asthma Bother Profile (ABP)**

**Purpose:** To measure a participant's level of distress due to asthma.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator interviews the participant while completing the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The coordinator should read to the participant the information contained in the four bulleted items at the top of the questionnaire.

AsthmaNet will define retired as no longer performing any work for monetary payment. For example, an individual retires from their primary job, however still works part-time or is paid for consulting work, the answer to question Q1000 should be 'No'.

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1010; otherwise, skip to Q1020.

Question 1020. If Q1020 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1030; otherwise, skip to Q1040.

Question 1040. If Q1040 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1050; otherwise, skip to Q1060.

Question 1090. If Q1090 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1100 and Q1110; otherwise, skip to Q1110.

Question 1170. If Q1170 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1180, otherwise, skip to Q1190.

**10.1.9 Asthma Control Questionnaire<sup>®</sup> (ACQ)**

**Purpose:** To measure control of asthma symptoms during the past week.

**Who:** The participant completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with Dr. Elizabeth Juniper to use the Asthma Control Questionnaire<sup>®</sup> form in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed in the upper right hand corner of the form using the fillable PDF feature when preparing the visit packet.

This form should be completed before the participant undergoes spirometry.

Review the form after the participant or participant's parent/guardian has completed the form to ensure he/she circled a response for each question. Participant completed forms should always be reviewed by the coordinator upon form completion. If a correction is noted, the participant should make the correction and initial and date next to the change. Coordinators should not alter participant completed forms.

During data entry of this form, Questions 1 through 6 will be designated as (1) through (6) on the entry screen.

---

**10.1.10 Asthma Control Questionnaire® (7 Question Version) (ACQ7)**

**Purpose:** To measure control of asthma symptoms during the past week.

**Who:** The participant or participant's parent/guardian completes Questions 1 – 6, and the coordinator completes Question 7.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with Dr. Elizabeth Juniper to use the Asthma Control Questionnaire® form in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed in the upper right hand corner of the form using the fillable PDF feature when preparing the visit packet.

Questions 1 through 6 should be completed by the participant before he/she undergoes spirometry. Instruct the participant not to complete Question 7.

Review the form after the participant or participant's parent/guardian has completed the form to ensure he/she circled a response for Questions 1 - 6. Participant completed forms should always be reviewed by the coordinator upon form completion. If a correction is noted in Questions 1-6, the participant should make the correction and initial and date next to the change. Coordinators should not alter participant completed questions.

If a correction is noted in Question 7, the coordinator may make the correction and initial and date next to the change. The participant is not required to make any corrections to Question 7 since it is coordinator-completed.

Question 7. After the participant has undergone spirometry, the coordinator should record the pre-bronchodilator FEV<sub>1</sub>, FEV<sub>1</sub> predicted, and FEV<sub>1</sub> % predicted on the dotted lines next to Q7. *These values are not entered.* The coordinator should then circle the response corresponding to the range in which the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> % predicted falls, from 0 (> 95%) to 6 (<50%); this value is entered.

During data entry of this form, Questions 1 through 7 will be designated as (1) through (7) on the entry screen.

**10.1.11 Asthma Control Test™ (ACT)**

**Purpose:** To determine how well the participant's asthma is controlled.

**Who:** Participant or Participant's Parent/Legal Guardian completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with Quality Metric Incorporated to use the Asthma Control Test™ form in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed in the upper right hand corner of the form using the fillable pdf feature when preparing the visit packet.

Review the form after the participant or participant's parent/guardian has completed the form to ensure he/she marked a response (within the designated box) for each question. Ignore the scoring instructions at the bottom of the screen. The Asthma Control Test (ACT) will be scored using the data entered into the AsthmaNet data management system.

During data entry of this form, Questions 1 through 5 will be designated as Q1 through Q5 on the entry screen.

**10.1.12 Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (AQLQ\_12)**

**Purpose:** To evaluate the participant's quality of life as a result of asthma.

**Who:** The participant completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with Dr. Elizabeth Juniper to use the Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire<sup>®</sup> (AQLQ) form in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed across the header of the form using the fillable pdf feature when preparing the visit packet.

This version of the AQLQ is validated for individuals ages 12 and older. Participants are asked how their asthma has affected their lives over the ***last two weeks***. Instruct the participant to read each question carefully and circle the number corresponding to his or her best answer for each question. Directions on the questionnaire itself should be followed exactly.

This form should be completed before the participant undergoes spirometry. Standard questionnaires that collect information on a participant's perception of his/her asthma are administered before study procedures begin in order to avoid bias. The order of procedures on the Visit Procedure Checklist should be followed exactly.

Review the form after the participant has completed it to ensure that he/she clearly circled only one response for each question. Participant completed forms should always be reviewed by the coordinator upon form completion. If a correction is noted, the participant should make the correction and initial and date next to the change. Coordinators should not alter participant completed forms.

During data entry of this form, Questions 1 through 32 will be designated as (Q1) through (Q32) on the entry screen. All pages of this form must be presented to the participant, including the cover sheet. However, the cover sheet does not need to be forwarded to the DCC.

**10.1.13 Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activity Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI\_ASTHMA)**

**Purpose:** To measure the effect of asthma on the participant's ability to work, attend classes, and perform regular daily activities.

**Who:** The participant completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The participant should answer the questions based on the past seven days, not including the day the participant is completing the form.

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Yes', the participant should complete Q1010, Q1020 and Question #4 (Q1030); otherwise skip to Q1040.

Questions 1010 and 1020. Record to the nearest tenths of a decimal.

Question 1040. If Q1040 is answered 'Yes', the participant should complete Q1050, Q1060 and Question #8 (Q1070); otherwise skip to Q1080.

Review the form prior to the participant leaving the clinic to ensure that the participant completed the form correctly. The participant should clearly circle one number for Questions 4, 8, and 9.

After the participant has completed the form, the AsthmaNet coordinator completes Q1030, Q1070, and Q1080 by recording the number the participant circled in the corresponding grey boxes.

***To verify that the information recorded on this form is correct, have the participant initial (using 2 or 3 initials), date, and record the time in the source documentation box provided (Questions 1090-1110). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.***

**10.1.14 Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)**

**Purpose:** To record how often asthma symptoms bothered a participant in the past 2 weeks.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator interviews the participant while completing the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Participants are asked questions about the severity and frequency of their asthma symptoms over the ***past two weeks***.

The coordinator should encourage the participant to be as precise as possible when reporting the number of days that he or she was bothered by asthma symptoms.

Question 1080. If the participant was bothered by side effects of his/her medication for one or more days, describe the side effects the participant experienced in Q1080D.

***To verify that the information recorded on this form is correct, have the participant initial (using 2 or 3 initials), date, and record the time in the source documentation box provided on page 2 (Q1100-Q1120). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.***

**10.1.15 Childhood Asthma Control Test For Children 4-11 Years Old™ (CACT)**

**Purpose:** To determine how well a pediatric participant's asthma is controlled.

**Who:** Participant and Participant's Parent/Legal Guardian complete this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with GlaxoSmithKline to use the Childhood Asthma Control Test™ (CACT) in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed across the header of the form using the fillable pdf feature when preparing the visit packet.

The pediatric participant completes Questions #1 - #4. If the child cannot read, the parent/guardian can ask the child the first four questions while showing him/her the happy/sad face pictures. The parent or guardian completes Questions #5 - #7. It is usually not necessary for the parent or guardian to score the form; however, the protocol-specific MOP should be consulted.

The child and/or parent/guardian may circle a response and/or complete the response in the Score box to the right of the question. If the response is only circled or the response is only written in the Score box, it is not required that both be completed.

The coordinator should not make edits to or complete the individual Score box for each question. If there is a discrepancy between what is circled and what is indicated in the Score box, request that the parent/guardian make the necessary correction(s) to the response and initial and date the correction. The coordinator may total the score at the bottom of the form or correct this total if the parent/guardian completes it in error. Review the form after the participant and the participant's parent/guardian have completed it to ensure that a response has been provided for each question.

If there is a discrepancy between what is circled and what is indicated in the Score box for an individual question, and the parent/guardian is not available in the clinic to make the correction to the form, the coordinator should enter the circled response in the database during entry of CACT.

During data entry of this form, Questions 1 through 7 will be designated as (1) through (7) on the entry screen.

**10.1.16 Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN)**

**Purpose:** To record the details and events that occur each time a participant experiences a clinical adverse event.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Note:** This form should also be completed if the participant or participant's guardian contacts study personnel to report a clinical adverse event outside of scheduled visits. This form should also be updated if the participant reports having an asthma/allergy or adverse event between visits. Questions on other forms may also prompt a coordinator to complete this form.

**Form Instructions:**

A clinical adverse event includes any new or worse than usual medical condition or inter-current illness the participant experiences during the course of the study. See Section 4 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding adverse events.

At the first study visit, record all current events the participant experienced since signing the informed consent onto the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form. If a participant is not currently experiencing any adverse events, complete the information at the top right hand corner of the form and check the 'None' box.

At each subsequent visit, record all adverse events that have occurred since the previous visit. If a participant has not experienced any adverse events since the last visit, complete the information at the top right hand corner of the form and check the 'None' box. If any event is still ongoing at the current visit, leave the stop date and outcome blank and check the 'ONGOING at current visit' box (Q1040).

If the participant (or participant's guardian) contacts the clinic coordinator between visits, record the new adverse event on the AECLIN form completed at the last visit. This new adverse event should be updated in the Participant Data module within the data management application.

At each visit, review all ongoing events with the participant to acquire a stop date and outcome for each event. Ongoing events may be reviewed using the AECLIN form or the ongoing reports generated by the data management application. See Section 7 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information about Ongoing Adverse Events Reports.

---

At the participant's last study visit, review all ongoing events. If an event is ongoing at the final visit, leave the stop date and outcome blank and check the 'ONGOING at final visit' box.

A Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form should be completed and entered for every study visit, even if the participant did not experience any adverse events at that visit.

Clinical Adverse Events forms should be data entered in the Participant Data module with the Entry Type of Concurrent (C) at the time the form is initiated. As the participant continues through the study and events are resolved, the updates should be recorded on the data collection form and then updated in the Participant Data module. Upon completion or early termination from the study, all Clinical Adverse Events forms should be sent to the DCC.

Question 1000. Describe the clinical adverse event. DO NOT complete the event number during form completion or prior to data entry. During data entry, record the number assigned by the module to each adverse event. This number will be a **unique** and **chronological** number assigned by the database. Number the form after all forms are completed to ensure related events are linked with the proper medication.

If an adverse event needs to be removed, for example, adverse event #07, simply cross that row off and initial and date the form. DO NOT RENUMBER the form.

Question 1010. Identify the appropriate ICD9 code to describe the underlying condition or disease. Procedure codes should not be recorded.

A list of all ICD9 Codes used for AsthmaNet is available in an Excel spreadsheet on the AsthmaNet secure web site under the Application link.

A link to the list of ICD9 Codes also can be found during data entry and editing in the Participant Data module of the data management application.

A searchable list is also available during entry and editing by selecting the "ICD" button next to the Q1010 entry. Type in the ICD9 code or health problem or parts of the health problem and a list of matching ICD9 codes and descriptions will display for you to select.

If the coordinator is still unable to identify an ICD9 code, please call the Primary Data Manager at (717) 531-3663 for assistance.

Questions 1020 & 1030. If the adverse event is still present at the time of the current visit, leave the 'Data Stopped' blank (Q1030) and check the 'ONGOING at current visit' box (Q1040).

Questions 1050 and 1060. Record the Type and Severity of each adverse event.

Question 1070. A serious adverse event is defined as an event resulting in hospitalization, extension of a hospital stay, or death. Outpatient procedures, including outpatient surgery, and visits to the Emergency Department (ED) without further hospitalization are NOT considered serious adverse events. If the adverse event is serious, complete the Serious Adverse Event Reporting (SERIOUS) single form and fax it to the DCC within 72 hours at 717-531-4359.

Question 1080. Study drug(s) should be interpreted as blinded or unblinded study inhalers, tablets, capsules, or pills.

Question 1090. Study drug(s) should be interpreted as blinded or unblinded study inhalers, tablets, capsules, or pills. Indicate “Unchanged” if the change in study drug was made according to the protocol. Indicate “Altered” only if the change in study drug was related to a non-protocol reason (i.e., principal investigator decides to take participant off of the inhaler(s)). If Q1090 is answered ‘Altered’, complete the appropriate Change in Medications form.

Question 1100. Do not complete this question if the ‘Date Stopped’ is missing. If the outcome is death, a Serious Adverse Event Reporting (SERIOUS) single form should be completed.

Question 1110. If the participant requires hospitalization, complete the Serious Adverse Event Reporting (SERIOUS) single form and fax it to the DCC within 72 hours. Hospitalization is defined as admittance to the hospital and does not include Emergency Department (ED) visits where the participant is not admitted to the hospital or outpatient surgery/procedures. If the participant requires medication, please record it on the Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) concurrent form.

Question 1120. If at the final visit with the participant there are event(s) still ongoing (i.e., no ‘Date Stopped’ recorded and ‘ONGOING at current visit’ was checked), be sure that the ‘ONGOING at final visit’ box is checked.

If it is unknown whether an event was stopped or ongoing at the participant’s termination (for instance, in the case of a participant who has been lost to follow-up), check the ‘ONGOING at final visit’ box. This will indicate that the event was still ongoing as of the last contact with the participant.

***The AECLIN forms should not be submitted to the DCC until the participant has completed the study or has been terminated from the study.***

If there are ‘Date Stopped’ data missing (i.e., an event has not ended), or other changes to the form need to be made, the site can make changes as needed through the Participant Data module and then send the forms to the DCC all at one time after the participant completes or terminates the study.

**10.1.17 Cold History (COLD\_HX)**

**Purpose:** To record a participant's cold history over the past 12 months and the effect on his/her asthma.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form while interviewing the participant or participant's parent or guardian.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Other', record a description in Q1000D.

Question 1010. If the participant did not experience any respiratory tract infections/colds in the past 12 months, record '00'.

Question 1030. If Q1030 is answered 'No', do not complete the rest of the form.

**10.1.18 Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED)**

**Purpose:** To record any asthma/allergy and adverse event related concomitant medications that the participant uses during the study.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists. **Note:** This form should be completed if the participant or participant's guardian contacts study personnel to report a concomitant medication used outside of scheduled visits. This form should also be updated if the participant reports taking an asthma/allergy or adverse event related concomitant medication between visits. Questions on other forms may also prompt a coordinator to complete this form.

**Form Instructions:**

At the first study visit, record all of the concomitant medications related to asthma/allergies and adverse events that the participant has taken since signing the informed consent. At each subsequent visit, record all of the concomitant medications related to asthma/allergies and adverse events that the participant has taken since the previous visit. Do not list routine use of study drugs or rescue medications. If a participant has not taken any asthma/allergy and adverse events related concomitant medications since the last visit, complete the information in the upper right hand corner of the form and check 'None'. If the participant is still taking a medication at the end of the current visit, leave the stop date blank and check the 'Ongoing at Current Visit' box.

At each visit, review all ongoing medications with the participant to acquire a stop date. Ongoing medications may be reviewed using the CMED form or ongoing records report generated by the data management application. See Section 7 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information on the Ongoing Medications Report.

At the participant's last study visit, review all ongoing medications. If the participant is still taking a medication at the final visit, leave the stop date blank and check the 'Ongoing at Final Visit' box.

A Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) form should be completed for each participant in the study at each visit, even if the participant has not taken any concomitant medications since the last visit. The Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) forms should be data entered in the Participant Data module with the Entry Type of Concurrent (C) at the time the form is completed. As the participant continues through the study and medications are discontinued, the updates should be recorded on the

data collection form and then updated in the Participant Data module. Upon completion or early termination from the study, all CMED forms should be sent to the DCC.

Question 1000. Name of Medication. DO NOT complete the event number during form completion or prior to data entry. During data entry, record the number assigned in the module to each medication. This number will be a **unique** and **chronological** number assigned by the database.

If a medication needs to be removed, for example, medication #05, simply cross that row off and initial and date the form. DO NOT RENUMBER the form. Duplicate numbers are not to be used; each medication must have its own **unique** medication number.

If the participant contacts the coordinator between visits, record the new medication on the CMED form completed at the last visit. This new medication should be updated in the Participant Data module within the data management application.

If the medication is a combination drug, each component of the drug must be listed on the CMED form as a separate record. For example, Advair<sup>®</sup> would have two records entered on the CMED form; a record for fluticasone and a record for salmeterol.

Question 1010. Identify the appropriate drug code for the recorded medication. A list of drug codes can be found in an Excel spreadsheet on the AsthmaNet secure web site under the Application link. The drugs are listed as generic names. In addition, a Search Drug Codes link (that will display the same Excel spreadsheet) can be found during data entry and editing in the Participant Data module of the AsthmaNet data management application. A searchable list is also available during entry and editing by selecting the “D” button next to the Q1010 entry. Type in the medication name or a string of characters contained in the medication name and a list of matches will display with their corresponding drug codes. If the coordinator is still unable to find a corresponding drug code, please log into the AsthmaNet web site under Coordinator Resources: Forms and complete the Drug Code Request Form. Please complete your name, request date, the participant ID, and known information about the drug’s generic name, brand name, drug class or indication. Any questions/concerns should be directed to the [asthmanet-drug\\_code\\_req@phs.psu.edu](mailto:asthmanet-drug_code_req@phs.psu.edu) email alias.

Question 1020. If the medication is not related to an adverse clinical event, leave the event number missing, check the ‘N/A’ box and enter a zero into the database. If the medication is related to an adverse event, complete the event number from the AECLIN form after the AECLIN form has been entered and the Adverse Event number is assigned.

Question 1030. If the dose of medication is tapered across time, the dose that is listed should be the dose that is administered on the first day the medication is taken.

Questions 1040, 1050, and 1055. A list of codes for the units (Q1040), frequency (Q1050), and route (Q1055) are located on the AsthmaNet secure website under

Standard Forms/Reference/Units, Frequency, and Route Codes for Concomitant Medications (CMED\_REF).

When recording the dose, units, and frequency of a medication, it is important to record the amount of the drug taken using weight or volume, if applicable. Do not record medication dosages in quantities (e.g., puffs).

Q1030 should always record the strength of the medication. If the participant or parent/guardian does not know the strength of the medication, the coordinator can go to the PDR (pdr.net) to get the information.

For example, a search on pdr.net for diphenhydramine, will return several results. The product label for Children's Benadryl Allergy Liquid will indicate 12.5 mg per 5 ml (5ml = 1 tsp). If the participant or parent/guardian indicates 1 tsp was taken, 12.5 would be recorded in Q1030 and '1' for milligrams would be recorded in Q1040.

If the participant was prescribed ceritizine, 1ml = 1mg (5 ml = 1 tsp) or 5mg per tsp. So if the participant or parent/guardian indicates 1 tsp was taken, 5 would be recorded in Q1030 and '1' for milligrams would be recorded in Q1040.

If the participant was prescribed 80 micrograms of beclomethasone, 80 would be recorded in Q1030 and '2' for micrograms would be recorded in Q1040.

Q1040 should always record the unit of measurement however there are specific responses that are required for the following medication categories.

<b>Category</b>	<b>Acceptable Response</b>
Antihistamine	Code 1 (mg) or 2 (mcg)
Corticosteroid	Code 1 (mg) or 2 (mcg)
Beta-2 Adrenergic Agonist	Code 1 (mg) or 2 (mcg)
Anticholinergic Agent	Code 2 (mcg)
Leukotriene Modifier	Code 1 (mg)
Xanthine Derivative	Code 1 (mg)

Indicate the correct codes for each medication listed on the form. If any code cannot be found, log into the AsthmaNet web site under Coordinator Resources: Forms and complete the Drug Code Request Form. Please complete your name, request date, the participant ID, and known information about the drugs generic name, brand name, drug class or indication. Any questions/concerns should be directed to the [asthmanet-drug\\_code\\_req@phs.psu.edu](mailto:asthmanet-drug_code_req@phs.psu.edu) email alias.

If a medication is a tapered dose, Q1050 should be recorded as 'taper dose' for the record.

At the time of entry, the medication number (Q1000) should be written on the form as it appears on the entry screen.

Question 1060. The 'Start Date' field (Q1060) must be completed. For any medications the participant started prior to signing the informed consent, record the informed consent date as the 'Start Date'.

Questions 1070, 1080, and 1090. If the participant is still taking a medication at the time of the visit, leave the 'Stop Date' (Q1070) blank and check the 'Ongoing at current visit' box (Q1080).

Question 1090. If at the final visit with the participant there is a medication(s) still ongoing (i.e., no 'Date Stopped'), check the 'Ongoing at final visit' to close out the record.

If it is unknown whether a medication was stopped or ongoing at the participant's termination (for instance, in the case of a participant who has been lost to follow-up), check the 'Ongoing at final visit' box. This will indicate that the medication was still being taken as of the last contact with the participant.

Send all CMED forms to the DCC once a participant completes the study or terminates. When collating and mailing this form to the DCC, all Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) forms completed for a participant should be **paper clipped** together as one form. These forms should be arranged in visit number order. Once all forms are completed for a participant, complete the 'Form Page \_\_\_ of \_\_\_' field at the bottom center of each page. For example, if twenty-one Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) forms are completed, the first form should be numbered 'Form Page 1 of 21', the second as 'Form Page 2 of 21', and so on respectively regardless of visit number assignment.

For more information on recording concomitant medications, see the Concomitant Medications discussion in Section 7 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

**10.1.19**      *Effects of a Child's Asthma Flare-up on the Parents (PARENT\_QOL)*

**Purpose:**      To measure the effects on the parent's quality of life when a child suffers an asthma flare-up.

**Who:**          A child's parent or legal guardian completes the form.

**When:**        Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions Q1000 – Q1210. Shade in one circle for each question.

Question 1220. If the parent/legal guardian did not miss any work or regular planned activities to take care of his/her child, record '00'.

Question 1230. If the parent/legal guardian was not about to perform his/her work or regular planned activities at all, record '000'.

Question 1250. If Q1250 is answered 'Other', record a description in Q1250D.

**10.1.20 Exhaled Nitric Oxide (ENO)**

**Purpose:** To record the outcome measures from the participant's Exhaled Nitric Oxide collection.

**Who:** The ENO Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician in charge of the procedure is not ENO certified, a supervising technician, who is certified, should monitor the technician and record his or her ID number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. In addition, this field needs to be entered into the database in the (Sup ID) field.

Exhaled Nitric Oxide must be performed prior to spirometry testing. Refer to Appendix 8 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information on ENO collection.

Question 1030. If NO concentration indicated on report is "<5," enter this as "5" in the database. These fields on the data entry screen will not accept the "<" symbol.

Question 1040. Record time eNO started based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

**10.1.21 GIS Consent Tracking Form (GIS)**

**Purpose:** To record information on the participant's consent to the Ancillary Geographic Information System (GIS) study.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Question 1000. Reference the participant's GIS consent document for the current study. Record the date the consent was signed in Q1000.

Question 1010. Reference the participant's GIS consent document for the current study. If the participant and/or his/her guardian consented to allow the use of his/her home address for GIS analysis, answer this question 'Yes.' Otherwise, answer this question 'No.'

**Participant/Guardian Source Documentation.** After all data is recorded on the GIS form, the participant or his/her guardian should be asked to review all information and initial and date the source documentation box to verify the accuracy of the information. *Source documentation is necessary even if consent for GIS participation was not granted.*

**10.1.22 Home Environment Questionnaire (HEQ)**

**Purpose:** To record the characteristics of the participant's home environment.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator interviews the participant or participant's parent/ legal guardian while completing the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the participant's parent or guardian is completing the form for a child, point out to him/her that the reference 'you' in the questions is the child who is the study participant.

'House' is defined as the place where the participant lives most of the time. If the participant does not have a bed or bedroom, he/she should answer questions related to characteristics of the bedroom based on the place where he/she sleeps.

Question 1000. Check only one box. If Q1000 is answered 'Other', Q1000D should be completed.

Questions 1010 and 1020. Record the years and months the participant has lived in the current house. For example, if the participant has lived in the current house for 5 years and 2 months, record 5 for the Q1010 and 2 for Q1020. If unsure of the number of months or years, estimate to the nearest number of years and months.

Question 1090. If Q1090 is answered 'No' or 'Don't Know', skip to Q1170.

Question 1160. If Q1060 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1160D.

Question 1170. If Q1170 is answered 'No', skip to Q1260.

Question 1250. If Q1250 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1250D.

Question 1260. If Q1260 is answered 'No', skip to Q1350.

Question 1340. If Q1340 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1340D.

Question 1410. If Q1410 is answered 'Other', complete Q1410D.

Question 1420. If Q1420 is answered 'Other', complete Q1420D. If Q1420 is answered 'None', skip to Q1440.

Question 1440. If Q1440 is answered 'No', skip to Q1460.

---

Question 1460. If Q1460 is answered 'Other', complete Q1460D. If Q1460 is answered 'None', skip to Q1480.

Question 1480. If Q1480 is answered 'No', skip to Q1570.

Questions 1490 – 1550. Enter '00' if no pets of a particular type live in the household. If there is one or more pet of a particular type, check whether this (these) pet(s) are Indoor, Outdoor, or Both.

Question 1620. If Q1620 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1620D.

If the participant is 6 years of age or older, STOP HERE and complete the source documentation box. The source documentation must be completed even if Q1630 – Q1700 are skipped based on the age of the participant.

Questions 1630 – 1700. These questions should be completed only if the participant is 5 years of age or younger.

Question 1630. If Q1630 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1640.

Question 1650. If Q1650 is answered 'No', do not complete Q1660 – Q1700. The source documentation box must be completed even if Q1660 – Q1700 are not completed due to the skip pattern.

Review the form prior to the participant leaving the clinic to ensure that the participant completed the form correctly.

***The participant or participant's parent/legal guardian must complete the source documentation box (using 2 or 3 initials) on page 5 (Q1710 and Q1720). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.***

**10.1.23 Household Socio-economic Information (HOUSEHOLD\_SEI)**

**Purpose:** To record the socio-economic information of the participant's primary household.

**Who:** The participant or participant's parent/legal guardian completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the participant is a college student living away from home during the school year, the questions pertain to the parents' household.

For all other participants, 'Household' is defined as the place where the participant lives most of the time.

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Other', record a description in Q1000D.

Questions 1010 and 1020. The participant or participant's parent/legal guardian may refuse to answer these questions. Be sure to select the 'Decline to answer' option instead of leaving the question missing. Q1030 should be answered even if the participant or participant's parent/legal guardian declined to answer Q1020.

Review the form prior to the participant leaving the clinic to ensure that the participant completed the form correctly.

**10.1.24 ImmunoCAP Results (IMMUNOCAP)**

**Purpose:** To record a participant's ImmunoCAP results of one or more allergens.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** When allergy skin testing cannot be performed for one or more allergens.

**Form Instructions:**

ImmunoCAP Testing should be performed instead of allergy skin testing if the participant previously had a severe systemic reaction to allergy skin testing. Complete the testing for all allergens on the Allergy Skin Test Results (SKIN\_TEST) form.

ImmunoCAP Testing should be performed if the participant has a history of or existing allergy to milk, egg, or peanut. The AsthmaNet coordinator certified in performing skin testing should not skin test for the food(s) that the participant is allergic to. Record the ImmunoCAP result(s) for the specific food(s) the participant had a reaction to.

ImmunoCAP Testing can be performed if the participant used any medications listed in the skin test section of the AsthmaNet General MOP within the exclusionary periods and an allergy skin test cannot be rescheduled.

Upon the discretion of the physician, based on interfering eczema, dematographisms, etc., ImmunoCAP Testing should be performed for both the food and aeroallergens on the Allergy Skin Test Results (SKIN\_TEST) form.

Questions 1000 – 1130. If multiple values are received for a particular allergen, refer to the protocol-specific MOP as to how to record these values.

Upon receipt of the lab report, complete the ImmunoCAP Results (IMMUNOCAP) form as a single form at the same visit where the allergy skin testing was/should have been performed. Attach a Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS) to the form and send the single form to the DCC after data entry. Store the original lab report with a copy of the IMMUNOCAP form in the participant's study file at the clinical site.

***The IMMUNOCAP form and original lab report will be reviewed at AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.25 Pre-Bronchodilator IOS (IOS\_PRE)**

**Purpose:** To record the outcome measurements from the pre-bronchodilator IOS procedure.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician in charge of the procedure is not certified in IOS testing, a supervising technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her ID number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The supervisor ID number should be entered in the post test comments section of the test session. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

The protocol-specific pulmonary procedure checklist (PULMONARYCHK) needs to be completed to determine eligibility before performing Pre-Bronchodilator Testing (IOS\_PRE). Please refer to the protocol-specific MOP.

If a procedure needs to be rescheduled, complete a new Pre-bronchodilator IOS form with the current date. Do not enter the old Pre-bronchodilator IOS form into the study database and do not send it to the DCC. Only enter and submit (to the DCC) the most recent Pre-bronchodilator IOS form. However, all completed forms, the old original Pre-bronchodilator IOS form and the current photocopy of the Pre-bronchodilator IOS form should be filed in the subject's study file.

Question 1000. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Questions 1010-1080. These values will be obtained from the Act1 column on the Jaeger system IOS report.

Questions 1090-1160. These values will be obtained from the Act2 column on the Jaeger system IOS report.

Questions 1170-1240. These values will be obtained from the Act3 column on the Jaeger system IOS report.

Question 6000. This section is provided for the Clinic Coordinator to complete if the form requires addition comments or information. This question is data entered into the database.

Always print two copies of the Pre-bronchodilator IOS report from the Jaeger system.

---

If the form is a packet form, clip one report to the back of the visit packet and forward to the DCC (after data entry and resolution of entry errors). Place the report with the photocopy of the visit packet in the participant's study folder.

If the form is a single form, clip a report to the back of the single form and forward it to the DCC with a Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS) attached. Place the report with the copy of the single form in the participant's study folder.

During data entry for a visit packet or single form that contains the Pre-bronchodilator IOS procedure, you will need to acknowledge whether or not the Pre-bronchodilator IOS report is being submitted to the DCC. These reports are referred to as Tracking Forms in the AsthmaNet data entry application. When you reach the end of the visit packet data entry or single form data entry, possible reports related to that visit packet/single form will be listed with the default, 'Yes' (this report is being submitted) selected. Select 'No' if a particular report is not being forwarded to the DCC. If all other data entry procedures for this visit packet/single form are completed, select 'Save Data'.

See Section 2.21 in the AsthmaNet General Mop for more information regarding these procedures.

See Appendix 9 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding Pre-bronchodilator IOS procedures.

**10.1.26 Maximum Reversibility Testing (MAXREV)**

**Purpose:** To record the maximal improvement in FEV<sub>1</sub> following albuterol treatment.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

Complete this form **only** if the participant **is eligible** according to the protocol-specific Pulmonary Procedure Checklist (PULMONARYCHK) and **successfully completed** baseline spirometry sessions(s) (SPIRO).

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician in charge of the procedure is not certified in spirometry testing, a supervising technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her ID number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The supervisor ID number should be entered in the post test comments section of the test session. The Supervisor ID **is** entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Administer 4 puffs of albuterol, wait 10 to 15 minutes, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1000.

Questions 1000, 1010, 1050, 1060, 1110, 1120. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Questions 1030 and 1040. These values should come from the Post 4 Composite row of the MedGraphics Max Reversibility Report. Record the value for Q1030 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Administer 2 puffs of albuterol, wait 10 to 15 minutes, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1050.

Questions 1070 and 1080. These values should come from the Post 2 (6) Composite row of the MedGraphics Max Reversibility Report. Record the value for Q1070 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Question 1090. This field will accept both positive and negative values. When applicable, note the negative sign in front of the value on the form. The calculated value will be rounded to the nearest tenth of a decimal.

Question 1100. Refer to the percent difference in Q1090. If the percent difference is  $\leq$  5.0%, the test should be stopped and Q1150 should be completed. If not, administer 2

puffs of albuterol, wait 10 to 15 minutes, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1110-Q1140.

Questions 1130 and 1140. These values should come from the Post 2 (8) Composite row of the MedGraphics Max Reversibility Report. Record the value for Q1130 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

The corresponding report for the MAXREV form is the MedGraphics Maximum Reversibility Final Report, abbreviated MAXREV\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

Photocopy the Max Reversibility Report. If the form is a packet form, clip the original report to the back of the packet and forward it to the DCC. Place the copy in the participant's study folder. If the form is a single form, clip the original to the back of the single form and forward it to the DCC with a Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS) attached. Place the copy in the participant's study folder.

**10.1.27 MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC)**

**Purpose:** To determine if the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor is functioning properly at each visit.

**Who:** A MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor certified technician performs the procedure and completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Enter and send the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC) form for both failed and successful MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor trials to the DCC.

If the participant forgets his/her MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor, do not complete a MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC) form. Indicate on the Visit Procedure Checklist that the participant forgot his or her MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor. During data entry, register MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC) form as missing. If the participant brings in his or her MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor at a later date (other than the visit date), use the later date as the visit date for the MEMSQC form. This form should then be entered as a single form.

When completing the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC) form between visits, specify the last visit number completed and the current date in the upper right hand corner of the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control (MEMSQC) form. This form should be entered as a single form.

Question 1000. There should be a serial number recorded on the cap of each MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor.

Question 1010. At each visit, record the date the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor information was read.

Question 1020. Respond 'Yes' to Q1020 if the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor being issued is new to the participant; then indicate the reason the 'old' MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor is no longer being used by checking the appropriate box in Q1030. If the 'old' MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor is being reissued, respond 'No'.

Question 1030. Respond 'First Issuing' at the first study visit since this is the first time the participant is receiving the device. If at later visits the participant is given a new device, do not respond 'First Issuing', instead indicate the appropriate reason why a new device was given to the participant. If Q1030 is answered 'Other', complete Q1030D.

Questions Q1040-1060. Alerts regarding battery expiration, battery voltage, and used memory will appear when reading MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 cap for the first time. This should be done

prior to dispensing MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 cap for use. If no alerts appear, expiration, voltage, and memory are adequate and Q1040-Q1060 should be answered No.

Question 1070. If any of the gray boxes were checked in Q1040, Q1050 or Q1060, then the monitor did not pass quality control.

For more details on the quality control testing procedures for the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor, see the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Quality Control discussion in the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor manual, Appendix 5 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

When collating and mailing this form to the DCC, all MEMSQC forms completed for the same participant on the same day should be organized together in the order in which they were tested.

Example: Two MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitors were tested and both failed the quality control testing. As a result, a third MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor was tested and it passed the quality control testing. The forms should be ordered as follows: The MEMSQC form for the 'old' MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor tested should be the first page. The MEMSQC form for the 'second' MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor should be the second page. The MEMSQC form for the 'third' MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor tested should be the third page.

Complete the 'Form Page \_\_\_ of \_\_\_' fields at the bottom center of the form for each MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor tested. For example, if three MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitors are tested, the first MEMSQC form should be numbered 'Form Page 1 of 3', the second as 'Form Page 2 of 3', and the third as 'Form Page 3 of 3'.

**10.1.28      Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA)**

**Purpose:** To record outcome measurements from the methacholine challenge procedure.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician administers the methacholine and pulmonary function tests and completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Complete this form **only** if the participant has **successfully completed** either the Pediatric Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist (METHACHK\_PED) or the Adult Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist (METHACHK\_ADULT).

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified and this procedure is being used as an observation session for certification, please complete the Supervisor ID located in the header on the METHA form with the ID of the certified technician who supervised the procedure. The Supervisor ID **is** entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

The Supervisor ID should be entered in the Post Test Comments area of the MedGraphics system. Refer to Appendix 4 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for detailed instructions on certification of technicians in methacholine challenge testing.

The Methacholine Reference Reversal Reference Value is the value recorded for Q1030 on the Spirometry Testing (SPIRO) form X .90.

Question 1000. This value should come from the Diluent or Diluent II (if necessary) Composite row of the Methacholine Report. Record the value for Q1000 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Question 1010. If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> dropped  $\geq 20\%$  at the diluent stage(s), record 'Yes' for Q1010 and record '0' for Q1050. See Appendix 2 in the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information.

Question 1020. Record the concentration of the Challenge/Max stage of the MedGraphics Methacholine Report. Record the value for Q1020 to the nearest ten thousandths of a decimal.

Question 1030. Record the FEV<sub>1</sub> from the Composite Challenge/Max row of the MedGraphics Methacholine Report. Record the value for Q1030 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Questions 1040 and 1050. If a PC<sub>20</sub> was achieved, it will be printed on the last page of the MedGraphics Methacholine Report under the graph as 'PC='.

- If the participant's FEV<sub>1</sub> does not drop 20% or more after all concentrations of solution are administered during the methacholine challenge, answer Q1040 as 'No' and leave the PC<sub>20</sub> value (Q1050) blank.
- If the challenge is stopped prematurely for any reason, answer Q1040 as 'No' and leave the PC<sub>20</sub> value (Q1050) blank.
- Occasionally it may be necessary to recompute a PC<sub>20</sub> value recorded by the methacholine software. When a problem occurs during a methacholine challenge, note the circumstances in the comments associated with the challenge so that the overreader may adjust the grade accordingly. Contact the protocol-specific scientific coordinator at the DCC and notify the overreader. The scientific coordinator will compute the PC<sub>20</sub> and send the new value to the technician and the overreader via e-mail. The technician should submit a copy of the e-mail documentation along with the data collection form with the corrected value.

Question 1050. Record the value for Q1050 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Question 1060. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1070. Record the post-albuterol FEV<sub>1</sub> after standard reversal from methacholine. This value should come from the Post Composite row of the MedGraphics Methacholine Report. Record the value for Q1070 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

Question 1080. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1090. To calculate the methacholine reversal reference value (B) in the gray box, round the calculation from Question A X 0.9 to the hundredths of a decimal. (Example: if the value is 1.2576, record the value in (B) as 1.26). The FEV<sub>1</sub> value used in Question A in the grey box should be obtained from Q1030 on the Spirometry Testing (SPIRO) form. If Question 1090 is answered 'Yes', STOP HERE and continue with the remaining visit procedures. Otherwise, proceed to the Additional Treatment for Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA\_ADD\_TRT) form.

Photocopy the methacholine report from the MedGraphics system. Clip the original report to the visit packet that will be forwarded to the DCC (after data entry and resolution of entry errors). File the copy of the report in the participant's study file.

The corresponding report for the METHA form is the MedGraphics Methacholine Final Report, abbreviated METHA\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

**10.1.29 Paediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire™ (PAQLQS)**

**Purpose:** To measure a pediatric participant's quality of life living with asthma.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with Dr. Elizabeth Juniper to use the Paediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire® in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed across the header of the form using the fillable pdf feature when preparing the visit packet. **Note:** Do **NOT** complete the Name, Number, and Dates of Completion fields at the top of the Response Sheet. The participant's name is a HIPAA identifier and should never be listed on any documentation forwarded to the DCC.

PAQLQ(S) is a 23-question tool validated for ages 7-17 years. It has a 1-week recall. The interviewer-administered version will be used for AsthmaNet studies. Participants are asked to think about how their asthma has affected them during the previous week and to respond to each of the 23 questions on a 7-point scale. Scales are shown on blue and green response cards provided by Dr. Juniper. The coordinator should present the appropriate card for each question as it is administered. Directions for questionnaire administration on page 1 of the form must be followed exactly.

As stated in the directions, parents should not be present during the interview. The participant's own experiences that should be evaluated. Some parents may want to influence this evaluation and some children may want to look to the parent for guidance.

Show the blue and green response cards to the participant and explain the options. For children who can read, ask them to read aloud each of the response options. For younger children, read through each of the responses with them. Make sure the child understands the concept of grading from 1 (extremely bothered/all of the time) to 7 (not bothered/none of the time).

As the questions are administered, record the numeric answer to each in the 1st column on the response sheet (page 5 in the questionnaire packet with page number 4 on it).

This form should be completed before the participant undergoes spirometry. Standard questionnaires that collect information on a participant's perception of his/her asthma symptoms are administered before study procedures begin in order to avoid bias.

During data entry of this form, Questions 1 through 23 will be designated as (Q1) through (Q23) on the entry screen. All pages of the questionnaire must be present during administration of the questionnaire, but only the Response Sheet (Page 5 in the questionnaire packet) should be forwarded to the DCC with the visit packet. A new questionnaire should be administered at each study visit (i.e. the Response Sheet is not reused as its 4-column structure implies). Record all responses in the 1<sup>st</sup> Response column only.

**10.1.30 Pediatric Long Physical Exam (LEXAM\_PED)**

**Purpose:** To record a pediatric participant's height, weight, parental height, evidence of oral candidiasis, and physical findings.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes Page 1 of this form. Page 2 is completed by a licensed medical practitioner.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

For more information related to performing a long physical exam, please refer to Section 3 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

Questions 1010 – 1050. The biological parents' heights should be captured only once during a protocol. This should be attempted at the first visit and at every subsequent visit until the fields are completed. If the fields are all completed at the first study visit, the fields should be left blank for subsequent visits.

Question 1100. Plot this value on gender- and age-appropriate growth charts. See protocol-specific MOP for further details.

Question 1110. If Q1110 is answered 'No', please specify the reason why it was unacceptable in Q1120.

Question 1130. Plot this value on gender- and age-appropriate growth charts. See protocol-specific MOP for further details.

Question 1140. If Q1140 is answered 'Yes', complete the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form.

Only the responses from Page 1 and the Comments from Page 3 (Q6000) are entered into the study database.

***The source documentation box is completed on Page 2 by a licensed medical practitioner verifying he/she completed Page 2 of the physical exam.***

**10.1.31 Pediatric Methacholine Challenge Testing Checklist  
(METHACHK\_PED)**

**Purpose:** To determine if a pediatric participant is eligible to proceed with the diluent (solution #0) pulmonary function testing for the methacholine testing.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified in methacholine challenge testing, a supervisory technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Complete this form only if the participant is eligible according to the protocol-specific Pulmonary Procedure Checklist and successfully completed baseline spirometry session(s).

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Yes', Q1010 must be completed.

Question 1020. If the physician's signature was obtained, enter a 1 in the database. Otherwise, leave the field blank during data entry.

Question 1030. If Q1030 is answered 'Yes', Q1040 must be completed.

Question 1050. Refer to the Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events (CMED) form and the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form.

Question 1060. The participant is ineligible to perform a methacholine challenge if the FEV<sub>1</sub> (% predicted) value recorded on the Q1040 of the Spirometry Testing (SPIRO) form is less than 70% of predicted.

Question 1070. Check 'N/A' if the participant is male or is a female that has not started menses.

Question 1080 and 1090. A participant who is 12 years old or older is ineligible to proceed if his/her systolic blood pressure is > 200 or his/her diastolic blood pressure is > 100. If the participant is less than 12 years old, he/she is ineligible to proceed if his/her systolic blood pressure is > 180 or his/her diastolic blood pressure > 90.

Question 1100. If there is a reason the participant should not proceed with methacholine challenge testing that has not been captured on the form, explain in the space provided (Q1100D).

Question 1110. If the participant is deemed eligible, proceed to the Methacholine Challenge (METHA) form. The participant is deemed ineligible for the diluent (solution #0) pulmonary function testing for the methacholine challenge if any of the shaded boxes are completed.

**10.1.32      *Pediatric Respiratory Assessment Measure (PRAM)***

**Purpose:**      To measure the respiratory assessment of a pediatric participant.

**Who:**              An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:**            Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 and 1010. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

**10.1.33 Pediatric Short Physical Exam (SEXAM\_PED)**

**Purpose:** To record a pediatric participant's height, weight, evidence of oral candidiasis, and physical findings.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

For more information related to performing a short physical exam, please refer to Section 3 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

Questions 1070, 1080, 1090 and 1100. Record to the nearest tenths of a decimal.

Question 1100. Plot this value on gender- and age-appropriate growth charts. See protocol-specific MOP for further details.

Question 1110. If 'No' is checked, please record the reason why it was unacceptable in Q1120.

Question 1130. Plot this value on gender- and age-appropriate growth charts. See protocol-specific MOP for further details. Record to the nearest tenth of a decimal.

Question 1140. If 'Yes' is recorded, complete the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form.

Only the responses from Page 1 and the Comments recorded on Page 2 (Q6000) are entered into the study database.

***The coordinator completing the form should complete the source documentation box on Page 2.***

**10.1.34 Pediatric Asthma and Allergy History (ASTHMA\_HX\_PED)**

**Purpose:** To record an overview of a pediatric participant's asthma history including family history, symptoms, triggers, allergies, and smoking history.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator interviews the participant or participant's parent/ legal guardian while completing the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 and 1010. Record the participant's age using both the years and months fields. For example, if the participant was 2 years, 3 months old when chest symptoms suggesting asthma first appeared, record '2' for Q1000 and '3' for Q1010. If the participant was 2 years old, record '2' for Q1000 and '0' for Q1010.

Questions 1070 and 1080. Record the participant's age using both the years and months fields. For example, if the participant was 2 years, 3 months old when asthma was first diagnosed, record '2' for Q1070 and '3' for Q1080. If the participant was 2 years old, record '2' for Q1070 and '0' for Q1080.

Questions 1090 – 1120. If the participant is adopted and does not know his or her biological parents and/or siblings, answer 'Don't Know.'

Question 1110. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological siblings.

Question 1120. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological children.

Questions 1140, 1150, 1160, and 1170. If the participant's asthma symptoms vary by season, multiple seasons may be answered as 'Yes'; however, not all 4 seasons should be answered 'Yes.' At least one 'Yes' should be checked.

Questions 1180 – 1240. If the participant or participant's guardian answered 'none' to any of these questions, record '00' for the response.

Question 1250. If Q1250 is answered 'No', skip to Q1290.

Question 1400. If Q1400 is answered 'Yes', record a description in Q1400D.

Question 1410. If Q1410 is answered 'Yes', list the medicines in Q1410D.

Question 1420. If Q1420 is answered 'Yes', list the food in Q1420D.

Question 1460. If Q1460 is answered 'Yes', record a description in Q1460D.

Question 1480. Record the participant's age using both the years and months fields. For example, if the participant was 2 years, 3 months old when the participant first had eczema, record '2' for Q1480 and '3' for Q1490. If the participant was 2 years old, record '2' for Q1480 and '0' for Q1490.

Question 1510. If Q1510 is answered 'None', skip to Q1570.

Questions 1570 – 1600. If the participant is adopted and does not know his or her biological parents and/or siblings, answer 'Don't Know.'

Question 1590. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological siblings.

Question 1600. Record 'N/A' if the participant does not have any biological children.

Question 1610. If Q1610 is answered 'No' or 'Don't Know', skip to Q1650.

Questions 1650 – 1680. These questions are related to a child's exposure to smokers in the household from birth to 5 years of age.

Questions 1690 – 1720. These questions are related to a child's exposure to smokers in the household at the present time.

**10.1.35 Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (5-7) (PEDSQL)**

**Purpose:** To measure a pediatric participant's general quality of life.

**Who:** Participant's Parent/Legal Guardian completes this form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

AsthmaNet negotiated a license agreement with MAPI Research Trust in France to use the Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory™ (PedsQL) Parent Report for Young Children (Ages 5-7) in AsthmaNet studies. However, the original format of the form cannot be changed in any way. The header information including the Participant ID, Participant Initials, Visit, Visit Date, and Coordinator ID will be completed across the header of the form using the fillable pdf feature when preparing the visit packet.

This version of the PedsQL is a 23-question tool validated for ages 5-7. It has a 1-month recall. The participant's parent or guardian is asked to think about how the participant has been during the previous month and to respond to each of the 23 questions on a 5-point scale (0 = never to 4 = almost always). The form should be presented to the parent/guardian with all pages, including the instruction sheet. The parent/guardian should complete the form by circling clearly one answer to each question.

Review the form after the participant's parent/guardian has completed it to ensure he/she clearly circled only one response (within the designated box) for each question. Participant/guardian completed forms should always be reviewed by the coordinator upon form completion. If a correction is noted, the participant's parent/guardian should make the correction and initial and date next to the change. Coordinators should not alter participant completed forms.

During data entry of this form, the questions will be designated PHYSICAL\_1 – PHYSICAL\_8, EMOTIONAL\_1 – EMOTIONAL\_5, SOCIAL\_1 – SOCIAL\_5, and SCHOOL\_1 – SCHOOL\_5.

**10.1.36**     *Perceived Stress Scale (PSS\_10)*

**Purpose:**     To measure the participant's perceived level of stress during the last month.

**Who:**        The participant completes the form.

**When:**        Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 – 1090. The participant should only check one box for each question.

Review the form prior to the participant leaving the clinic to ensure that the participant completed the form correctly.

***To verify that the information recorded on this form is correct, have the participant initial (using 2 or 3 initials), date, and record the time in the source documentation box provided (Q1100, Q1110 and Q1120). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.***

**10.1.37 Post-Advair® (2 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PADVAIR\_SPIRO)**

**Purpose:** To record the outcome measurements from the participant's pulmonary function testing after 2 puffs of Advair® were administered.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified in spirometry testing, a supervisory technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The Supervisor ID **is** entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Administer 2 puffs of Advair®, wait 1 hour, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1010.

Questions 1000 and 1010. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Questions 1020-1060. These values should come from the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, Post Composite row. Record the values for Q1020 and Q1030 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal. Record the value to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

The corresponding report for the PADVAIR\_SPIRO form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated PADVAIR\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

Photocopy the Spirometry Report from the MedGraphics system. Clip the original report to the back of the packet and forward it to the DCC. Place the copy in the participant's study folder.

See Appendix 1 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding spirometry procedures.

**10.1.38 Post-Albuterol (2 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PALB2\_SPIRO)**

**Purpose:** To record the outcome measurements from the participant's pulmonary function testing after 2 puffs of albuterol were administered.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified in spirometry testing, a supervisory technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Administer 2 puffs of albuterol, wait 10 to 15 minutes, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1000.

Questions 1000 and 1010. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Questions 1020-1060. These values should come from the MedGraphics Spirometry Report, Post Composite row. Record the values for Q1020 and Q1030 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal. Record the value to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

The corresponding report for the PALB2\_SPIRO form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated SPIRO\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

Photocopy the Spirometry Report from the MedGraphics system. Clip the original report to the back of the packet and forward it to the DCC. Place the copy in the participant's study folder.

See Appendix 1 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding spirometry procedures.

**10.1.39 Post-Albuterol (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PALB4\_SPIRO)**

**Purpose:** To record the outcome measurements from the participant's pulmonary function testing after 4 puffs of albuterol were administered.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified in spirometry testing, a supervisory technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Administer 4 puffs of albuterol, wait 10 to 15 minutes, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1000.

Questions 1000 and 1010. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Questions 1020-1060. These values should come from the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, Post Composite row. Record the values for Q1020 and Q1030 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal. Record the value to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

The corresponding report for the PALB4\_SPIRO form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated SPIRO\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

Photocopy the Spirometry Report from the MedGraphics system. Clip the original report to the back of the packet and forward it to the DCC. Place the copy in the participant's study folder.

See Appendix 1 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding spirometry procedures.

**10.1.40 Post-Ipratropium (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PIPRA4\_SPIRO)**

**Purpose:** This form records outcome variables from the participant's post-ipratropium pulmonary function testing.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

If the technician in charge of the procedure is not certified in spirometry testing, a supervisory technician who is certified should monitor the technician and record his or her ID number in the Supervisor ID field at the top of the form. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

Administer 4 puffs of ipratropium, wait 10 to 15 minutes, then perform spirometry and continue with Q1000.

**Question 1000 and 1010.** Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

**Questions 1020 - 1060.** These values should come from the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, Post Composite row. Record the values for Q1020 and Q1030 to the nearest hundredths of a decimal.

The corresponding report for the PIPRA4\_SPIRO form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated PIPRA4\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

Photocopy the Spirometry Report from the MedGraphics system. Clip the original report to the back of the packet and forward it to the DCC. Place the copy in the participant's study folder.

See Appendix 1 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding spirometry procedures.

**10.1.41 Prior Asthma/Allergy Treatment (PRIOR\_TRT)**

**Purpose:** To record a participant's medications used to treat asthma or allergies over the last 12 months.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form while interviewing the participant or participant's parent/legal guardian.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Other', record a description in Q1000D

Questions 1010 – 1910. Record 'Don't Know' if the participant does not know or is unsure if he or she has used the medication listed during the past 12 months. If the participant did use the medication during the past 12 months but does not know the exact date the medication was last taken, prompt the participant for the month and the year. If the participant cannot recall the day, leave the day blank; if the participant cannot recall the month, leave the month and day blank.

When entering these dates during data entry, the month, day, and year are each represented by a separate entry field. The first box represents the month. Only enter the month into this box. The leading zeros can be left out. The second box represents the day. Only enter the day of the month into this box. The leading zeros can be left out. The third box represents the year. Only enter the year into this box. The year must be entered as four digits. For example, when entering 01/10/2010, enter 01 or 1 into the first box, enter 10 into the second box, and enter 2010 into the third box.

Partial dates can also be entered during data entry for these fields by leaving the box for the unknown information blank. If the day is missing, the month and year can be entered. If both the month and day are missing, the year can be entered. If at least the year is not known, change the leading question to Don't Know.

Question 1050. If none was used, record '000'.

Question 1430. If Q1430 is answered 'Yes', complete Q1470, Q1480 and Q1490.

Question 1470. Refer to the Prior Asthma/Allergy Treatment Form (PRIOR\_TRT\_CARD) Reference Card to find the corresponding code for the inhaled steroid taken. If the inhaled steroid taken is not listed, record '999' and specify the name of the medication in Q1470D.

Question 1500. If Q1500 is answered 'Yes,' complete Q1535, Q1540, and Q1550.

Question 1535. Refer to the Prior Asthma/Allergy Treatment Form Reference Card (PRIOR\_TRT\_CARD) to find the corresponding code for the nebulized steroid taken. If the nebulized steroid taken is not listed, record '99' and specify the name of the medication in Q1500D.

Question 1560. If Q1560 is answered 'Yes,' complete Q1600, Q1610, and Q1620.

Question 1600. Refer to the Prior Asthma/Allergy Treatment Form (PRIOR\_TRT\_CARD) Reference Card to find the corresponding code for the inhaled steroid/long-acting beta-agonist taken. If the medication taken is not listed, record '9999' and specify the name of the medication in Q1600D and complete Q1610 and Q1620.

Question 1830. If Q1830 is answered 'Yes,' record the name(s) of the other medication(s) used during the past 12 months to treat asthma or allergies in Q1830D.

Question 1870. If Q1870 is answered 'Yes,' record the indication that oral steroids were used during the past 12 months for something other than asthma in Q1870D.

Question 1910. If Q1910 is answered 'Yes,' record the indication that injectable steroids were used during that past 12 months for something other than asthma in Q1910D.

**10.1.42**      ***Prior Conditions for Adult Participants (PRIOR\_COND\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:**      To record an adult participant's prior diseases, illnesses, conditions, and surgeries by bodily system.

**Who:**          An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form while interviewing the participant.

**When:**        Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 – 1120. Record a 'Yes' or 'No' for each question. Do not leave a question missing. For each question where a 'Yes' is recorded, provide a description of the disease, illness, condition, or surgery in the corresponding row. The descriptions (Q1000D – Q1120D) will be entered into the study database.

**10.1.43**      ***Prior Conditions for All Participants (PRIOR\_COND\_ALL)***

**Purpose:** To record a participant's prior diseases, illnesses, conditions, and surgeries related to skin, ears, nose, and throat, lungs, stomach or intestines, and sleep disorders.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form while interviewing the participant or participant's parent/legal guardian.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Question 1000. If Q1000 is answered 'Other', record a description in Q1000D.

Questions 1010, 1060, 1110, 1130, 1150, 1170, and 1180. If 'Yes' is recorded for these questions, provide a description of the disease, illness, condition, or surgery in the corresponding row. The descriptions (Q1010D, Q1060D, Q1110D, Q1130D, Q1150D, Q1170D and Q1180D) will be entered into the study database.

**10.1.44 Serious Adverse Event Reporting Form (SERIOUS)**

**Purpose:** To record the details of each serious adverse event.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form in collaboration with the Principal Investigator.

**When:** A clinical adverse event, laboratory adverse event, or significant asthma exacerbation is deemed serious.

**Form Instructions:**

The Serious Adverse Event Reporting Form (SERIOUS) is a single form only.

A serious adverse event is defined as an event resulting in hospitalization, extension of a hospital stay, or death.

A Serious Adverse Event Reporting Form (SERIOUS) should be completed and faxed to the DCC at (717) 531-4359 within 72 hours of notification of a serious adverse event. Relevant source documents (ER records, clinic notes, discharge summary, etc.) and related data collection forms (copies of the Clinical Adverse Events form [AECLIN] and the Concomitant Medications for Asthma/Allergy and Adverse Events [CMED]) should also be faxed to the DCC.

If the form is completed between visits, specify the number of the last visit completed and the date the form is completed.

Questions 1010 and 1010D. Describe the serious adverse event concisely (Q1010D) and identify the appropriate ICD9 code (Q1010). If the serious adverse event was related to a clinical adverse event, record the same description, ICD9 code, and date as on the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form. This will allow the DCC to link the serious adverse event to the respective clinical adverse event.

A list of all ICD9 Codes used for AsthmaNet is available in an Excel spreadsheet on the AsthmaNet secure web site under the Application link. A link to the list of ICD9 Codes also can be found during data entry and editing in the Participant Data module of the data management application. If the coordinator is still unable to identify an ICD9 code, please call the protocol-specific Primary Data Manager at (717) 531-3663 for assistance.

Question 1020. When answering this question, keep in mind that the term “study drug” refers to any medications given out as part of the study. Please refer to the protocol specific MOP for additional guidance.

Questions 1030 and 1040. Please refer to the protocol-specific MOP for guidance in determining the time interval between the last administration of the study drug and the adverse event.

Question 1050-1180. These questions outline the criteria for determining whether or not an event was serious. If the participant does not meet at least one of these criteria, do not complete this form.

Question 1070. If Q1070 is answered 'No', skip to Q1100. Otherwise, complete Q1080 and Q1090.

Question 1180. If Q1180 is answered 'Yes', describe the 'Other' in Q1180D.

Question 1190-1220. These questions outline the criteria for determining what may have caused the serious adverse event. At least one of the items must be answered 'Yes.'

Question 1210. If Q1210 is answered 'Yes', describe the concurrent medication in Q1210D.

Question 1220. If Q1220 is answered 'Yes', describe the other condition or event in Q1220D.

Questions 10 and 11. These questions do not get data entered.

REPORTING INVESTIGATOR section on page 3 should be completed for all serious adverse events. The AsthmaNet principal investigator should complete the Name, Signature and Date section below the comments.

See Section 4 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding adverse events.

**10.1.45      *Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)***

**Purpose:** To record the frequency of sinonasal symptoms the participant has had over the last 3 months.

**Who:** The participant completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

Questions 1000 – 1040. The participant should only check one box for each symptom.

Review the form prior to the participant leaving the clinic to ensure that the participant completed the form correctly.

***To verify that the information recorded on this form is correct, have the participant initial (using 2 or 3 initials), date, and record the time in the source documentation box provided (Q1050 – Q1070). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.***

**10.1.46 Spirometry Testing (SPIRO)**

**Purpose:** To record the outcome measurements from the participant's pre-bronchodilator spirometry procedure.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The protocol-specific pulmonary procedure checklist (PULMONARYCHK) needs to be completed to determine eligibility before performing Spirometry Testing (SPIRO). Please refer to the protocol-specific MOP.

If the technician completing the procedure is not certified and this procedure is being used as an observation session for certification, please complete the Supervisor ID located in the header on the SPIRO form with the ID of the certified technician who supervised the procedure. The Supervisor ID *is* entered into the database during data entry. Failure to complete the Supervisor ID when applicable could result in a protocol deviation.

The Supervisor ID should be entered in the Post Test Comments area of the MedGraphics system. Refer to Appendix 1 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for detailed instructions on certification of technicians in spirometry testing.

If the participant is deemed ineligible to proceed with the pulmonary function testing, the participant's pulmonary function testing should be rescheduled within the visit window. On the day of the rescheduled procedure, complete a new Spirometry Testing (SPIRO) form with the **current date**. Do not enter the old form into the study database and do not send it to the DCC. Only enter and submit the most recent form. However, all completed forms, the old original form and the current photocopy of the form should be filed in the participant's study file.

Question 1010. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Questions 1020-1060. These values should come from the Spirometry Report, Pre Composite row. Record the values for Q1020 and Q1030 to the hundredths of a decimal.

Question 1060. Record the value for Q1060 to the hundredths of a decimal.

The corresponding report for the SPIRO form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated SPIRO\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used.

Photocopy the Spirometry Report from the MedGraphics system. If the form is a packet form, clip the original report to the back of the packet and forward it to the DCC. Place the copy in the participant's study folder. If the form is a single form, clip the original report to the back of the single form and forward it to the DCC with a Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS) attached to the front. Place the copy in the participant's study folder.

If methacholine challenge is completed, the Spirometry Testing Report (SPIRO\_RPT) should be marked 'No' in the database. The Methacholine Challenge Report (METHA\_RPT) should be marked 'Yes' in the database. The spirometry session data is included on the Methacholine Challenge Report (METHA\_RPT) and a separate Spirometry Testing Report (SPIRO\_RPT) does not need to be printed.

If post-albuterol (4 puffs) spirometry testing is completed, the Spirometry Testing Report (SPIRO\_RPT) should be marked 'No' in the database. The Post-Albuterol (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing Report (PALB4\_RPT) should be marked 'Yes' in the database. The spirometry session data is included on the Post-Albuterol (4 puffs) Spirometry Report (PALB4\_RPT) and a separate Spirometry Testing Report (SPIRO\_RPT) does not need to be printed.

If post-ipratropium (4 puffs) spirometry testing is completed, the Spirometry Testing Report (SPIRO\_RPT) should also be marked 'No' in the database. The Post-Ipratropium (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing Report (PIPRA4\_RPT) should be marked 'Yes' in the database. The spirometry session data is included on the Post-Ipratropium (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing Report (PIPRA4\_RPT) and a separate Spirometry Testing Report (SPIRO\_RPT) does not need to be printed.

See Appendix 1 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information regarding spirometry procedures.

**10.1.47 Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC)**

**Purpose:** To determine if the spirotel<sup>®</sup> device is functioning properly at each visit.

**Who:** A spirotel<sup>®</sup> certified AsthmaNet coordinator performs the procedure and prints the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTLQC) form will be generated automatically by the spirotel<sup>®</sup> software during the calibration testing procedure. See Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP.

Only enter the SPIROTELQC form for the turbine and spirotel combination that passed calibration for the study visit and was sent home with the participant.

If the participant forgets his/her spirotel<sup>®</sup>, indicate on the Visit Procedure Checklist that the participant forgot his or her spirotel<sup>®</sup>. During data entry, register the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Quality Control (SPIROTELQC) form as missing. If the participant brings in his or her spirotel<sup>®</sup> at a later date (other than the visit date) or between visits, the visit date on the SPIROTELQC report will pre-populate with the date the quality control testing was performed. This form should then be entered as a single form with the last visit number completed and the current date in the upper right hand corner.

Question 1000. Enter this date into the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy.

Questions 1040 – 1080. Record these values to the nearest hundredth of a decimal.

**10.1.48 Sputum Induction (SPUTUM)**

**Purpose:** To record information about the sputum induction procedure.

**Who:** A sputum induction technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

A technician must be certified in sputum induction in order to complete this form.

Question 1000. Do not complete Q1000 if this is the first time the participant is attempting sputum induction for a given study or if the sample was not adequate at a prior attempt. If the participant has previously attempted sputum induction at other study visits, and the sample was adequate, the duration at the current visit should not exceed the duration of the first adequate sample.

Questions 1010 and 1020. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1030. Record duration of sputum induction at this visit. If monitoring with FEV<sub>1</sub> was necessary during sputum induction, the time spent on spirometry should not be counted in the duration. Subtract any time spent on spirometry from the total time of the sputum induction procedures to obtain the correct value for Q1030. The duration at the current visit (Q1030) should not exceed the duration of the first time the sample was adequate, as reported in Q1000.

Question 1040. If the duration of the induction did not last for at least 4 minutes at the visit, answer Q1040 'No'.

Question 1050. Record to the nearest tenth of a decimal.

Question 1060. The technician responsible for processing should determine if the volume is adequate for processing.

Question 1070. If either of the shaded boxes are completed (Q1040 or Q1060), the sample is not adequate and should not be processed. Answer Q1070 'No' and **DO NOT** complete the Sputum Induction Lab (SPUTLAB) form.

If Q1070 is answered 'Yes', the sample should be processed.

Questions 1080 and 1090. The FEV<sub>1</sub> and FEV<sub>1</sub> (% predicted) and Time can be found in the Pre Composite row of the MedGraphics Spirometry Report. Record Q1080 to the nearest hundredth of a decimal.

Question 1100. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

---

Question 1110. The percent difference field will accept both positive and negative values. When applicable, note the negative sign in front of the value on the form. The calculated value will be rounded to the nearest tenth of decimal.

Question 1120. Otherwise, continue with remaining visit procedures. If Question 1120 is answered 'Yes', proceed to the Additional Treatment for Sputum Induction (SPUTUM\_ADD\_TRT) form. Otherwise, continue with remaining visit procedures.

The corresponding report for the SPUTUM form is the MedGraphics Spirometry Final Report, abbreviated SI\_RPT. Refer to the protocol-specific MOP for details on when this report is used. To clarify that this Spirometry Final Report is listing maneuvers performed post-sputum induction, please add a comment to the 'Post Test Comments' section of the report.

**10.1.49 Sputum Induction Checklist (SPUTUMCHK)**

**Purpose:** To determine whether the participant is eligible to proceed with sputum induction procedures.

**Who:** A sputum induction technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

Complete this form **only** if the participant **is eligible** according to the protocol-specific Pulmonary Procedure Checklist (PULMONARYCHK) and **successfully completed** baseline spirometry session(s) (SPIRO).

**Form Instructions:**

A technician must be certified in sputum induction in order to complete this form.

Question 1000. Only complete this question if the participant completed a methacholine challenge at this visit. Refer to Q1090 on the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) form to answer this question OR Q1100 or Q1230 on the Additional Treatment Post Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA\_ADD\_TRT) form.

Question 1010. If 'No', the participant is ineligible to proceed with sputum induction procedures. If 'Yes', the supervising physician must sign Q1020.

Question 1020. During data entry, enter a '1' for Q1020 if a signature is present, otherwise leave Q1020 blank.

Question 1030. If the participant completed a Methacholine Challenge at this visit, this value is Q1070 on the Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA) form or Q1070 or Q1200 on the Additional Treatment Post Methacholine Challenge Testing (METHA\_ADD\_TRT) form. If the participant did not complete a Methacholine Challenge at this visit, this value comes from either Q1030 on the Post-Albuterol (4 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PALB4\_SPIRO) form, Q1030 on the Post-Albuterol (2 puffs) Spirometry Testing (PALB2\_SPIRO) form or Q1070 or Q1130 on the Maximum Reversibility Testing (MAXREV) form.

Question 1040. For post methacholine challenge procedures, refer to Appendix 7, Section IV, B in the AsthmaNet General MOP for instructions on how to calculate the FEV<sub>1</sub>% predicted. Otherwise, refer to the FEV<sub>1</sub>% predicted value recorded on the form related to Q1030 above.

Question 1060. If 'Yes', record an explanation in Q1060D.

Question 1070. If answered 'Yes', the participant is eligible, to proceed with sputum induction. If any of the shaded boxes are completed, the participant is not eligible to proceed with sputum induction procedures.

**10.1.50      *Sputum Induction Lab Values (SPUTLAB)***

**Purpose:** To record information about slide processing.

**Who:** A sputum processing technician completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

A technician must be certified in sputum induction processing in order to complete this form.

Question 1000. Record the date the sample was processed. During data entry, please enter the date in the format mm/dd/yyyy.

Question 1010. Record the time based on a 24-hour clock (military time).

Question 1020. Record to the nearest tenth of a decimal.

Question 1030. Compare Q1020 on the Sputum Induction (SPUTUM) form to Q1010 on the Sputum Induction Lab Values (SPUTLAB) form. If the time difference is greater than 4 hours, record 'No' and mark the samples as excluded in the Biological Sample Tracking module.

**10.1.51      *The RAND Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life Questionnaire SF-12 (RAND\_IAQL\_12)***

**Purpose:**      To evaluate the participant's quality of life as a result of asthma.

**Who:**          The participant completes this form.

**When:**        Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The RAND Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life Questionnaire (RAND\_IAQL) was developed by Cathy Sherbourne and other researchers funded by NHLBI to be a freely available new system for measuring the impact of asthma on quality of life. The original item bank contains 65 items. AsthmaNet will employ the 12-item short form (RAND\_IAQL\_12). The authors of the questionnaire will use data collected in AsthmaNet studies to help validate their instrument against other well-known questionnaires such as the Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (AQLQ) developed by Liz Juniper and her colleagues. The questionnaire will be validated for participants who are ages 12 and older.

For the RAND\_IAQL\_12, participants are asked how their asthma has affected the quality of their lives in various areas over the ***last four weeks***. Instruct the participant to read each question carefully and mark the one box corresponding to his/her best answer for each question.

This form should be completed before the participant undergoes spirometry at the visit. Adhere to the procedure order on the Visit Procedure Checklist.

Review the form after the participant has completed it to ensure that he/she marked a response (within the designated box) for each question. Participant completed forms should always be reviewed by the coordinator upon form completion. If a correction is noted, the participant should make the correction and initial and date next to the change. Coordinators should not alter participant completed forms.

***To verify that the information recorded on this form is correct, have the participant initial (using 2 or 3 initials), date, and record the time in the source documentation box provided (Questions Q1120 – Q1140). Enter the Date field in the database in the format mm/dd/yyyy. Enter the time field based on a 24-hour clock.***

**10.1.52 Urine Pregnancy Test (PREG\_TEST)**

**Purpose:** This form is completed for female participants ages 6 years and older. It assists in determining if a female participant is eligible to enter the study and perform methacholine challenges at the applicable visits.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

This form must be completed for **all** female subjects ages 6 and older, regardless of whether they are able to bear children and regardless of whether they will perform a methacholine challenge during the study. Refer to previous PREG\_TEST forms completed for the participant (if available) for the current protocol to verify reproductive status.

For more detailed discussion on pregnancy testing, refer to Section 3 of the General MOP.

Question 1000. If the participant is pre-menarche, skip Q1010-Q1040 and have the parent/guardian complete the source documentation box (Q1050-Q1060).

Question 1010. If it has been at least one year since the participant's last menses, or she had a complete hysterectomy, Q1010 should be answered Yes.

Question 1040. The answer to Q1040 is based on the results of an in-office urine pregnancy test. This test must be performed if the participant is able to bear children (i.e., none of the answers to Q1000-Q1030 is completed as 'Yes'). A history of infertility does not qualify the participant as 'Unable to bear children'. In these circumstances, a urine pregnancy test should be performed, assuming none of Q1000-Q1030 is completed 'Yes'.

If any of the shaded boxes in Q1000-Q1030 are checked, the participant is considered unable to bear children. In this case, no pregnancy test is required. The participant or participant's legal guardian still should complete the source documentation box to acknowledge the validity of the recorded data.

For more specific details pertaining to whether a coordinator should permit the participant to continue in the study, refer to the protocol-specific eligibility criteria.

***To verify that the participant or participant's legal guardian was informed of the test results and present at the time this form was completed, have the participant or participant's legal guardian record her/his initials (using 2 or 3 initials) and***

*date (Q1050, Q1060) in the source documentation box at the bottom of the form.  
During data entry, please enter in the format of the date as mm/dd/yyyy.*

**10.1.53      *Wisconsin Upper Respiratory Symptom Survey – 21 Daily Symptom Report (WURSS\_21)***

**Purpose:** To record a participant's daily upper respiratory symptoms when he or she is experiencing a cold.

**Who:** A participant or participant's parent/legal guardian completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

The AsthmaNet did not receive permission from the creator of this form to alter the format of the form. Therefore, the WURSS-21 form does not include the standard AsthmaNet header and footer information or 4-digit annotation for each question.

Participants in studies using the WURSS-21 form will be given several copies of the form. Pre-fill the participant's ID and initials prior to distributing the forms to the participant. The participants should follow the instruction sheet, Wisconsin Upper Respiratory Symptom Survey-21 (WURSS-21) Instructions (WURSSINST) when completing the WURSS-21 form. The participant should complete a form each day he/she has a cold and stop completing this form when he/she has answered the first question on the form, 'How sick do you feel **today?**' as "**Not sick**" for two days in a row. The participant must complete the 'Date' field on each form he or she completes. The participant should return all completed forms at the next study visit. Review the WURSS-21 forms completed by the participant to verify that the participant recorded a valid and unique date on each form. At each visit, determine if the participant should be given more WURSS-21 forms.

Ask the participant if he or she is still experiencing cold symptoms. It is possible that a participant will experience a cold that won't be resolved at the time of a study visit. The participant should return the completed WURSS-21 forms at the time of the current visit and get more to keep at home in case they are needed. The participant will continue to complete WURSS-21 forms until the cold has resolved. The participant should return the balance of the completed forms at the next study visit to complete the 'cold packet'. The cold packet will get entered with the next visit's data. Ex: If a cold starts between visits 5 and 6 and is ongoing at the time of visit 6, the participant will turn in any completed forms at visit 6. These will be held in the participant's folder. He/she will continue to complete WURSS-21 forms until the cold is resolved. The balance of the forms will be turned in at visit 7. The entire cold packet will get entered with visit 7 data.

**Note:** It is possible that a participant could have more than one cold between visits, so there may be multiple 'cold packets' with the same visit number on them (but with a number of days or weeks separating the two cold events).

When the cold packet is complete and ready to be entered, record the Coordinator ID and Visit at the top of each form. The data entry screen in the Participant Data module will contain the full or shortened text of each question for easy reference. Enter the code for each question response corresponding to the circle the participant filled in. For example, if the participant filled in the circle under 'Very mild' for 'Runny nose', then enter a '1' for this question.

The codes for the responses to the last question, '**Compared to yesterday**, I feel that my cold is ...' are displayed on the data entry screen under the question text: 1 = Very much better; 2 = Somewhat better; 3 = A little better; 4 = The same; 5 = A little worse; 6 = Somewhat worse; and 7 = Very much worse.

The Participant Data module will not allow you to enter more than one form with the same 'Date' for a Visit.

When a cold is reported, add a record to the AECLIN form using a code such as 460. (acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]), 465.8 (acute upper respiratory infections of other multiples sites), or 465.9 (acute upper respiratory infections of unspecified site). The end date for the record should be the calendar date prior to the two "Not sick" records (where 'How sick do you feel today' = 0). If only one "Not sick" record is present, use the calendar date prior to that record. If no "Not sick" records are present, use the participant reported stop date.

## 4.2 STANDARD ADMIN FORMS AND INSTRUCTIONS

This section provides specific instructions needed to complete the AsthmaNet standard administrative forms. These forms are not entered into the study database and most are not submitted to the DCC. The instructions for each form are in alphabetical order based on the form name.

The following information is provided for each form: the purpose of the form, who completes the form, when the form should be completed, and form instructions. If you are unable to find the specific information needed to complete a form, please contact the protocol-specific Primary Data Manager at (717) 531-3663.

**10.1.54      *Adult Long Physical Exam (LEXAM\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:** To record the results of an adult participant's routine physical exam.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

This form is an administrative form for clinical site use only. The data will not be entered into the study database.

Questions 1 – 3. Refer to Section 3 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information related to recording these measurements.

Question 4. If Q4 is answered 'Yes', complete the Clinical Adverse Events (AECLIN) form.

Questions 5 – 15. A licensed medical practitioner should determine whether the current findings are normal or abnormal. If abnormal, a comment should be provided.

***To verify that the information collected on this form is correct, the attending physician should sign, print name, date and indicate the time of the form completion in the source documentation box provided on page 2.***

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward this form to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.55      *Adult Short Physical Exam (SEXAM\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:**      To record the results of an adult participant's brief physical exam.

**Who:**          An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:**        Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

This form is an administrative form for clinical site use only. The data will not be entered into the study database.

Questions 1 – 4. Refer to Section 3 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for more information related to recording these measurements.

***To verify that the information collected on this form is correct, the coordinator should sign, print name, date and indicate the time of the form completion in the source documentation box.***

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward this form to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.56      *Adult Participant Contact Information (CONTACT\_ADULT)***

**Purpose:** To record pertinent participant identification information for all adults so that the AsthmaNet coordinator will know how and when to easily contact the participant.

**Who:** The participant completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

This form ***must*** be completed at the first study visit. At subsequent study visits, update this form as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward this form to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.57     *Asthma Control Questionnaire<sup>®</sup> Score (ACQ\_SCORE)***

**Purpose:**     To determine the participant's average ACQ score.

**Who:**        A coordinator completes this form.

**When:**       Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

From each question on the Asthma Control Questionnaire<sup>®</sup> form, transcribe the number directly into the appropriate field on the ACQ\_SCORE form. Add the 6 scores and record this value in the 'Total' field. Divide the 'Total' by 6 to obtain the 'Average Score'.

**10.1.58      *AsthmaNet Research Drug Destruction Log (DRUG\_DEST\_LOG)***

**Purpose:**      Verify that all study drug at a clinical center has been destroyed.

**Who:**          An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:**        A new destruction log must be completed for each date that study medication is destroyed. Drug can be destroyed during the study or at study end.

**Form Instructions:**

The table information (columns) including the Participant ID number, Drug Description, Drug Identification Number/Lot #, Quantity Destroyed, Returned, and Expired should be completed for each date that study medication is destroyed.

Print and sign name, date and coordinator ID when form is completed. E-mail the log to: [AsthmaNet-drugs-supplies@phs.psu.edu](mailto:AsthmaNet-drugs-supplies@phs.psu.edu).

**10.1.59     *AsthmaNet Room Temperature Monitoring Record***

**Purpose:** Monitor the room temperature where AsthmaNet study drug is stored.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Daily.

**Form Instructions:**

Please complete all columns on a daily basis. If you do not have a thermometer that monitors humidity, leave columns blank.

Print and sign name, date and coordinator ID when form is completed. E-mail the log to: [AsthmaNet-drugs-supplies@phs.psu.edu](mailto:AsthmaNet-drugs-supplies@phs.psu.edu).

**10.1.60 AsthmaNet Satisfaction Questionnaire (SATQX)**

**Purpose:** This form gives a participant or participant's parent/legal guardian the opportunity to provide the AsthmaNet research staff with feedback related to his/her (or child's) participation in an AsthmaNet study.

**Who:** The participant or participant's parent/legal guardian completes the form.

**When:** The last study visit.

**Form Instructions:**

This form should be distributed to the participant during the termination visit or last visit of the study. If the participant does not return to the clinic site for a last visit, then the coordinator should mail the form to the participant with a self-addressed postage paid envelope for him/her to return it to the DCC.

Before distributing the form to the participant, the coordinator should record the protocol number and site number of the site distributing the form in the right-hand corner of the form and complete Question 1000 indicating the study status of the participant at the time of his/her termination.

Please remind the participant that no PHI (names, telephone numbers) should be written on the SATQXs.

This form is to be completed voluntarily, and all responses will be confidential. After the participant or participant's parent/legal guardian completes the form, he/she should seal it in the pre-addressed envelope and send it to the DCC. The site should not have access to the completed SATQX form, however if a completed SATQX is received at the site, the form should be placed immediately in a pre-addressed envelope and mailed directly to the DCC.

Pre-addressed and stamped envelopes will be provided to the clinical sites. Please contact the DCC if you run out of prepaid envelopes.

**10.1.61 Concomitant Medications for Non-Asthma Drugs (CMED\_NON)**

**Purpose:** To record all concomitant medications not related to the treatment of asthma and allergy symptoms or adverse events that the participant takes after signing the informed consent.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists. Note that this form should also be completed if the participant or participant's parent/legal guardian reports a non-asthma/allergy-related concomitant medication between visits. Questions on other forms may also prompt a coordinator to complete this form.

**Form Instructions:**

Medications for concurrent medical problems not related to asthma or allergies should be recorded here. Examples would include antihypertensives, thyroid medications, calcium supplements, vitamins, influenza vaccines, aspirin for cardioprotection, and lipid-lowering agents. Most of these medications will be those that participants are taking at the time of signing the informed consent/participant assent at study entry and continue through the study.

Note that some studies impose numerous restrictions on the use of non asthma-related medications for study entry. Many drugs have required washout periods prior to enrollment. Others are allowed throughout the study, but should be withheld prior to certain procedures (e.g., methacholine challenge testing and skin testing). See the Exclusionary Drugs reference card (EXCLDRUG) for each study for the appropriate study for a complete list. It is extremely important that drug washout periods be strictly enforced and that concomitant medications be monitored diligently throughout each study.

Use of herbal remedies (for asthma and non-asthma conditions) and other alternative therapies should be recorded on the CMED\_NON form, as no drug codes are available for these treatments.

At the first visit, a CMED\_NON form should be started for a participant by completing the Participant ID and the Participant Initials at the top of the form. For each medication, record the medication name, start date, stop date (if applicable), whether the participant is continuing on the medication at the end of the study (if applicable), and the reason the participant is taking the medication.

For any medications the participant started prior to signing the informed consent, record the informed consent date as the 'Start Date'.

At each subsequent visit, update the form. Indicate any new medications started and any old medications that were stopped since the last visit. If the participant is still taking a medication at the end of the study, leave the stop date blank and check the "Ongoing at end of study" box. This should be the only time the stop date is not completely filled in. If the participant does not take any concomitant medications that are unrelated to asthma, allergies, or adverse events during the entire study, check the 'None' box.

In the event that an approved AHFS drug code cannot be entered into the database from the CMED form, it may be recommended by the DCC to record the drug on the CMED\_NON form for record keeping purposes.

***This form is not entered into the database and should not be sent to the DCC.***

**10.1.62 Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS)**

**Purpose:** This form assists the clinical site and the DCC with the tracking of all data collection packets/forms from the time of collection at the clinical site to the final processing at the DCC.

**Who:** Clinical center and DCC personnel complete the form.

**When:** This form is completed each time a data processing activity is performed.

**Form Instructions:**

Complete the Participant ID number, Participant initials, Visit number, and packet/form code of the packet/form being processed. The person completing the data processing activities (reviewing and collating of the forms) should record the current date and his or her 4-digit interviewer/technician ID number for each activity.

**Important:**

***When preparing copies of the Data Processing Cover Sheets (DPCS), please use the original document that can be printed from the AsthmaNet website. Photocopies should not be made from a copy of the DPCS. All forms are now scanned at the DCC and placed in an electronic archive. The quality of the print greatly diminishes when a photocopy of a photocopy is made, this may cause the form not to be scanned correctly.***

***When filling out the Data Processing Cover Sheets (DPCS) remember:***  
- ***ALL information must be handwritten or pre-filled on the DPCS***  
- ***Write in the Visit number in the Visit number space provided***  
- ***Write the form name in the form name space provided***

***\*\*\*If the practice above is not followed, the DCC may send the DPCS form back to your site to be recreated correctly.***

***Clip the Data Processing Cover Sheet (DPCS) to each visit packet and each single form before any data processing activity.***

**10.1.63     *Diskus<sup>®</sup> Inhalation Technique Checklist (TECH\_DISKUS)***

**Purpose:** To record information related to the assessment of the participant's Diskus<sup>®</sup> inhalation technique.

**Who:** The AsthmaNet coordinator or Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** When a Diskus<sup>®</sup> is first dispensed to a participant and as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

When the participant demonstrates the use of the Diskus<sup>®</sup>, evaluate whether his or her performance on each step was wrong or correct. Calculate the participant's score by adding the total points. Record the participant's score on the form in the designated area.

If the score is less than 10, retrain the participant and complete a new form. Be sure to complete the page numbers at the bottom of the form: 'Page \_ of \_'. Store all completed forms in the participant's study folder.

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.64      *DOSER™ Tracking Log (DOSER\_LOG)***

**Purpose:** To track the Dosers™ used in AsthmaNet studies.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the log.

**When:** The log is updated every time a Doser™ is dispensed or returned or a problem is experienced with a device.

**Form Instructions:**

In the Balance column of the first row of the log, record the total number of Dosers™ available for distribution at your site. When completing each subsequent row, subtract one from the Balance column. If a returned Doser™ is put back into the pool of Dosers™ for distribution to future participants, add one to the Balance column in the next available row.

A row must be completed in the Doser™ Tracking Log, every time a Doser™ is distributed to a participant in an AsthmaNet study. When a Doser™ is dispensed, record the Doser™ ID number, participant ID, the date dispensed, and the dispenser's initials on the log. Unique identifying numbers should be assigned to and permanently marked on the Dosers™ sequentially from 001 to 999 at each site. You can record the Wake Up date of the Doser™ on the log to determine if you should dispense a returned Doser™ to another study participant. Dosers™ have a one year lifetime starting from the day they are "woken up" for the first time. Note that multiple participants can use a given Doser™ over the course of a study. However, in most studies, each device will be assigned to one participant during its lifetime. See Section 2 of the protocol-specific MOP for more information regarding the Doser™.

When a Doser™ is returned, record the date returned, the collector's initials, and comments if the participant experienced any problems with the device.

To organize multiple pages of the DOSER\_LOG, complete and update the 'Page \_ of \_' at the bottom of each page.

***This log will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.65 GIS Address Tracking Form (GIS\_ADDRESS)**

**Purpose:** To record the participant's home addresses during study participation for GIS tracking purposes.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the form.

**When:** When GIS consent has been obtained and as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

When the participant has consented to allow the use of his/her home address for GIS analysis by researchers at the University of Pittsburgh, the GIS Consent Tracking Form (GIS) should be completed in conjunction with the GIS Address Tracking Form (GIS\_ADDRESS).

Apt: Addresses should include Apartment Number, when applicable.

Zip Code: Zip Code should be recorded as the 9-digit zip code, if the last four digits are known. Otherwise, record the 5-digit zip code.

**At Enrollment:** Record the participant's current home address and dates of occupancy, if known, in the section titled "Address at Enrollment in Protocol." This address is entered in the GIS spreadsheet for the protocol to be submitted to the University of Pittsburgh.

**At subsequent visits as indicated on the visit procedure checklists:** the participant should be asked for updated home address information. Record new address information if the participant has resided there for at least 4 weeks or plans to remain there indefinitely. If the participant indicates that he/she is residing at an address temporarily (i.e., less than 4 weeks), do not record this address on the form.

Subsequent addresses are recorded in the next available spot in the section titled "Subsequent Address(es) during Study Participation."

**If the participant has stopped residing at a previously recorded address,** provide a stop date for the previous address's Dates of Occupancy.

Once recorded on GIS\_ADDRESS, see the GIS MOP for more information on submitting address information to the University of Pittsburgh.

**10.1.66 MDI Inhalation Technique Checklist (with face mask)  
(TECH\_MDI\_FACE)**

**Purpose:** To record information related to the assessment of the participant's MDI inhalation technique using a face mask.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** When an MDI inhaler (with face mask) is first dispensed to a participant and as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

When the participant demonstrates the use of the MDI inhaler (with face mask), evaluate whether his or her performance on each step is wrong or correct. The participant is assigned 1 point for each correct step. Calculate the participant's score by adding the total points. Record the participant's score on the form in the designated area.

If the score is less than 6, retrain the participant and complete a new form. Be sure to complete the page numbers at the bottom of the form: 'Page \_ of \_'. Store all completed forms in the participant's study folder.

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.67 MDI Inhalation Technique Checklist (with spacer) (TECH\_MDI\_SP)**

**Purpose:** To record information related to the assessment of the participant's MDI inhalation technique using a spacer.

**Who:** The Pulmonary Function Technician completes the form.

**When:** When an MDI inhaler (with spacer) is first dispensed to a participant and as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

When the participant demonstrates the use of the MDI inhaler (with spacer), evaluate whether his or her performance on each step is wrong or correct. The participant is assigned 1 point for each correct step. Calculate the participant's score by adding the total points. Record the participant's score on the form in the designated area.

If the score is less than 12, retrain the participant and complete a new form. Be sure to complete the page numbers at the bottom of the form: 'Page \_ of \_'. Store all completed forms in the participant's study folder.

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.68 MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Log (MEMS\_LOG)**

**Purpose:** To track the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitors used in AsthmaNet studies.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the log.

**When:** The log is updated every time a MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor is dispensed or returned.

**Form Instructions:**

In the Balance column of the first row of the log, record the total number of MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitors available for distribution at your site. When completing each subsequent row, subtract one from the Balance column. If a returned MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor is put back into the pool of monitors for distribution to future participants, add one to the Balance column in the next available row. A previously distributed MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor can be distributed to another participant if the validity date of the monitor is greater than the date the participant would be enrolled in the study, the monitor's battery voltage is  $\geq 2.90$  volts and the monitor's used memory is  $\leq 90\%$ . The validity date can be determined by selecting the "Read Monitor Info" in the PowerView software.

A row must be completed in the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Log, every time a monitor is distributed to a participant in an AsthmaNet study. When a MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 monitor is dispensed, record the serial number, validity date, participant ID, the date dispensed, and the dispenser's initials on the log.

When a monitor is returned, record the date returned, collector's initials, and whether the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor failed quality control testing. When a monitor fails quality control testing, indicate this on the MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor Log. Send the failed MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Monitor along with a copy of the corresponding MEMS<sup>®</sup>6 Quality Control form (MEMSQC) to the DCC.

To organize multiple pages of the MEMS\_LOG, complete and update the 'Page \_ of \_' at the bottom of each page.

***This log will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.69 Pediatric Participant Contact Information (CONTACT\_PED)**

**Purpose:** To record pertinent identification information for all pediatric participants so that the AsthmaNet coordinator will know how and when to easily contact the participant.

**Who:** The participant or participant's parent/legal guardian completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

This form **must** be completed at the first study visit. At subsequent study visits, update this form as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

***For use only at the clinical site – DO NOT forward this form to the DCC.***

***This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.70 Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Device Log (SPIROTEL\_DEVICE)**

**Purpose:** To track the spirotel<sup>®</sup> devices used in AsthmaNet studies.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the log.

**When:** The log is updated every time a spirotel<sup>®</sup> device is dispensed or returned.

**Form Instructions:**

A row must be completed in the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Device Log, every time a device is distributed to a participant in an AsthmaNet study. When a spirotel<sup>®</sup> is dispensed, record the serial number, participant ID, the date dispended, and the dispenser's initials on the log.

When a device is returned, record the date returned, collector's initials, and whether the spirotel<sup>®</sup> device failed quality control testing. When a spirotel<sup>®</sup> fails quality control testing, indicate this on the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Device Log. Send the failed spirotel<sup>®</sup> to Respitech Medical, Inc. Record the Date Shipped to Respitech and any Comments on the log. Please refer to Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for details related to packaging and shipping the device to Respitech.

To organize multiple pages of the SPIROTEL\_DEVICE log, complete and update the 'Page \_ of \_' at the bottom of each page.

***This log will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.71 Spirotek<sup>®</sup> Performance Checklist (SPIROTEL\_PERF)**

**Purpose:** This form is a record of the participant's ability to use the spirotek<sup>®</sup> device for recording daily diary information and/or scheduled peak flow values.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator or technician certified in spirotek<sup>®</sup> procedures.

**When:** When spirotek<sup>®</sup> device is first dispensed to a participant and as indicated on the Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

When the participant demonstrates the use of the spirotek<sup>®</sup> device, evaluate whether his or her performance on each step is wrong or correct. The participant is assigned 1 point for each correct step. Calculate the participant's score by adding the total points. Record the participant's score on the form in the designated area.

If the score is less than 13, retrain the participant and complete a new form. Be sure to complete the page numbers at the bottom of the form: 'Page \_ of \_'. Store all completed forms in the participant's study folder.

See Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP for detailed instructions on using the spirotek<sup>®</sup> device.

***For use only at the Clinical Center – DO NOT forward to the DCC.  
This form will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.72 Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Turbine Log (SPIROTEL\_TURBINE)**

**Purpose:** To track the spirotel<sup>®</sup> turbines used in AsthmaNet studies.

**Who:** An AsthmaNet coordinator completes the log.

**When:** The log is updated every time a spirotel<sup>®</sup> turbine is dispensed or returned.

**Form Instructions:**

A row must be completed in the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Turbine Log, every time a turbine is distributed to a participant in an AsthmaNet study. When a spirotel<sup>®</sup> is dispensed, record the serial number (4-digit number etched into the turbine), participant ID, the date dispended, and the dispenser's initials on the log.

When a turbine is returned, record the date returned, collector's initials, and whether the spirotel<sup>®</sup> turbine failed quality control testing. When a turbine fails quality control testing, indicate this on the Spirotel<sup>®</sup> Turbine Log. After all steps have been taken to ensure that the turbine will not pass quality control testing (see Appendix 6 of the AsthmaNet General MOP), discard the turbine and contact Respitech Medical, Inc. to receive a replacement turbine. Record in the Comments section the date the turbine was discarded.

To organize multiple pages of the SPIROTEL\_TURBINE log, complete and update the 'Page \_ of \_' at the bottom of each page.

***This log will be reviewed during AsthmaNet site visits.***

**10.1.73      *Sputum Induction Worksheet (SPUTUM\_INDUCTION\_WKS)***

**Purpose:**      To record information related to the participant's sputum induction procedure.

**Who:**          The Sputum Induction Technician completes the form.

**When:**        Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

***For use only at the clinical sites. DO NOT forward this form to the DCC.***

**10.1.74 Sputum Processing Worksheet (SPUTUM\_PROCESS)**

**Purpose:** To record detailed information related to processing of the sample.

**Who:** The AsthmaNet sputum slide reader completes the form.

**When:** Refer to Visit Procedure Checklists.

**Form Instructions:**

One worksheet should be completed for each processed sample and sent to the AsthmaNet sputum slide reader when related slides are sent for reading.

***For use only by the AsthmaNet sputum slide readers. DO NOT forward this form to the DCC.***